

21

www.biodiversityjournal.com

ISSN 2039-0394 (Print Edition)
ISSN 2039-0408 (Online Edition)

with the support of



Biodiversity Journal

DECEMBER 2015, 6 (4): 771-906

FOR NATURALISTIC RESEARCH
AND ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES



Eupholus schoenherri Guérin-Meneville, 1830 - New Guinea, Misool Island

The Genus *Eupholus* Boisduval, 1835 (Coleoptera Curculionidae). The Genus *Eupholus* Boisduval, 1835 (Coleoptera: Curculionidae). The family of Curculionidae (Coleoptera) is one of largest families in the kingdom Animalia, with over 40,000 species known worldwide. These beetles being usually called “weevils” and appear in a remarkable diversity of shapes and sizes (length range 1-40 mm), they are characteristic by presence of long snouts and geniculate antennae with small clubs. Weevils are almost exclusively plant eaters, in many cases monophagous, connected with only one plant species. There are about 60 species hitherto known in the genus *Eupholus* Boisduval, 1835, a group of large colourful weevils endemic to the Papuan biogeographical region. These beetles usually feed on yam (*Dioscorea* spp., Liliales Dioscoreaceae) leaves and can be observed in numbers on these plants. *Eupholus schoenherri* Guérin-Meneville, 1830 is 25-30 mm long, usually bluish-green with transverse black bands on elytra; legs are bright blue; the top of rostrum and the end of the antennae are black. On the photograph a specimen of *E. schoenherri* is shown, photographed March 2009 in its natural environment in pristine lowland rainforests of Misool Island, Raja Ampat Archipelago, offshore West New Guinea (Cover photo by: D. Telnov).

Dmitry Telnov. The Entomological Society of Latvia, Riga; email: anthicus@gmail.com

New contribution on the vascular flora of the Aegean Island of Chalki (Archipelago of Rhodes, Aegean Sea)

Cristina Cattaneo^{1*} & Mauro Grano²

¹Via Eleonora d'Arborea 12, 00162 Roma, Italy; e-mail: cristina.cattaneo76@libero.it

²Via Valcenischia 24, 00141 Roma, Italy; e-mail: elaphe58@yahoo.it

*Corresponding author

ABSTRACT

This note is an integration to the study, started in August 2014, of the vascular flora of the Island of Chalki. Special emphasis has been done on the chasmophytic flora which has shown a remarkable richness in terms of endemic species, common to the island and to the SE Aegean Sea, including the west coast of Turkey. Some limestone north-facing cliffs, located on the northern and southern sides of Chalki, have been investigated. It has been tried to develop a reasoned reading on the micro-distribution of the chasmophytic flora of Chalki, taking into account parameters such as morphology of the cliffs, altitude, solar radiance, grazing. Grazing has especially proved a substantial factor, that has affected on confinement of some species in inaccessible sites such *Erica manipuliflora* Salisb. (Ericaceae) and *Medicago arborea* L. (Fabaceae), which are not necessarily chasmophytic species. The almost exclusive finding of chamaephytes and hemicryptophytes in these types of habitats characterized by extreme edaphoclimatic conditions, showed the remarkable specialization as well as the rarity of these species.

KEY WORDS

Chalki; chasmophytic flora; grazing; suffruticose chamaephyte; vertical cliffs.

Received 16.09.2015; accepted 09.11.2015; printed 30.12.2015

INTRODUCTION

The Aegean Island of Chalki is part of the Dodecanese Archipelago (SE Aegean); is located between the islands of Rhodes (SW), Tilos (SE) and Karpathos (NE). Its geographical coordinates are: 36°13'44.49" N; 27°34'18.74" E. Has a length of 10 km, a width of 4 km and an area of 28,125 km² (Fig. 1). Administratively Chalki is part of Rhodes Regional Unit. The Municipality of Chalki includes several uninhabited offshore islands like Alimia, Krevati, Nisaki, Kolofona, Pano Prasouda, Trag-

ousa, Strongyli, Agios Theodoros, Maelonisi (Iliadis, 1950).

Chalki appears as a mountainous and rocky island, consisting mainly of massive and hard limestone, ceroid limestone (that give rise to rendzinas) and siliceous limestone (Desio, 1923; 1924a; 1924b; 1928). The highest peak is represented by Mount Profitis Ilias (578 m). The coastline is very articulate and rich in gorges and steep limestone cliffs mainly in the north and southsides. The island is essentially arid, and lacks of superficial hydrography with an extremely low presence of under-

ground water. The climate of Chalki is dry and warm with strong northern winds. The absence of a weather station on the island, did not allow the elaboration of climate data. The first botanical researches on Chalki were made during the 19th century, starting with Mayor & Barbey (1894). Investigations of Rechinger (1943) Rechinger & Rechinger (1951) and of the zoologist Werner followed. An important contribution to the knowledge of Chalki's flora was given by Carlström (1987), in a study project on the flora and phytogeography of SE Greece and SW Turkey. To Tzanoudakis & Kollmann (1991) is referred the discovery of a new species for the island: *Allium chalki*. Also in the same year Rackham & Vernicos (1991) studied the ecological history and future perspectives of Chalki. Finally, the investigations carried out by Biel & Tan (2009), led to the discovery of some new taxa for the island. Recently was published a contribution on orchid flora of Chalki, where is described a new species for the island: *Ophrys chalkae* (Hirth & Spaeth, 2010).

MATERIAL AND METHODS

For detecting altitude and geographic coordinates has been used a satellite tracking device Garmin

GPS III Plus. The names of the local places mentioned in the text, faithfully follow the map of Chalki produced by Anavasi (2008).

The floristic data presented in this article come from collections and field observations made by the authors in Chalki in two different times: in August 2014 and April 2015. The field investigations carried out in April, lasted four days. It was possible integrate the previous checklist, relatively modest, due to the extreme drought of the research period. For the data collected in August 2014 see Cattaneo & Grano (2015). Specimens of the collected species are deposited in the herbarium of the authors: Cattaneo (HCC). For the determination of plant material was mainly used Rechinger (1943, 1949), Rechinger & Rechinger (1951), Davis (1965-1988), Tutin et al. (1964-1980, 1993), Pignatti (1982), Strid & Tan (1997, 2002, 2009), Lafranchis & Sfikas (2009), Dimopoulos et al. (2013).

For the taxonomic-nomenclatural definition of the taxa have been taken into consideration Greuter et al. (1984-1989), Dimopoulos et al. (2013) and the database "Euro + MedPlantbase (<http://www.emplantbase.org/home.html>). The division and the denomination of the families were taken from Dimopoulos et al. (2013). In the vascular plant inventory families, genera and species are in al-

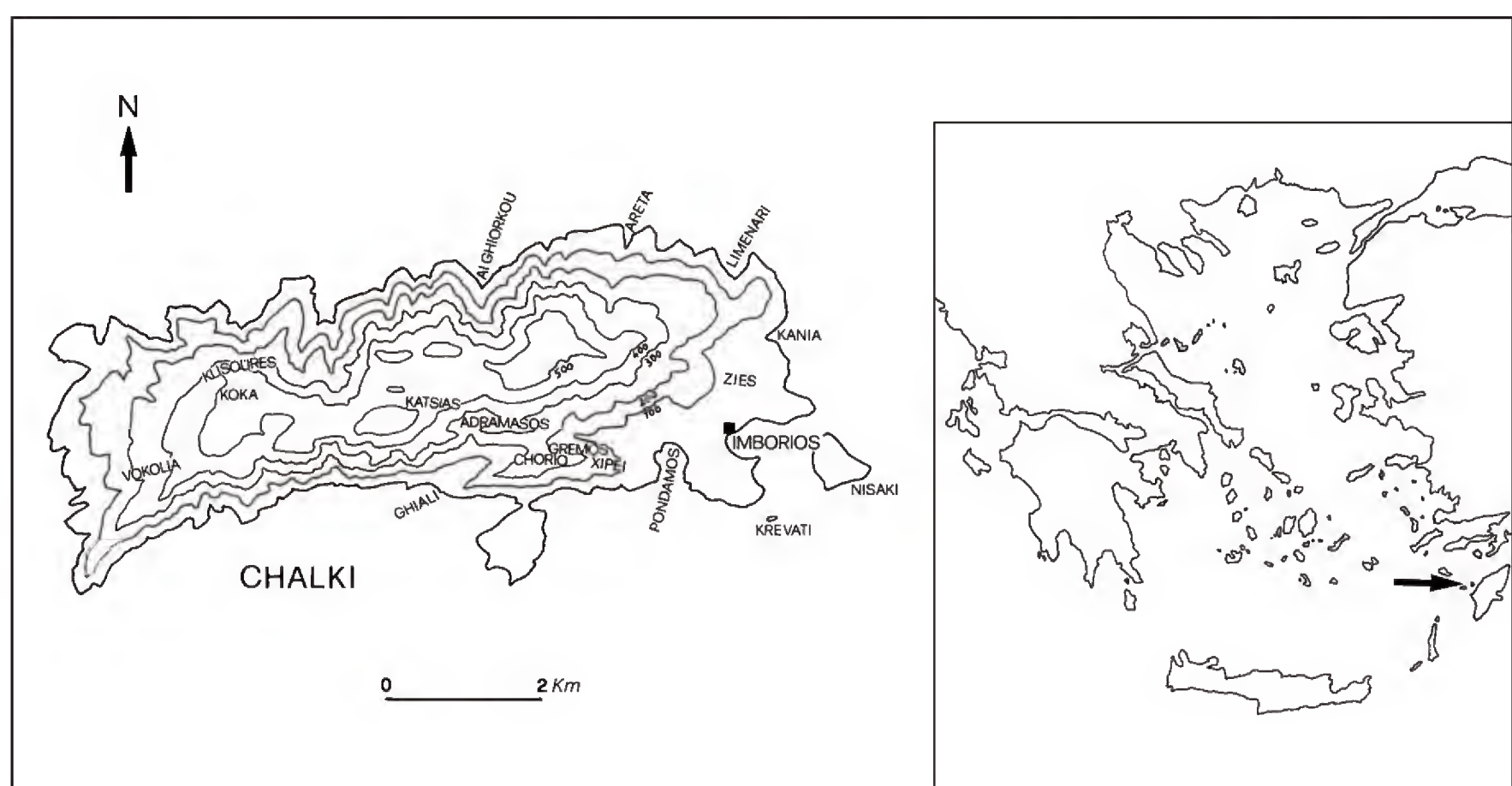


Figure 1. Map of Chalki Island, Archipelago of Rhodes, Aegean Sea.

ABBREVIATION	CHOROLOGICAL CATEGORY	CHOROLOGICAL CATEGORY DESCRIPTION
BK	Balkan	Taxa restricted to Balkan countries, occasionally extending to adjacent parts of SE Europe
BI	Balkan-Italian	Taxa restricted to Balkan countries and Italy
BA	Balkan-Anatolian	Taxa restricted to Balkan countries and to Asia minor (Anatolia), occasionally extending to S Ukraine (Crimea) adjacent Caucasian countries (Georgia, Armenia) or N Iraq
EM	E Mediterranean	Taxa restricted to the E Mediterranean, occasionally extending to S Italy or adjacent Caucasian countries
WM	W Mediterranean	Taxa restricted to the W Mediterranean, extending to eastern countries
Me	Mediterranean	Taxa with a circum-Mediterranean distribution including Portugal, occasionally extending to the Caucasus area and N Iran
MA	Mediterranean-Atlantic	Taxa restricted to maritime W Europe and the Mediterranean
ME	Mediterranean-European	Taxa restricted to the Mediterranean and temperate Europe, occasionally extending to NW Africa and the Caucasus area
MS	Mediterranean-SW Asian	Taxa distributed in one or more Mediterranean countries and extending to SW and C Asia
Eu	European	Taxa with a distribution all over Europe
EA	European-SW Asian	European taxa (occasionally reaching N Africa) with a distribution extending to SW Asia, occasionally reaching C Asia
ES	Euro-Siberian	Taxa with main distribution in temperate Eurasia (occasionally reaching the Caucasus area)
Pt	Paleotemperate	Taxa of extratropical Eurasia including the Himalaya and E Asia, not (or at most marginally) extending to North America
ST	Subtropical-Tropical	Taxa widespread in the warmer regions of both hemispheres
Co	Cosmopolitan	Taxa distributed in all continents
Endem.	Endemic	Taxa with a distribution restricted to the territory of Greece
Neotrop.	Neotropical	Taxa with wide distribution
Pantrop.	Pantropical	Taxa with wide distribution

Table 1. Chorological categories used in the checklist (extrapolated by Dimopoulos et al., 2013).

phabetic order. Life-form categories are based on Raunkiaer (1934), while chorological types (Table 1) are based mainly on information provided by Dimopoulos et al. (2013). Plant species introduced on the island were divided into cultivated (CULT), casual (CAS), naturalized (NAT) and invasive (INV). Where possible is provided an estimate of the local frequency of taxa listed by the initials F (= frequently), R (= rare) and L (= localized). The species collected in the second time, are marked in the floristic inventory by an asterisk (*).

RESULTS

As previously mentioned (Cattaneo & Grano, 2015), Chalki looks like a calcareous island, with a maximum height that do not exceed 600 m above sea level and with few flat areas located in the central part of the island. Probably the most interesting aspect of the island is given by vertical cliffs of massive limestone and deep gorges along the coastline, except for the oriental side. The presence of these vertical cliffs allowed the growth of a rare and highly specialized chasmophytic flora. Several species are endemic with a distribution area limited to the island and to the SE Aegean, including W Turkey. The rest of the island is characterized by a kind of flora essentially phryganic with prevalence of chamaephytes and nano-phanerophytes, as *Sarcopoterium spinosum*, *Salvia fruticosa*, *Origanum onites*, *Thymbra capitata*, *Teucrium capitatum*, *Euphorbia characias* and *E. dendroides*.

Phanerophytes are almost absent or otherwise restricted to the areas used to olive and oak cultivation. The vegetation of the vertical limestone cliffs on the coastline and in the interior, is characterized by a prevalence of chamaephytes, hemicryptophytes and, lastly, of geophytes. It has been observed that the distribution of the saxatile flora, is closely related to several factors including: nature and morphology of the rocky habitats; altitudinal gradient; presence or absence of solar radiation; grazing.

Therefore it was made a distinction between: A) Species found only in the crevices of limestone vertical cliffs north-facing and shady, at altitudes between 300 and 400 m above sea level; B) Species observed either on vertical cliffs, or on sloping limestone rocks, at altitudes between 100 and 300 m above sea level, with partial exposition to solar

radiance; C) Chasmophytic species that grow among different kind of rocks, at altitudes below 100 m, which present heterogeneous requirements of solar radiation (Table 2).

Investigated sites

During the second botanical survey carried out in April 2015, were examined more carefully cliffs located on north side of Chalki in the sites of Klisoures, Kamenos Spilios, Areta and cliffs located in the south of the island in sites of Pano and Kato Gremos. These cliffs have shown a remarkable floristic richness in terms of endemics. However, at the time of the investigation several species had not yet reached blooming, so the identification was not possible. Many chasmophytic species, in fact, developed adaptive strategies in harsh environments, such as an increased lignification and delay in reaching the reproductive stage, enabling them greater longevity (Davis, 1951).

Klisoures and Kamenos Spilios

The north-facing limestone cliffs of Klisoures, are characterized by a considerable verticality. They are located a bit interior from the north coastline and reach altitudes of about 500 m above sea level. They are almost constantly in shadow and exposed to strong northerly winds. There is a small presence of sheep and goats grazing due to the too steep environment. Suffrutescent chamaephyte is the dominant life form and, thereafter, the scapose hemicryptophyte.

The therophytes are scarce, except for a prevalence of procumbent therophytes, while geophytes have a limited distribution exclusively among the ledges. These cliffs of Klisoures host a very interesting chasmophytic flora, characterized by endemics and relic species, all concentrated at an altitude between 400 and 500 m. These data confirm what is reported in literature, namely in the Aegean islands there's an increase of endemics in the thermo-mediterranean zone between 0 and 600 m above sea level (Georghiou & Delipetrou, 2010).

The plant communities in Klisoures are rather fragmented, with individuals spaced from each other, factor that probably involves a negligible radical competition (Davis, 1951). As said before the predominant life form is suffrutescent chamae-

CHASMOPHYTIC SPECIES	CAT. A	CAT. B	CAT. C
<i>Asplenium burgaei</i>			*
<i>Asplenium ceterach</i>			*
<i>Cystopteris fragilis</i>			*
<i>Allosurus acrosticus</i>			*
<i>Anogramma leptophylla</i>			*
<i>Selaginella denticulata</i>			*
<i>Crithmum maritimum</i>			*
<i>Hellenocarum multiflorum</i>	*		
<i>Seseli crithmifolium</i>	*		
<i>Centaurea lactucifolia</i>		*	
<i>Helicrysum orientale</i>	*	*	
<i>Inula verbascifolia</i>	*	*	
<i>Lactuca viminea</i>		*	*
<i>Phagnalon rupestre</i> subsp. <i>graecum</i>		*	*
<i>Ptilostemon chamaepeuce</i>	*	*	
<i>Scorzonera cretica</i>	*		
<i>Fibigia lunarioides</i>		*	
<i>Matthiola incana</i>		*	
<i>Campanula delicatula</i>			*
<i>Campanula hagielia</i>		*	
<i>Capparis spinosa</i>			*
<i>Arenaria deflexa</i>		*	
<i>Cerastium comatum</i>		*	
<i>Dianthus fruticosus</i> subsp. <i>rhodius</i>	*		
<i>Paronychia macrosepala</i>			*
<i>Silene fruticosa</i>		*	
<i>Rosularia serrata</i>		*	*
<i>Sedum litoreum</i>		*	*
<i>Umbilicus albido-opacus</i>		*	
<i>Umbilicus rupestris</i>		*	*
<i>Cephalaria squamiflora</i>	*		

CHASMOPHYTIC SPECIES	CAT. A	CAT. B	CAT. C
<i>Erica manipuliflora</i>	*		
<i>Medicago arborea</i>	*		
<i>Ballota acetabulosa</i>	*	*	*
<i>Micromeria juliana</i>		*	*
<i>Origanum calcaratum</i>	*		
<i>Origanum onites</i>	*	*	*
<i>Rhamnus lycioides</i> subsp. <i>oleoides</i>	*	*	*
<i>Asperula tournefortii</i>	*		
<i>Galium canum</i> subsp. <i>ovatum</i>	*	*	
<i>Valantia hispida</i>		*	*
<i>Verbascum propontideum</i>	*	*	
<i>Parietaria cretica</i>		*	*
<i>Cymbalaria microcalyx</i>	*	*	
<i>Cymbalaria longipes</i>	*	*	

Table 2. Chasmophytic species found in the Aegean Island of Chalki (Archipelago of Rhodes).

- Category A: species found only in the crevices of limestone vertical cliffs north-facing and shady, at altitudes between 300 and 400 m above sea level.
- Category B: species observed either on vertical cliffs, or on sloping limestone rocks, at altitudes between 100 and 300 m above sea level, with partial exposition to solar radiance.
- Category C: chasmophytic species that grow among different kind of rocks, at altitudes below 100 m, which present heterogeneous requirements of solar radiation.

phyte. The woodiness of these pioneer plants is a strategy and an adaptive response to physical and environmental stress. Such structure provides higher longevity to these species subject to extreme edaphoclimatic conditions (barren and rocky soil, strong wind, etc.). Most of the chasmophytic species observed in Klisoures are located in not reachable positions from grazing. This is, doubtless, an essential element for understanding the micro-distribution of the chasmophytes in these rocky sites and in general the macro-distribution of Chalki's flora (Cattaneo & Grano, 2015). On these cliffs were found three specimens of *Erica manipuliflora*,

element normally characterizing the Greek phrygana, but not detected in Chalki in previous investigations. The exclusive presence of this species only in this site, indicates that through the years the selective pressure made from grazing was critical in Chalki, which would have confined this species, as well as other taxa, in sites difficult to reach by animals. Probably *Erica manipuliflora* in previous times had a wider distribution in the island, while at present it is almost extinct. It might be expected such a theory also concerning *Medicago arborea*, whose presence in Chalki is limited to very few individuals exclusively among the overhanging rocks of the Kamenos Spilios (cave located east of Klisoures at 396 m above sea level; coordinates: 36°13' 89"N; 27°32'47"E).

Regarding taxa found among the cliffs of Klisoures, were confirmed chasmophytic species observed in August of 2015 such as: *Asperula tournefortii*, *Cephalaria squamiflora*, *Dianthus fruticosus* subsp. *rhodius*, *Galium canum* subsp. *ovatum* (Fig. 2), *Helicrysum orientale*, *Inula verbascifolia*, *Origanum calcaratum*, *Seseli crithmifolium*, *Cymbalaria microcalyx* (Fig. 3), *Ptilostemon chamaepeuce*, *Verbascum propontideum*. To these were added *Cymbalaria longipes*, *Hellenocarum multiflorum*, *Cerastium comatum*, *Scorzonera cretica*, *Valeriana asarifolia* (Cattaneo, 2015). This kind of saxatile flora is setting up ravines and crevices of limestone rocks formed from atmospheric agents. On the other hand, in the ledges and into the pockets of land formed in the cavities of the rock, grows a chomophytic vegetation (bulbous geophytes) whose most characteristic species are: *Urginea maritima*, *Gagea graeca*, *Umbilicus rupestris*, *Umbilicus albido-opacus*, *Allium subhirsutum*, *Asphodelus fistulosus*, *A. ramosus*, etc...

In fact, within the ledges they accumulate debris forming a layer very shallow, not suitable for the establishment of species with deep roots, but suitable for the development of geophytes (Davis, 1951).

Areta

Areta looks like a deep gorge on the northern side of the island, highly beaten by northern winds. It is constituted by limestone cliffs that are located at lower altitude (100-200 m) than those of Klisoures. These cliffs are also characterized by strong verticality and, therefore, by scarce accessibility.

The eastern face of the gorge of Areta is totally in shadow, while the western face is partly exposed to the sunlight and has a certain degree of slope. The difficulty of investigation in this site did not allow to obtain an exhaustive overview of the chasmophytic species found there and a quali-quantitative analysis of life forms. The western face, the only accessible, has a certain degree of slope and insolation.

There have been found several procumbent endemic therophytes of SE Aegean Sea, as *Arenaria* sp., *Cerastium comatum* and procumbent and pulvinate chamaephytes as *Cymbalaria longipes* (Fig. 4), *Cymbalaria microcalyx*, *Galium canum*, *Anogramma leptophylla*. Chasmophytic species, such as *Campanula hagiella*, *Inula verbascifolia*, *Scorzonera cretica* (Fig. 5), *Ptilostemon chamaepeuce*, *Rosularia serrata* were also present, whose growth or existence is not restricted by solar radiance. Suffruticose chamaephytes and scapose hemicryptophytes observed with relative frequency on the shady cliffs of Klisoures such as *Asperula tournefortii*, *Cephalaria squamiflora*, *Origanum calcaratum*, *Seseli crithmifolium*, *Verbascum propontideum*, *Hellenocarum multiflorum*, here have not been found. As stated Davis (l.c.), the angle of slope is critical, since it directly affects the sunlight and the amount of rain that can be more or less absorbed by the soil (the more the angle is sloped the least water will be absorbed). In this regard it is also very important the exposure of a cliff. North-facing rocks will have a degree of sunlight almost irrelevant compared to northwest-facing rocks. These factors inevitably influence the distribution of chasmophytic community.

It is said that the north-west cliff of Areta presents a degree of sunlight, promoting the rooting of some chasmophytic species more heliophilous at the expense of other more shade-tolerant. Also the wind on this site has probably more impact than in the interior, and this fact could promote the growth of plant organisms with procumbent and pulvinate features. Finally, it was noted a more intense grazing, that may have played a decisive role in the presence or absence of certain species.

Pano and Kato Gremos

The north-facing limestone cliff placed in Pano and Kato Gremos are located on the southern side

of Chalki. Have various angles of slope and different exposure to the solar radiance. They reach an altitude of 200 m above sea level. Only on this site was found *Centaurea lactucifolia* (Fig. 6), exclusive endemic of some islands of the E Aegean including Rhodes and Chalki. It is an obligatory chasmo-

phyte, a probably relic of the Pliocene chasmo-phytic flora (Carlström, 1986). There is a significant polymorphism between the populations of *Centaurea lactucifolia*, which seems to be related to the different environments of the cliff where it grows. Therefore studying the populations of Chalki and



2



3



4



5



6



7

Figures 2–7. Vascular flora of Chalki Island. Fig. 2. *Galium canum* subsp. *ovatum*. Fig. 3. *Cymbalaria microcalyx*. Fig. 4. *Cymbalaria longipes*. Fig. 5. *Scorzonera cretica*. Fig. 6. *Centaurea lactucifolia*. Fig. 7. *Verbascum propontideum*.

Rhodes, the species above was split in *Centaurea halkensis* Mayor et Barbey (Chalki) and *Centaurea chorionensis* Hoffm.-Grob et Beauverd (Rhodes). However the lack of a real discontinuity between morphological variants, prevented the subdivision of the taxon at issue (Carlström, 1986). Most of the chasmophytic plants found on this site are suffructicose chamaephytes and scapose hemicryptophytes. Have been validated species observed in August 2014 including: *Centaurea lactucifolia*, *Phagnalon rupestre* subsp. *graecum*, *Ptilostemon chamaepeuce*, *Verbascum propontideum* (Fig. 7), *Helicrysum orientale*, *Inula verbascifolia*, *Organum onites*. In addition are reported: *Silene fruticosa*, *Campanula hagielia*, *Matthiola incana*, *Fibigia lunarioides*, *Cymbalaria longipes*, *C. microcalyx*, *Scorzonera cretica*.

Vascular plant inventory of Chalki

The vascular plant inventory here presented, includes 225 taxa of which 104 have been added with the latest research carried out on the island.

PTERIDOPHYTAE

Family ASPLENIACEAE

- **Asplenium burgaei* Milde - H ros - EM - L
Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 45)
- **Asplenium ceterach* L. - H ros - EA - L
Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 45).

Family CYSTOPTERIDACEAE

- **Cystopteris fragilis* (L.) Bernh. - H caesp - Co - R

Family PTERIDACEAE

- **Adiantum capillus-veneris* L. - G rhiz - ST - R
- **Allosurus acrosticus* (Balb.) Christenh. - G rhiz - Me - L
Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 44, sub *Cheilantes acrostica* (Balb.) Tod.).
- **Anogramma leptophylla* (L.) Link - T caesp - Co - R

Family SELAGINELLACEAE

- **Selaginella denticulata* (L.) Spring - Ch rept - Me - L
Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 44).

GYMNOSPERMAE

Family CUPRESSACEAE

- Cupressus sempervirens* L. - P scap - CULT
Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 46).
- Juniperus phoenicea* L. - P scap - Me - L
Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 46).

Family PINACEAE

- Pinus brutia* Ten. - P scap - Me - L
Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 46).

ANGIOSPERMAE

Family AGAVACEAE

- Agave americana* L. - P caesp - CAS

Family AIZOACEAE

- Aptenia cordifolia* (L. f.) Schwantes - Ch suffr - CAS
- Carpobrotus edulis* (L.) N. E. Br. - Ch suffr - CAS
- **Mesembryanthemum nodiflorum* L. - T scap - CAS
Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 63).

Family ALLIACEAE

- **Allium subhirsutum* L. - G bulb - Me - L

Family AMARANTHACEAE

- Amaranthus deflexus* L. - H scap - CAS
Previous citations: Biel et Tan (2009: 434).
- Amaranthus hybridus* L. - T scap - CAS
Previous citations: Biel et Tan (2009: 434).

Family AMARYLLIDACEAE

- Pancratium maritimum* L. - G rhiz - Me - R

Family ANACARDIACEAE

- Pistacia atlantica* Desf. - P scap - MS - L
Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 67).
- Pistacia lentiscus* L. - P scap - Me - L
Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 67).
- Pistacia terebinthus* L. - P scap - Me - CULT
- Schinus molle* L. - P scap - CULT

Family APIACEAE

- **Cachrys cristata* DC. - H scap - Me - F
Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 83).
- Crithmum maritimum* L. - Ch suffr - ME - L
Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 84).

Ferula communis L. subsp. *glauca* (L.) Rouy et Camus - H scap - Me

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 84).

**Foeniculum vulgare* Mill. - H scap - Me

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 83).

**Hellenocarum multiflorum* (Sm.) H. Wolff - H scap - Me - L

**Lagoecia cuminoides* L. - T scap - ME

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 82).

**Scaligeria napiformis* (Spreng.) Grande - H scap - EM
Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 82, sub *S. cretica* (d'Urv.) Vis.).

Seseli crithmifolium (DC.) Boiss. - H scap - Endem. - R

Smyrniium perfoliatum L. - H bienn - ME - L

**Tordylium apulum* L. - T scap - Me

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 84).

**Torilis leptophylla* (L.) Rchb. f. - T scap - EA

Family APOCYNACEAE

Nerium oleander L. - P caesp - Me - R

Family ARACEAE

Dracunculus vulgaris Schott - G rhiz - Me

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 117).

Family ARECACEAE

Phoenix canariensis Chabaud - P scap - CULT

Phoenix theophrasti Greuter - P scap - EM - L

Previous citations: Rackham & Vernicos (1991).

Family ASPARAGACEAE

Asparagus aphyllus L. subsp. *orientalis* (Baker)

P.H. Davis - G rhiz - EM

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 117).

Family ASPHODELACEAE

**Asphodelus fistulosus* L. - G rhiz - Me

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 118).

**Asphodelus ramosus* L. - G rhiz - Me

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 118).

Family ASTERACEAE

**Anthemis arvensis* L. - T scap - Co

**Anthemis chia* L. - T scap - Me - L

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 90).

**Anthemis rigida* Heldr. - T scap - EM - L

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 89).

**Asteriscus aquaticus* (L.) Less. - T scap - ME - R

Atractylis cancellata L. - T scap - Me

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 93).

Carlina corymbosa L. - H scap - Me - F

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 93).

Carlina tragacanthifolia Klatt - H scap - EM - R

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 93).

Carthamus dentatus (Forssk.) Vahl - T scap - Me

Carthamus lanatus L. - T scap - Me

Centaurea lactucifolia Boiss. - H scap - Endem. - R

Previous citations: Rechinger (1951: 164); Carlström (1987: 92).

**Cichorium pumilum* Jacq. - T scap - MS

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 94).

**Crupina crupinastrum* (Moris) Vis. - T scap - EA

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 92).

Dittrichia viscosa (L.) Greuter - Ch scap - Me

Echinops spinosissimus Turra - H scap - Me - F

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 93).

Erigeron canadensis L. - T scap - NAT

**Geropogon hybridus* (L.) Sch. Bip. - T scap - Me

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 94).

**Glebionis coronaria* (L.) Spach - T scap - Me

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 90, sub *Chrysanthemum coronarium* L.).

**Glebionis segetum* (L.) Fourr. - T scap - Me

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 90, sub *Chrysanthemum segetum* L.).

Helichrysum orientale (L.) Vaill. - H scap - EM - L

Previous citations: Major & Barbey in Rechinger (1943: 613); Carlström (1987: 88).

**Helichrysum stoechas* (L.) Moench - Ch suffr - Me - L

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 87).

**Hyoseris scabra* L. - T ros - Me

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 94).

Inula verbascifolia (Willd.) Hausskn. - Ch suffr - BI - F

**Lactuca viminea* (L.) J. Presl et C. Presl - H bienn - Pt - R

Lactuca serriola L. - H scap - Pt

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 95).

Notobasis syriaca (L.) Cass. - T scap - Me

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 91).

Pallenis spinosa (L.) Cass. - T scap - Me

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 87).

Phagnalon rupestre L. (DC.) subsp. *graecum* (Boiss. et Heldr.) Batt. - Ch suffr - Me

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 87).

Picnomon acarna (L.) Cass. - H scap - Pt - F

Ptilostemon chamaepeuce (L.) Less. - Ch frut - EM - L

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 91).

**Scorzonera cretica* Willd. - H scap - Endem. - R

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 94).

**Scorzonera elata* Boiss. - H scap - EM

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 94).

Senecio vulgaris L. - T scap - Pt

Sonchus arvensis L. - H scap - ES

**Sonchus asper* (L.) Hill - H bienn - Pt

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 95).

Family BERBERIDACEAE

**Leontice leontopetalum* L. - H scap - MS

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 48)

Family BORAGINACEAE

**Anchusa aegyptiaca* (L.) A. DC. - T scap - EM - L

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 102).

Echium parviflorum Moench - T scap - Me

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 103).

Heliotropium hirsutissimum Grauer - T scap - EM

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 101).

Family BRASSICACEAE

**Biscutella didyma* L. - T scap - Me

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 51).

**Fibigia lunarioides* (Willd.) Sweet - Ch suffr - Endem. - R

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 51).

**Hirschfeldia incana* (L.) Lagr.-Foss. - T scap - EA

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 50).

**Malcomia nana* (DC.) Boiss. - T scap - MS - R

**Matthiola incana* (L.) R. Br. in W.T. Aiton - Ch suffr - ME - L

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 53).

**Matthiola sinuata* (L.) R. Br. in W.T. Aiton - H scap - ME - L

**Sinapis arvensis* L. - T scap - ES

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 50).

Family CACTACEAE

Opuntia ficus-indica (L.) Mill. - Ch suffr - Neotrop.

Family CAESALPINIACEAE

Ceratonia siliqua L. - P scap - Me - R

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 67).

Family CAMPANULACEAE

**Campanula delicatula* Boiss. - T scap - EM - L

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 67).

**Campanula drabifolia* Sm. in Sibth. et Sm. - T scap - EM - L

**Campanula hagielia* Boiss. - H scap - EM - L

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 67).

**Legousia pentagonia* (L.) Druce - T scap - EM

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 67).

Family CAPPARACEAE

Capparis spinosa L. - NP - Me - L

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 54)

Family CARYOPHYLLACEAE

Arenaria deflexa Decne. - T rept - EM - R

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 55).

Arenaria cf. *luschanii* Mc Neill - T rept - EM - R

**Cerastium comatum* Desv. - T rept - EM - R

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 57).

Dianthus fruticosus L. subsp. *rhodius* (Rech. f.) Runemark - Ch suffr - Endem. - R

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 58).

**Paronychia macrosepala* Boiss. - H caesp - EM - L

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 60).

**Polycarpon tetraphyllum* (L.) L. - T scap - MS

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 57).

**Silene fruticosa* L. - Ch suffr - Me - R

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 59).

**Silene sedoides* Poir. - T scap - Me - L

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 59).

Family CHENOPODIACEAE

Salsola tragus L. - T scap - Pt / Co

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 62, sub *S. kali* L. subsp. *tragus* (L.) Nyman).

Family CISTACEAE

**Cistus creticus* L. - NP - Me - R

**Fumana arabica* (L.) Spach - Ch suffr - Me

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 54).

**Fumana thymifolia* (L.) Webb - Ch suffr - Me

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 54).

Family CONVULVULACEAE

**Convolvulus althaeoides* L. - H scand - Me

Previous citations: Carlström (1987:100).

Convolvulus elegantissimus Mill. - H scand - Me

**Convolvulus scammonia* L. - H scand - EM

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 100).

**Cuscuta planiflora* Ten. - T par - Me

Previous citations: Carlström (1987:101).

Ipomoea indica (Burm.) Merr. - G rhiz - Pantrop.

Family CRASSULACEAE

Rosularia serrata (L.) A. Berger in Engl. et Prantl
- Ch succ - EM - R

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 81).

**Sedum litoreum* Guss. - T scap - Me - F

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 81).

**Umbilicus albido-opacus* Carlström - G bulb -
Endem. - R

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 81).

Umbilicus rupestris (Salisb.) Dandy - G bulb - MA - F

Family CUCURBITACEAE

**Bryonia cretica* L. - H scand - EM

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 80).

Ecballium elaterium (L.) A. Rich. - G bulb - MS

Family DIPSACACEAE

Cephalaria squamiflora (Sieber) Greuter - Ch suffr
- Me - R

**Knautia integrifolia* (L.) Bertol. - T scap - Me - F

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 86)

Family ERICACEAE

Erica manipuliflora Salisb. - Ch suffr - Me - R

Family EUPHORBIACEAE

Andrachne telephioides L. - Ch suffr - MS

Chrozophora tinctoria (L.) A. Juss. - T scap - MS

**Euphorbia acanthothamnus* Heldr. et Sartori ex
Boiss. - Ch frut - EM - L

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 112).

Euphorbia chamaesyce L. - T rept - ME

Euphorbia characias L. - NP - Me - F

Euphorbia dendroides L. - NP - Me - F

Euphorbia nutans Lag. - T caesp - L - CAS

Previous citations: Biel & Tan (2009: 435, sub
Chamaesyce nutans (Lag.) Small.).

**Euphorbia peplus* L. - T scap - Co

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 113).

**Euphorbia valerianifolia* Lam. - T scap - EM - R

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 112).

Ricinus communis L. - P scap - CULT

Family FABACEAE

Anagyris foetida L. - P scap - Me - F

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 67).

**Hippocrepis biflora* Spreng. - T scap - MS

**Medicago arborea* L. - P caesp - Me - R

**Trifolium campestre* Schreb. in Sturm - T scap - EA

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 72).

**Trigonella corniculata* (L.) L. subsp. *balansae*
(Boiss. et Reut.) Lassen - T scap - EM

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 74, sub *Trigon-*
ella balansae Boiss. et Reut.).

Family FAGACEAE

Quercus coccifera L. - P caesp - Me - R

Quercus ilex L. - P caesp - Me - L

Family GENTIANACEAE

**Centaurium tenuiflorum* (Hoffmanns. et Link)

Fritsch - T scap - ME

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 99).

Family GERANIACEAE

**Geranium robertianum* L. - T scap - Co

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 65).

Family HYACINTHACEAE

Drimia aphylla (Forssk.) J.C. Manning et Goldblatt
- G bulb - EM - F

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 119, sub *Ur-*
ginea maritima (L.) Baker).

**Muscari comosum* (L.) Mill. - G bulb - ME

**Ornithogalum narbonense* L. - G bulb - Me

Family HYPERICACEAE

Hypericum empetrifolium Willd. - Ch suffr - EM - L

Family IRIDACEAE

**Iris germanica* L. - G rhiz - EA - L

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 122).

Family LAMIACEAE

Ballota acetabulosa (L.) Benth. - Ch frut - BA - F

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 107).

**Lamium moschatum* Mill. - T scap - EM

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 107).

**Marrubium vulgare* L. - H scap - EA

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 108).

Mentha spicata L. - H scap - EA - L

Micromeria juliana (L.) Rchb. - Ch suffr - Me - F

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 109, sub *Satureja juliana* L.).

Origanum calcaratum Juss. - Ch suffr - Endem. - R

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 108).

Origanum onites L. - Ch suffr - Me - F

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 108).

**Prasium majus* L. - Ch frut - Me

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 107).

Salvia fruticosa Mill. - Ch frut - EM - F

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 109).

**Salvia verbenaca* L. - H scap - MA

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 109).

**Salvia viridis* L. - T scap - Me

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 109).

Satureja thymbra L. - Ch frut - Me

Teucrium capitatum L. - Ch suffr - Me - L

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 106, sub *T. polium* L.).

Thymbra capitata (L.) Cav. - Ch suffr - Me - F

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 109, sub *Coridothymus capitatus* (L.) Reichb. fil.).

Family LILIACEAE

**Gagea graeca* (L.) Irmisch - G bulb - BA

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 121).

Family LINACEAE

**Linum strictum* L. - T scap - Me

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 65).

Family MALVACEAE

**Malva cretica* Cav. - T scap - Me

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 64).

**Malva neglecta* Wallr. - T scap - EA

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 64).

Family MELIACEAE

Melia azedarach L. - P scap - CULT

Family MIMOSACEAE

Acacia cyanophylla Lindley - P scap - CULT

Acacia retinoides Schlecht. - P scap - CULT

Family MORACEAE

Ficus carica L. - P scap - CULT

Ficus retusa L. - P scap - CULT

Family MYRTACEAE

Eucaliptus camaldulensis Dehnh. - P scap - CULT

Family OLEACEAE

Olea europaea L. var. *europaea* - P scap - CULT

Family ORCHIDACEAE

**Anacamptis pyramidalis* (L.) Rich. - G bulb - Eu

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 124); Hirth & Spaeth (2010: 593).

**Anacamptis sancta* (L.) R.M. Bateman, Pridgeon et M.W. Chase - G bulb - EM

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 124, sub *Orchis sancta* L.).

Family OROBANCHACEAE

**Orobanche pubescens* d'Urv. - T par - Me

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 106).

**Phelipanche mutelii* (F.W. Schultz) Pomel - T par - Pt

Family OXALIDACEAE

Oxalis corniculata L. - H rept - Pt / Co

**Oxalis pes-caprae* L. - G bulb - CAS

Family PAPAVERACEAE

Glaucium flavum Crantz - H scap - ME - R

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 48).

**Papaver apulum* Ten. - T scap - BI

**Papaver rhoeas* L. - T scap - Pt

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 49).

Family PLANTAGINACEAE

Plantago albicans L. - H ros - Me

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 111).

**Plantago coronopus* L. - H ros - MA - F

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 110).

Family POACEAE

Andropogon distachyos L. - H caesp - ST - F

Previous citations: Major & Barbey in Rechinger (1943: 808); Carlström (1987: 135).

**Avena barbata* Link in Schrad. - T scap - Me
Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 129).

**Avena fatua* L. - T scap - MS

Avena sterilis L. - T scap - MS

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 129).

Briza maxima L. - T scap - ST

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 133).

Bromus madritensis L. - T scap - MS

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 129).

Hordeum murinum L. - T scap - MS

Hyparrhenia hirta (L.) Stapf - H caesp - ST - F

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 135).

Lagurus ovatus L. - T scap - Me

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 130).

Paspalum distichum L. - G rhiz - Neotrop.

Setaria pumila (Poir.) Roem. et Schult. - T scap - Co

Family POLYGALACEAE

**Polygala venulosa* Sm. - H scap - EM

Family POLYGONACEAE

**Rumex bucephalophorus* L. subsp. *aegaeus*
Rech. f. - T scap - EM

**Rumex pulcher* L. - H scap - MS

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 61).

**Rumex tuberosus* L. subsp. *creticus* (Boiss.)
Rech. f. - G bulb - EM

Family PORTULACACEAE

Portulaca oleracea aggr. - T scap - Co

Family POSIDONIACEAE

Posidonia oceanica (L.) Delile - I rad - Me

Family PRIMULACEAE

Anagallis arvensis L. - T rept - Co

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 98).

Cyclamen graecum Link - G rhiz - EM

Family PUNICACEAE

Punica granatum L. - P scap - CULT

Family RANUNCULACEAE

Delphinium staphisagria L. - T scap - Me - L

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 46).

Family RHAMNACEAE

Rhamnus lycioides L. subsp. *oleoides* (L.) Jahand.
& Maire - NP caesp - Me

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 67, sub *R. oleoides* L. subsp. *oleoides*).

Family ROSACEAE

Prunus dulcis (Mill.) D.A. Webb - P scap - CULT

Sarcopoterium spinosum (L.) Spach - NP - EM - F

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 79).

Family RUBIACEAE

Asperula tournefortii Spreng. - Ch suffr - EM

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 115).

Galium canum Req. ex DC. subsp. *ovatum* Ehrend.
- Ch rept - Endem. - L

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 115).

**Theligonum cynocrambe* L. - Me - T scap

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 63).

**Valantia hispida* L. - T scap - Me

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 116).

Family RUTACEAE

Ruta chalepensis L. - Ch suffr - Me

Family SCROPHULARIACEAE

**Verbascum mallophorum* Boiss. et Heldr. in Boiss
- H bienn - BI

Verbascum propontideum Murb. - Ch suffr - EM - L

Previous citations: Major & Barbey in Rechinger (1943: 468); Hoffmann-Grobety in Rechinger (1943: 468); Rechinger & Rechinger (1951: 163); Carlström (1987: 103).

Verbascum sinuatum L. - H bienn - MS

Family SOLANACEAE

Hyoscyamus albus L. - H bienn - Me

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 103).

Nicotiana glauca R.C. Graham - P scap - NAT

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 103).

Solanum nigrum L. - T scap - CAS

Family TAMARICACEAE

Tamarix sp.

URTICACEAE

Parietaria cretica L. - T rept - EM

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 113).

Parietaria judaica L. - H scap - EA

**Urtica pilulifera* L. - T scap - MS

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 113).

Family VALERIANACEAE

Centranthus ruber (L.) DC. - Ch suffr - Me

**Valeriana asarifolia* Dufr. - H scap - R (first record for Chalki).

Family VERBENACEAE

Vitex agnus-castus L. - P caesp - MS

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 106).

Family VERONICACEAE

Antirrhinum majus L. - Ch frut - WM

Cymbalaria microcalyx (Boiss.) Wettst. in Engl. et Prantl. - Ch rept - EM - R

Carlström (1987) reports for Chalki *C. microcalyx* subsp. *acutiloba*. Dimopoulos et al. (2013) don't give mention of this subspecies for the Aegean area, citing instead for the Eastern Aegean islands *C. microcalyx* subsp. *dodekanesi* Greuter and *C. microcalyx* subsp. *paradoxa* Gruter. Given the difficulty for determination of species at issue, it chooses to report only the nominal species.

**Cymbalaria longipes* (Boiss. et Heldr.) A. Cheval. - Ch rept - EM - R

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 104).

**Misopates orontium* (L.) Raf. - T scap - ME

**Veronica cymbalaria* Bodard - T scap - Me

Previous citations: Carlström (1987: 105).

CONCLUSIONS

The north-facing limestone vertical cliffs with shady exposure and especially those inside gorges (less subject to climate changes), offer a stable habitat and refuge for chasmophytic plants. Unfavorable climatic changes during the Pleistocene, grazing pressure, competition with other species, would be the elements that through the ages would have led some species to settle in refuges, such as cliffs ravines and crevices. On these sites suitable microclimatic conditions would allow the survival of these taxa. Such extreme and severe environments caused a hard selection between plant species, however a few of them increasing their chasmophytism degree and their woodiness have

managed to survive, responding optimally to new edaphoclimatic conditions. It is currently believed that in the Aegean islands, especially in the Cyclades, where insularity and mountainous appearance have played a decisive role in endemic plants, 43% of local endemic species are below 600 m, but there is also a significant percentage (20%) restricted to areas above 1000 m (Georghiou & Delipetrou, 2010).

Comes therefore natural to underline the remarkable correlation between chasmophytism and endemism, concept which had already been discussed by Kypriotakis & Tzanoudakis (2001) in the study of the chasmophytic flora of Crete. A similar situation is also evident in Chalki, where isolation and mountainous aspect have certainly played a key role in the presence of endemic species. Unfortunately the lack of gene flow due to the isolation of these colonies, leads to poor genetic variation (tendency toward homozygosity). For this reason if a negative character promoted for genetic drift in these populations, or anthropogenic climate changes occurred, these species would most likely be at risk of extinction (Davis, 1951). Rarity inevitably involves criticality. The presence, in fact, of rare plant species included in the Red List of the IUCN, as well as of a particular birdlife related to the cliffs of the island, allowed Chalki to be included in the Network Natura 2000 (GR 4210026) (<http://www.ypeka.gr/>).

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The authors would like to dedicate this contribution in memory of Prof. Oliver Rackham (Cambridge, United Kingdom), who studied with passion changes occurred in the plant landscape of Chalki during the centuries. A sincere gratitude to Prof. Augusto Cattaneo (Rome, Italy) who believed firmly in the research on this island, prompting us pursuing our aims and to Caroline Root and Yorgos Hatzigiannakis for helping us actively during our permanence on the Island of Chalki.

REFERENCES

Anavasi, 2008. Chalki [10:33], (scale 1:20.000). Athens. Angiosperm Phylogeny Group [Bremer B., Bremer K.,

- Chase M.W., Fay M.F., Reveal J.L., Soltis D.E., Soltis P.S. & Stevens P.F. (comp.), 2009. An update of the Angiosperm Phylogeny Group classification for the orders and families of flowering plants: APG III. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society of London*, 161: 105–121.
- Biel B. & Tan K., 2009. Reports 15–36. In: Vladimirov V., Dane F., Stefanović V. & Tan K. (Eds.), *New floristic records in the Balkans*. 3. *Phytologia Balcanica*, 12: 438–439.
- Carlström A., 1986. New taxa and notes from the SE Aegean area and SW Turkey. *Willdenowia*, 16: 73–78.
- Carlström A., 1987. A survey of the flora and phytogeography of Rodhos, Simi, Tilos and the Marmaris Peninsula (SE Greece, SW Turkey). Department of Systematic Botany, University of Lund, 303 pp.
- Cattaneo C., 2015. *Valeriana asarifolia* Dufr. In: Raab-Straube E. von & Raus Th. (Eds.): *Euro+Med-ChecklistNotulae*, 5 [Notulae ad floram euro-mediterraneam pertinentes 34]. *Willdenowia*, 45: 459.
- Cattaneo C. & Grano M., 2015. Considerazioni preliminari sull'aspetto vegetale delle isole di Chalki e Alimia (Arcipelago di Rodi, Egeo SE). *Annali del Museo Civico di Rovereto*, 30: 369–399.
- Davis P.H., 1951. Cliff vegetation in the eastern Mediterranean. *The Journal of Ecology*, 39: 63–93.
- Davis P.H. (Ed.), 1965–1988. *Flora of Turkey and the East Aegean Islands*. Edinburgh University Press, Vol. 1–10.
- Desio A., 1923. La potenzialità agricola delle isole del Dodecaneso e i suoi rapporti con la costituzione geologica. Pubblicazioni Istituto Agricolo Coloniale Italiano, Op. in 8°, Firenze, 1 fig., 6 tav., 1 carta agrogeol., 209–229.
- Desio A., 1924a. Sulla costituzione geologica delle isole di Piscopi, Simi, Calimno, Lero, Lipso e Patmo (Mar Egeo). *Rendiconti della Reale Accademia dei Lincei ser. 5a*, vol. XXXIII, n. 9, 1 sem., 358–361.
- Desio A., 1924b. Cenni preliminari sulla costituzione geologica del Dodecaneso. *Bollettino della Società Geologica Italiana*, 43: 113–127.
- Desio A., 1928. Le Isole Italiane dell'Egeo. In: Stefanini G. & Desio A., *Le Colonie, Rodi e le isole italiane dell'Egeo*. U.T.E.T., Torino, 363–455, 89 fig., 1 carta.
- Dimopoulos P., Raus T., Bergmeier E., Constantinidis T., Iatrou G., Kokkini S., Strid A. & Tzanoudakis D., 2013. Vascular plants of Greece. An annotated checklist. *Botanic Garden and Botanical Museum Berlin-Dahlem*, 372 pp.
- Georghiou K. & Delipetrou P., 2010. Patterns and traits of the endemic plants of Greece. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society*, 162: 130–422.
- Greuter W., Burdet H.M. & Long G. (Eds.), 1984–1989. *Med-Checklist* (Voll. I, III, IV). Conservatoire et Jardins Botaniques, Genève.
- Hirth M. & Spaeth H., 2010. Beiträge zur Orchideen flora der ostägäischen Inseln Chalki, Megisti, Nissyros, Pserimos und Tilos. *Journal Europäischer Orchideen*, 42: 563–608.
- <http://www.emplantbase.org/home.html> (last access: 30 August 2015).
- <http://www.ypeka.gr/> (last access: 30 August 2015).
- Kypriotakis Z. & Tzanoudakis D., 2001. Contribution to the study of the Greek insular flora: The chasmo-phytic flora of Crete. *Bocconeia*, 13: 495–503.
- Iliadis K.: *Ηλιάδης Κων/νος*, 1950. *Η Χάλκη της Δωδεκανήσου (Ιστορία-Λαογραφία-ήθη και έθιμα)*. Αθήνα, τόμος Α. εικόνες, χάρτης, 560 pp.
- Lafranchis T. & Sfikas G., 2009. *Flowers of Greece*. Diatheo, Paris, (Vol. I, II), 878 pp.
- Major C. J. F. & Barbey W., 1894. *Halki. Étude botanique*. 7 S., Lausanne, Georges Bridel.
- Pignatti S., 1982. *La Flora d'Italia*. Voll. I–III. Edagricole, Bologna.
- Rackham O. & Vernicos N., 1991. On the ecological history and future prospects of the island of Chalki. In: Grove A.T., Mooney J. & Rackham O., *Crete and the South Aegean Islands: effects of changing climate on the environment*. Unpublished Report. EC Contract EV4C-0073-UK, 347–361.
- Raunkjær C., 1934. *The life forms of plants and statistical plant geography*. Oxford, 632 pp.
- Rechinger K.H., 1943. *Flora Aegaea*. Flora der Inseln und Halbinseln des Ägäischen Meeres. Akademie der Wissenschaften in Wien, Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftliche Klasse, 105: 1–924.
- Rechinger K.H., 1949. *Florae Aegaeae Supplementum*. *Phyton* (Horn), 1: 194–228.
- Rechinger K.H. & Rechinger-Moser F., 1951. *Phytographia Aegaea*. Akademie der Wissenschaften in Wien, Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftliche Klasse, 105: 1–208.
- Strid A. & Tan K. (Eds.), 1997. *Flora Hellenica* Vol. I. University of Copenhagen, XXXVI + 547 pp. + 722 maps, Koeltz Scientific Books, Germany.
- Strid A. & Tan K. (Eds.), 2002. *Flora Hellenica* Vol. II. University of Copenhagen, XVI + 511 pp. + 611 maps, A.R.G. Gantner Verlag, Germany.
- Strid A. & Tan K., 2009. *Mountain flora of Greece*. Voll. I, II, Cambridge University Press, 822 pp.
- Tutin T.G., Heywood V.H., Burges N.A., Valentine D.H., Walters S.M. & Webb D.A. (eds.), Ball P.W., Chater A.O., etc. (colls.), 1964–1980. *Flora Europaea*. Voll. I, II, III, IV, V, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge - London - New York.
- Tutin T.G., Heywood V.H., Burges N.A., Chater A.O., Edmonson J.R., Heywood V.H., Moore D.M.,

- Valentine D.H., Walters S.M. & Webb D.A (Eds.), 1993. Flora Europaea. Ed. 2, Vol. I, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge - London - New York - Melbourne.
- Tzanoudakis D. & Kollmann F. (1991). *Allium chalkii* (Liliaceae), a new species from the Eastern Aegean Island of Chalki (Greece). Israel Journal of Botany, 40: 61–64.

First report of three benthic foraminifera from the waters of Andaman Islands, India

Mariyappan Muruganantham* & P.M. Mohan

Department of Ocean Studies and Marine Biology, Pondicherry University, Brookshabad, Port Blair-744 112, Andaman and Nicobar Islands, India.

*Corresponding author, email: vmmuruga@gmail.com

ABSTRACT

The living benthic foraminifera *Nevillina coronata* (Millet, 1898), *Sigmoihauerina involuta* (Cushman, 1946) and *Loxostomina limbata* (Brady, 1881) are reported for the first time from the inner shelf regions of Andaman Islands, India. *Nevillina coronata*, very common in the north east, was observed to favorably flourish in the low temperature of rainy season, during monsoon period, whereas the remaining two species were abundant in the non rainy months. Although, in Andaman and Nicobar islands, the mega diversity for Foraminifera has not been studied in details yet, our findings suggest that the three species may be considered as indicators of monsoon and non monsoon periods.

KEY WORDS

Wandoor; Andaman Sea; *Nevillina*; Shelled Protozoa and Climate.

Received 27.10.2015; accepted 28.11.2015; printed 30.12.2015

INTRODUCTION

The Andaman Nicobar Islands are tropical islands lying in the Bay of Bengal (6–14° N Lat; 92–94° E Long). The mean summer and winter temperatures often vary because of tropical conditions. Humid climate is a consequence of the annual rainfall ranging from 2900 to 3100 mm. Dry months from January to April show high evaporation since the islands are situated near the Equator and, therefore, solar radiations are more intensive (Velmurugan et al., 2015). These islands are also prone to seismicity as being placed between the subduction and emergence zone of the plate.

Foraminifera are a group of marine Protozoa, ubiquitously distributed throughout the world's marine habitats. They are unicellular (i.e. comprising of a single cell) eukaryote organisms that likely evolved from an amoeba-like ancestor. Foraminifera are usually encased by the protective

shell or test that may be composed of organic, agglutinated or calcareous materials. The test may show one or more chambers; chamber arrangement and aperture style, with many slight variations around a few basic themes, are important features for classifying these animals. Various benthic foraminifera are often used for different kinds of biological, environmental and pollution monitoring studies. Microfossils, especially foraminifera, became the prime source to address the environmental issues (Nigam, 2005).

Generally, the larger benthic foraminifera are used to monitor the coral reef environmental changes. Indicator species are used to predict the deposition of oil and natural gas products. The larger symbiont-bearing benthic foraminifera are efficient recyclers and generally require warm clear oligotrophic waters to flourish, and are also important contributors to carbonate budgets (Harney et al., 1999). The meiobenthic community of fo-

raminifera played an important role in the carbon cycle of the sediments (Moodley et al., 2000). The benthic foraminifera group Miliolida was very important as indicator of past and present environmental conditions (Haynes, 1981). According to Wilson (2007), a guild is a group of species having a very similar ecological role within a community, exploiting the same kinds of resources in comparable ways. Live organisms forming a guild may have similar spatial and temporal distribution. Sugihara (1980) observed that such a communities can be divided into smaller and more strongly related functional groups of species. Bandy (1954) reported that temperature is the main factor to determine the different faunal zones at 100 m depth for benthic foraminifera. Changes in abundance of marker species, the introduction of new species or serious loss of previously existing species, changes in species diversity, dominance or abundance may be useful tools to document the extent of environmental changes (Murray, 2000).

Foraminifera distribution is related to water depth, sediment texture and sedimentation rate (Guimerans & Currado, 1999). *Globigerina bulloides* is abundant in the upwelling environment (Kroon et al., 1991). The benthic foraminifera *Stainforthia fusiformis* (Williamson, 1848) is an opportunistic species which may cope with environmental stress (Alve, 2003). Agglutinated species are favored in the low marsh environment and *Miliammina fusca* (Brady, 1870) is dominant in low saline conditions (Moreno et al., 2005). The opportunistic species such as *Nonionella iridea* Heron-Allen et Earland, 1932, *Cassidulina carinata* and *Bolivina dilatata* are very reactive to the phyto-detritus deposits. *Nonionella iridea* is dominant with the spring coccolithophore bloom (Duchemin et al., 2008). Low-energy environments are dominated by the families Soritacea and Miliolacea with less percentages of Rotaliacea (Madkour, 2013). Even though the studies on fossil Foraminifera have a long history, the knowledge on live benthic organisms is meager due to the paradigm shift of geology and biological sciences. Hence, it is the time to explore live foraminifera, including benthic communities in order to understand their sensitivity to the environment to predict future changes on climate.

In particular, in Andaman and Nicobar Islands, only 11 research papers were published about fo-

raminifera, and none of them about living organisms (see Khare et al., 2007). So, an attempt was made to study live foraminifera of Andaman Sea and eastern side of Bay of Bengal and their response to physico-chemical-environmental factors.

MATERIAL AND METHOD

Surface sediment samples were collected by a Van veen Grab from a depth of 10–20 m and the collected sediment transferred into plastic covers; then the samples were preserved with 10 % formaldehyde and 2 % Rose Bengal to distinguish the living fauna (Schonfeld et al., 2012). All samples were carefully stored in laboratory without disturbances. After 14 days of preservation, approximately 100 ml of sediments were sieved through 500 μ m and 63 μ m standard sieves. The samples retained in the 63 μ m sieve were utilized for faunal analysis under a Nikon Binocular Stereoscopic Microscope. The sorted living benthic foraminifera were identified and mounted in cardboard micropaleontological slides.

The area of study is located in South, Middle and North Andaman group of islands, in the Andaman Sea. It comprises: 1) Wandoor station, located in Port Blair, the South Andaman, headquarter of Andaman and Nicobar Islands; 2) Mayabunder, in Middle Andaman, which is also a headquarter for Middle and North Andaman district; and 3) Diglipur, in the North Andaman district. Wandoor is a coral reef environment with coral sand deposits located in the western side of the Island and in the eastern side of Bay of Bengal. The coral sand is covered with the seaweed *Sargassum* sp.; Mayabunder station is located in a coral reef environment near Avis Island with a steep slope and coral sand deposits; and, finally, Diglipur shows sandy deposits near the western approach of Ross and Smith Islands.

RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

During this study we found three species, *Nevillina coronata* (Millet, 1898) (Figs. 1, 2), *Loxostomina limbata* (Brady, 1881) (Figs. 3, 4) and *Sigmoihauerina involuta* (Cushman, 1946) (Figs. 5, 6) not previously reported as living foraminifera for

this area. Their habitat and local environmental parameters are discussed herewith (Table 1).

Systematic

The following scheme is according to Loeblich & Tappan (1987).

Order FORAMINIFERIDA Eichwald, 1830
Sub Order MILIOLINA Delage et Herouard, 1896
Family HAUERINIDAE Schwager, 1876
Genus *Nevillina* Sidebottom, 1905

Nevillina coronata (Millet, 1898)
Biloculina coronata Millet, 1989

DESCRIPTION. Test elongate, calcareous, porcelainous, imperforate. Test surface smooth and very delicate, the earlier chambers are clearly visible. The latest chamber envelopes the older chambers; Earliest chambers are triloculine and the final chamber biloculine. The aperture consists in the terminal end of the final chamber and is arranged at each opposite end of the test. The opening is elongated, with more than six arched ribs joining in a ring around the central opening (Figs. 1–4).

Family HAUERINIDAE Schwager, 1876
Genus *Sigmoihauerina* Zheng, 1979

Sigmoihauerina involuta (Cushman, 1946)
Hauerina involuta Cushman, 1946
Pseudohauerina occidentalis subsp. *involuta* (Cushman, 1946)

DESCRIPTION. The test is calcareous, porcelainous, ovate to sub-circular, showing five chambers with and a planispiral one. In adult specimens, three chambers can be observed in the final whorl, with 25–28 radial septa. Test may show numerous longitudinal striae on the surface. The aperture is in the terminal end of the final chamber showing a typical trematophore plate with many small openings (Figs. 5–8).

Sub Order ROTALINA Lankester, 1885
Family BOLIVINITIDAE Cushman, 1927
Genus *Loxostomina* Sellier De Civrieux, 1969

Loxostomina limbata (Brady, 1881)
Bolivina limbata Brady, 1881

Bulimina limbata Brady, 1881
Euloxostomum limbatum (Brady, 1881)
Loxostoma limbatum (Brady, 1881)
Loxostomoides limbatum (Brady, 1881)
Loxostomum limbatum (Brady, 1881)
Rectobolivina limbata (Brady, 1881)
Loxostomina limbata (Brady, 1881)

DESCRIPTION. The elongated test consists of eight pairs of chambers as biserial, and the last two uniserial. In the first part, the shell shows one chamber increasing its size in the terminal part, and becomes narrower at the end of the aperture side. Longitudinal striae may be present and the test shows a coarse perforation; adult specimens are twisted or slightly depressed. The aperture, in the terminal end of the final chamber, is oval with outer lip; in immature specimens is linear. The shell is made of calcareous hyaline materials (Figs. 9–11).

Discussion

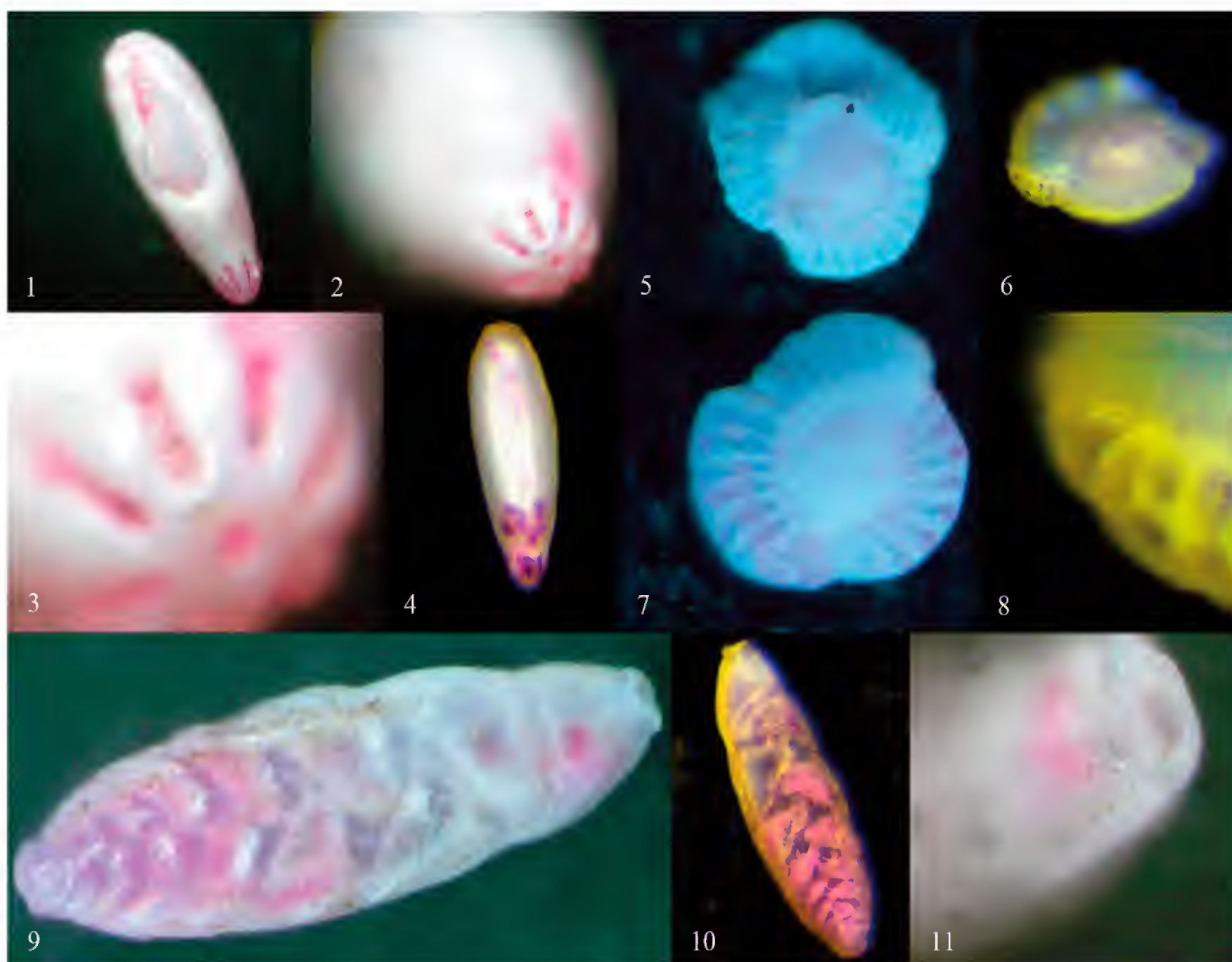
Nevillina coronata and *S. involuta*, belong to Miliolida, whereas *L. limbata* to Bolivinitida. *Nevillina coronata* flourished in Wandoor, in the month of September when the south west monsoons play a role of modest change in the environmental parameters (27.5 °C 35.9 PSU, pH 8.3, see Table 1). *Sigmoihauerina involuta* and *L. limbata* flourished in the month of March, in Mayabunder and Diglipur, where the temperature was 28.2°C with salinity of 33.4 PSU and pH of 8.6 (Table 1). The above parameters seem to indicate that *N. coronata* need low temperature, and high salinity (35.9 PSU), whereas the other two species needed higher temperature (28.2°C), and lower salinity (33.4 PSU). But, above all, the three species have never been reported as live foraminifera in any earlier reports from Andaman and Nicobar Islands and this occurrence may be considered as the first time report in these waters. It is also noteworthy to say that, according to available literature, *N. coronata* was never reported from the Indian Ocean, after Millet (1898). On the contrary, it was reported from New South Wales, Pacific Ocean (Albani, 1979) and New Zealand (Hayward et al., 1999), all environments with warm-temperate waters. Recently (2008) it was also reported from Chinese Exclusive Economic zone (WORMS, Foraminifera Data Base).

	Wandoor, - Bay of Bengal - South Andaman	Mayabunder - Andaman Sea - Middle Andaman	Diglipur – Andaman Sea – Middle Andaman
Latitude and Longitude	11°35'49.17N 092°36'42.05E	13°17'44.69N 093°03'20.76E	12°55'06.11N 092°56'03.84E
<i>Nevillina coronata</i>	Yes	No	No
<i>Sigmoihauerina involuta</i>	No	Yes	Yes
<i>Loxostomina limbata</i>	No	Yes	Yes
Water Depth (m)	10 m	20 m	20 m
Period	September-2013 September-2014	March-2012 April-2014	March-2012 April-2014
Temperature ° C	27.5C	28.2C	28.2C
Salinity PSU	35.9	33.3	33.3
pH	8.3	8.6	8.5
Dissolved Oxygen (ml/L)	5.5	5.8	5.8
Turbidity (NTU)	5.9	80	102
Sediment character	Sandy	Sandy	Sandy

Table 1. Presence/absence of the three species and environmental parameters observed in the three study areas.

	<i>Nevillina coronata</i>	<i>Sigmoihauerina involuta</i>	<i>Loxostomina limbata</i>
Type Level	Recent	Recent	Recent
Type Locality	Malay Archipelago, Indian Ocean	Rongelab Atoll, Marshall Islands	Not Designated quotes in Holburn et al. (2013)
Bathymetry as Reported Earlier and Current Ob- servation(*)	Neritic Zones* 0-10 m Depth	Neritic to Upper Bathyl Zones, *15-20 m Depth	Neritic to Upper Bathyl Zones, *15-20 m Depth
Size of the Studied specimen	746.31 µm , length and 308.49 µm width	313.54 µm Dia	847.31 µm length and 266.15 µm width
Chronostratigraphy	Holocene to Recent	Oligocene to Recent	Middle Miocene to Recent
Biogeography	Indo-Pacific Regions	Indo-Pacific Regions	World Wide
References	Loeblich & Tappan, 1994; Albani, 1979; Hayward et al., 1999	Loeblich & Tappan, (1987), 1994; Debenay, 2012	Cushman, 1942; Loeblich & Tappan, 1994; Holburn et al., 2013

Table 2. Species-related oceanographical information.



Figures 1–4. *Nevillina coronata*. Fig. 1: side view, Fig. 2: apertural view, Fig. 3: close view of aperture, Fig. 4: adult specimen. Figures 5–8. *Sigmohauerina involuta*. Fig. 5: dorsal view, Fig. 6: apertural view, Fig. 7: ventral view, Fig. 8: close view of aperture. Figures 9–11. *Loxostomina limbata*. Fig. 9: ventral side, Fig. 10: dorsal side, Fig. 11: apertural view.

CONCLUSIONS

In the present study we encountered for the first time three species of foraminifera (*N. coronata*, *S. involuta* and *L. limbata*) in the Andaman Archipelago. In particular, *N. coronata* was encountered in September, with rains and low temperature, which might suggest that this species can be considered as an indicator for the rainy season, while the other two species, *S. involuta* and *L. limbata*, more often flourished in the spring-summer months, which would make them as possible non-rainy season indicators.

On this basis, further studies are needed to monitor the occurrence of the very same species with respect to other environmental parameters which may, perhaps, also be helpful to future paleontology and paleocological studies.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

The authors acknowledge the Head of the Department of Ocean Studies and Marine Biology and Other authorities of Pondicherry University for providing the facilities to execute this project. Authors would like also to thank Professor Bruce W. Hayward, Geomarine Research, Auckland New Zealand, for his help of literatures and valuable suggestions for species identification. This study was granted by University Grants Commission (UGC), New Delhi, India.

REFERENCES

- Albani A.D., 1979. Recent shallow water foraminifera from New South Wales. The Australian Marine Sciences Association, Australia, 51 pp.

- Alve E., 2003. A common opportunistic foraminiferal species as an indicator of rapidly changing conditions in a range of environments. *Estuarine Coastal and Shelf Science*, 57: 501–514.
- Bandy O.L., 1954. Distribution of some shallow-water foraminifera in the Gulf of Mexico. *Geological Survey Professional Paper*, 254-F, 132 pp.
- Cushman J.A., 1942. The foraminifera of the Tropical Pacific Collections of the “Albatross,” 1899–1900, Part-3. Heterohelidae and Buliminidae. *Smithsonian Institution United States National Museum*, 161: 1–98.
- Debenay J.P., 2012. A guide to 1,000 modern Foraminifera from South Western Pacific: New Caledonia. *Publications Scientifiques Du Museum*, 385 pp.
- Duchemin G., Jorissen F.J., Loc'h F.L., Loyer F.A., Hily C. & Thouzeau G., 2008. Seasonal variability of living benthic foraminifera from the outer continental shelf of the Bay of Biscay. *Journal of Sea Research*, 59: 297–319.
- Guimerans V.P. & Currado C.J.L., 1999. Distribution of Planorbulinacea (benthic foraminifera) assemblages in surface sediments on the northern margin of the Gulf of Cadiz. *Boletino Del Instituto Espanal De Oceanographia*, 15: 181–190.
- Harney J.N., Hallock P., Fletcher C.H. & Richmond B.M., 1999. Standing crop and sediment production of reef-dwelling foraminifera on O'ahu, Hawaii. *Pacific Science*, 53: 61–73.
- Haynes J.R., 1981. *Foraminifera*. Macmillon Publisher Ltd, London, 161 pp.
- Hayward B.W., Grenfell H.R., Reid C.M. & Hayward K.A., 1999. Recent Newzeland shallow-water benthic foraminifera: Taxonomy, Ecologic distribution, Biogeography and use in paleoenvironmental assessments. *Institute of Geological and Nuclear Sciences Monograph No. 21*, Lower Hutt, New Zeland: Institute of Geological & Nuclear Sciences Limited, 264 pp.
- Hayward, B. 2015. *Nevillina coronata*. In: Hayward, B.W., Cedhagen, T., Kaminski, M. & Gross, O. (Eds.), *World Foraminifera Database*. Accessed through: *World Register of Marine Species* at <http://www.marinespecies.org/aphia.php?p=taxdetails&id=466048> on 2015-10-12
- Holburn A., Henderson A.S. & MacLeod N., 2013. *Atlas of Benthic foraminifera*. Natural History Museum, UK, 651 pp.
- Khare N., Chaturvedi S.K. & Mazumder A., 2007. An overview of foraminiferal studies in nearshore region off eastern coast of India and Andaman and Nicobar Islands. *Indian Journal of Marine Science*, 36: 288–300.
- Kroon D., Steens T. & Troelstra S.R., 1991. Onset of monsoonal related upwelling in the Western Arabian Sea as revealed planktonic foraminiferas. *Proceeding of the Ocean Drilling Program, Scientific Results*, 117: 257–263.
- Loeblich A.R. & Tappan H., 1987. *Foraminiferal Genera and their Classification*, 2 vols. Van Nostrand Reinhold Company, New York, 847 pp.
- Loeblich A.R. & Tappan H., 1994. *Foraminifera of the Sahul Shelf and Timor Sea: Cushman Foundation for Foraminiferal research, special publication No.31*, 664 pp.
- Madkour H.A., 2013. Recent benthic foraminifera of shallow marine environment from the Egyptian Red Sea Coast. *Global Advanced Research Journal of Geology and Mining Research*, 2: 1–10.
- Millet F.W., Report on the recent foraminifera of the Malay archipelago collected by Mr. A. Durrand. *Royal Micropaleontological Society Journal*, London, England, 1898. Article-6, 263 pp.
- Moodley L., Boschker H.T.S., Middelburg J.J., Pel R., Herman P.M.J., de Deckere E. & Heip C.H.R., 2000. Ecological significance of benthic foraminifera: ¹³C labelling experiments. *Marine Ecological Progress Series*, 202: 289–295.
- Moreno J., Fatela F., Andrade C., Cascalho J., Moreno F. & Drago T., 2005. Living foraminiferal assemblages from the Minho and Coura Estuaries (Northern Portugal): a stressful environment. *International Journal of Marine Sciences*, 21: 17–28.
- Murray J.W., 2000. When does environmental Variability become environmental change? The proxy record of benthic foraminifera. *Environmental Micropaleontology*, 15: 7–37.
- Nigam R., Panchang R. & Banerjee P., 2005. Foraminifera in Surface Sediments of Mandovi River Estuary: Indicators for Mining Pollution and High Sea Stand in Goa, India *Journal of Coastal Research*, 21: 853–859.
- Schonfeld J., Alve E., Geslin E., Jorissen F., Korsun S. & Spezzaferri S., 2012. The FOBIMO (Foraminiferal Bio Monitoring) Initiative towards a standardized protocol for soft bottom benthic foraminiferal monitoring studies. *Marine Micropaleontology*, 94–95: 1–13.
- Sugihara G., 1980. Minimal community structure: an explanation of species abundance patterns. *American Naturalist*, 116: 770–787.
- Velmurugan A., Dam Roy S., Swarnam T.P., Biswas T.K., Singh A.K. & Jaisankar I. 2015. Climate change and weather extremes: Implications for A & N Island agriculture. In: Damroy (Ed.), *Souvenir, National Seminar on Harmonizing Biodiversity and Climate change: Challenges and Opportunity (NSBC-2015)*, held in Central Island Agricultural Research Institute (CIARI), Port Blair, India on 17–19 April 2015, 104–110.
- Wilson B., 2007. Guilds among epiphytal foraminifera on fibrous substrates, Nevis, West Indies. *Marine Micropaleontology*, 63: 1–18.

The lichens in a relic wood of *Juniperus turbinata* Guss. (Pinales Cupressaceae) with a new record for Sicily

Daniela Cataldo* & Pietro Minissale

Dipartimento di Scienze Biologiche Geologiche e Ambientali. Sez. Biologia vegetale, University of Catania, Italy

*Corresponding author, email: cataldodany@yahoo.it

ABSTRACT

This paper regards a research conducted on terrestrial and epiphytic lichen flora growing in an extensive juniper bush, *Juniperus turbinata* Guss. (Pinales Cupressaceae), in southeast Sicily. The flora recorded, although small in number, 29 species in all, includes several species quite rare in Italy or Sicily. One in particular, *Heppia adglutinata* (Kremp.) A. Massal. is new for Sicily and it is however rather rare in the Mediterranean area. Some considerations about the distribution and ecology of the found species are done.

KEY WORDS

Epiphytic lichens; terrestrial lichens; *Heppia adglutinata*; juniper woodland; Mediterranean.

Received 27.10.2015; accepted 19.11.2015; printed 30.12.2015

INTRODUCTION

Juniperus turbinata Guss. (Pinales Cupressaceae) is a threatened tree species occurring in the Mediterranean area; it grows mainly in the coastal belt; only in north Africa it reaches high altitudes (Mazur et al., 2015). It is listed as a vulnerable species in the Red Book of Italian plants and its various communities are included in Annex I of the Habitats Directive 92/43/EEC as a priority habitat for conservation. The recent discovery of a very big population in south Sicily (Minissale & Scian-drello, 2013) has led us to conduct a research on the lichen flora of this site (Fig. 1), taking into account that the good conservation and big age of the population could be a favorable condition for a high and peculiar lichen biodiversity regarding both epiphytic and terricolous taxa.

The lichen flora growing on the Mediterranean junipers is still poorly known and only some

bibliographic references are available. The first studies were carried out by Sarrión & Burgaz (1995) Aragón & Martínez (1997) in Spain; later Aragón et al. (2004) made a study on the lichen flora growing on *Juniperus oxycedrus* L. The same taxon was investigated by Zedda & Sipman (2001) for Sardinia.

Regarding the soil lichens of Mediterranean juniper communities, literature data are rather scarce. Gallego Fernández & Díaz Barradas (1997) give some information on dunal lichens into *Juniperus turbinata* woodlands of south western Spain, while Cogoni et al. (2011) examine terricolous lichens and briophytes of well-preserved native *Juniperus* woodlands of Sardinia.

The aim of this study is to increase the knowledge of the lichen flora of a *Juniperus turbinata* woodland growing in a very arid site that is Piano Pirrera near Acate (Ragusa) in south eastern Sicily (Fig. 2).

MATERIAL AND METHODS

The examined material has been collected during a several field trips during January and February 2014. Many trees of *Juniperus* have been analyzed in order to produce a complete epiphytic lichen flora. Samples were collected both on the trunk and on the branches. Other samples on the ground have been collected. For the identification a Zeiss Axiostar Plus binocular (10 x) microscope was used to observe the specimens with objectives having factors of magnification of 5X, 10X, 40X, 100X oil immersion. The following keys were used: Clauzade & Roux (1985, 1987), Nimis et al. (1993), Nimis & Martellos (2008). Spot tests, C, K and I, have been used for testing some species. The nomenclature follows Nimis (1993).

Study area

The study area covers the sandy hill of Piano Pirrera (Acate, province of Ragusa, Sicily, Italy) situated approximately seven kilometers from the coast of the Gulf of Gela. It is mainly composed of Pleistocene substrates such as calcarenites and sand deposits. Juniper community grows mainly on south-facing slopes. Following the phytogeographic subdivision of Sicily by Brullo et al. (2011), this area, characterized by sand deposits, belongs to the Camarino-Pachinense district included in the southern Sicilian subsector, together with the Hyblaeen district. According to the bioclimatic classification proposed by Rivas-Martinez (1993, 2004), the study area falls within the Mediterranean pluviseasonal

oceanic bioclimate, with thermotypes ranging from the lower thermomediterranean to upper thermomediterranean, and ombrotypes from the lower semiarid to upper semiarid. The *J. turbinata* community covers an area of about 14 hectares and the population was judged to exceed 12,000 individuals, some of which are more than 6 meters high, really the largest known population for Quaternary sand deposits in Sicily (Minissale & Sciandrello, 2013). *Juniperus turbinata* is the dominant species associated with other shrubs such as *Pistacia lentiscus*, *Ephedra fragilis*, *Euphorbia dendroides*, *Rosmarinus officinalis*.

RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

Two annotated lists of the lichens collected in the examined site are presented, one of epiphytic lichens and another regarding terrestrial ones. The lichens are showed with information about their ecology in Italy and when significant in Sicily, as reported by Nimis & Poelt (1987) and by Nimis (1993) and their distribution in Europe based mainly on Nimis (1993) and Nimis & Martellos (2008).

THE LIST OF EPIPHYTIC LICHENS

Familia ARTHONIACEAE

Arthonia albopulverea Nyl

On twigs. In Italy it has been recorded only in a few regions (Nimis, 1993). In Sicily it has been



Figure 1. Study area localized by red square (Sicily map from Sémhur/Wikimedia Commons, 2015, modified).

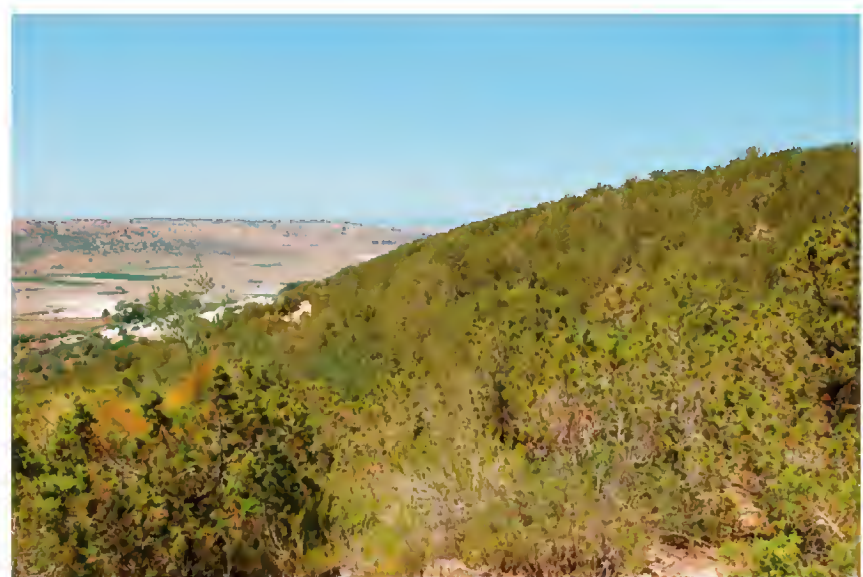


Figure 2. *Juniperus turbinata* community at Piano Pirrera, Acate (Ragusa, Sicily).

recorded previously near to N-W coast and in the province of Ragusa (Grillo, 2004). Here it is reported for the first time from this locality.

Familia TELOSCHISTACEAE

Caloplaca cerina (Hedw.) Th.Fr. v. *cerina*

On twigs. *Caloplaca cerina*, sensu strictu, is an epiphytic lichen generally occurring in *Xanthorion* vegetation (Nimis & De Faveri 1981); in southern Italy is most frequent at lower altitudes. Distribution is holoartic (Nimis, 1993).

Familia CATILLARIACEAE

Catillaria nigroclavata (Nyl.) Schuler

On twigs. A common species from Europe to North America, with a large ecological amplitude; it's frequent on eutrophic bark. In Italy is widespread at low altitudes (Nimis, 1993).

Catillaria praedicta Tretiach et Hafellner

On twigs and on bark. *Catillaria praedicta* (Fig. 3) is closely related to *C. mediterranea*, but is distinguished by three morpho-anatomical characters: number of spores per ascus, spore size, and size of the apothecia. It occurs in natural or semi-natural vegetation, along the coasts and on some small islands (Marettimo - Egadi Islands, Mallorca) of the western Mediterranean basin (Tretiach & Hafellner, 1998); in Sicily it has been recorded from Grillo et al. (2002).

Familia PHYSCIACEAE

Diploicia canescens (Dicks.) A.Massal.

On twigs. It is a common lichen in the islands and thyrrenic area. In Europe has been found on a wide variety of substrates incl. base-rich or eutrophicated bark, calciferous sandstone and limestone (Nimis & Martellos, 2008) and it is a species with a very wide ecological amplitude.

Hyperphyscia adglutinata (Flörke) H. Mayrhofer et Poelt

On bark. This is a common lichen in all Italy, also in sites with high eutrophication, such as intensive agricultural areas (Nimis & Martellos, 2008).

Physcia leptalea (Ach.) DC.

On twigs. It is a species common especially in the Mediterranean region. In Italy it is widespread in open woods, in communities of the *Xanthorion* (Nimis 1993). In south Italy it is common mostly on twigs and branches (Nimis & Martellos, 2008).

Physconia venusta (Ach.) Poelt

On twigs. This species is confined to the Mediterranean region, in Italy is rather rare in the Alps, but it is abundant in central and south Italy (Nimis, 1993).

Rinodina sophodes (Ach.) A. Massal.

On twigs. Lichen with a wide ecological range, pioneer on young twigs. It's present in all Italy, but isn't common (Nimis, 1993; Nimis & Martellos, 2008).

Familia LECANORACEAE

Lecanora chlarotera Nyl.

On twigs and on bark. A most common epiphytic *Lecanora* in Italy, widespread in almost all the country. It is common on isolated deciduous trees, mostly in *Xanthorion* communities (Nimis & Bolognini, 1981 1993).

Lecidella elaeochroma (Ach.) M.Choisy

On twigs and on bark. It is a very common epiphytic lichen in Italy, with a wide ecological amplitude, in conditions from very weak to a rather high eutrophication and broad altitudinal range (Nimis & Martellos, 2008). Usually pioneer on young twigs is frequent in *Xanthorion* communities (Nimis, 1993).

Familia OPEGRAPHACEAE

Opegrapha vulgata Ach.

On twigs. Widespread in all Italy, but non common. It is a suboceanic species widespread from southern Scandinavia to Mediterranean region (Nimis, 1993).

Familia PORINACEAE

Porina aenea (Wallr.) Zahlbr.

On bark. Species widespread in the Northern hemisphere, rather rare in all Italy (Nimis, 1993).

Familia ROCCELLACEAE

Schismatomma dirinellum (Nyl.) Zahlbr.

On bark. A mediterranean-atlantic species, in Italy is very rare and not present in all country, (Nimis & Martellos, 2008). In Sicily it has been recorded by Grillo et al. (2002).

Familia TELOSCHISTACEAE

Xanthoria parietina (L.) Th. Fr.

Saxicolous; on twigs and on bark. This species is present in all continents except Antarctica, in Italy is a very common epiphytic lichen (Nimis, 1993). This species is present also in heavily polluted areas, but not such as epiphytic lichen, rather as epilithic lichen (Nimis & Martellos, 2008).

THE LIST OF TERRESTRIAL LICHENS

Familia TELOSCHISTACEAE

Caloplaca variabilis (Pers.) Müll. Arg.

On calcareous sandstone. Species extremely variable and common in all Italy, widespread in temperate regions of the Northern hemisphere, (Nimis, 1993).

Fulgensia fulgens (Sw.) Elenkin f. *subbracteata* (Nyl.) Nimis

On calcareous soil. Species reported in sub-Mediterranean areas; it is found on calciferous soil in clearings of grasslands and shrublands. Rather common in Italy, but not present in all regions (Nimis, 1993).

Familia CLADONIACEAE

Cladonia convoluta (Lam.) Anders

On calciferous soil. This species is widespread in Mediterranean and submediterranean Europe; in Italy it's very common, (Nimis, 1993).

Cladonia pyxidata (L.) Hoffm.

On sandy soil. Temperate species with an ample ecological tolerance, it occurs on different substrata from the lowlands to the alpine belt; it occurs both

on calcareous and siliceous substrata, also on bark and wood (Nimis, 1993).

Familia PORPIDIACEAE

Clauzadea monticola (Schaer.) Hafellner et Bellem.

On a small limestone rocks. It's common throughout Italy (Fig. 4), to lowlands to the alpine belt, with an ample ecological range. It's widespread from the Arctic to the Mediterranean zones (Nimis, 1993).

Familia COLLEMATACEAE

Collema tenax (Sw.) Ach.

On sandy soil. Species very variable and with cosmopolitan distribution. It's found on disturbed ground, on walls, on rock, and in all Italy is very common (Nimis, 1993).

Familia THELOTREMATACEAE

Diploschistes gypsaceus (Ach.) Zahlbr.

On sandy soil. It has a wide range in Europe, rare in Italy, not present in some regions, (Nimis & Martellos, 2008).

Diploschistes muscorum (Scop.) R. Sant.

Parasite on squamule of *Cladonia*. Rather common in all Italy, it is an holarctic lichen (Fig. 5). Generally on mosses and plant debris in dry grasslands on limestone (Nimis & Martellos, 2008).

Familia VERRUCARIACEAE

Endocarpon pusillum Hedw.

On calcareous soil. Species widespread from Arctic to Mediterranean regions in Europe; not very common in Italy (Nimis, 1993).

Heteroplacidium imbricatum (Nyl.) Breuss;

On calcareous soil. Species known along the coast of the Mediterranean sea and Macaronesia; is very rare in Italy (Nimis, 1993).

Placidium rufescens (Ach.) A. Massal.

On sandy soil. Common species in Europe except in the northern part (Nimis, 1993). In Italy is rare.

Familia HEPPIACEAE

Heppia adglutinata (Kremp.) A.Massal.

On sandy soil. A very rare species in Italy, previously recorded only from Piedmont and Sardinia (Nimis, 1993; Nimis & Martellos, 2008), but with a wide distribution, from arid areas of Namibia, South Africa, North America in USA and South America with only a record in Brazil (GBIF 2013; Schultz et al., 2009). There are few records for Europe mainly from north and central Europe (GBIF, 2013; Henssen, 1994). This is a new record from Sicily and it is important because the species is almost unknown in the Mediterranean region

with a distribution likely to be better defined by appropriate investigations (Figs. 7, 8).

Heppia solorinoides (Nyl.) Nyl.

On sandy soil. Species reported only in Apulia, Calabria and Sicily (Nimis & Martellos, 2008; Cataldo & Minissale, 2013), widespread from Macaronesia to southern part of the Mediterranean area (Nimis, 1993) (Fig. 6).

Familia PSORACEAE

Psora decipiens (Hedw.) Hoffm.

On sandy soil. It's common throughout Italy (Fig. 9), frequent in open dry grasslands (Nimis, 1993).



3



4



5



6

Figures 3–6. Images of collected lichens observed by binocular microscope (magnification 20X). Fig. 3: *Catillaria praedicta*. Fig. 4: *Clauzadea monticola*. Fig. 5: *Diploschistes muscorum*. Fig. 6: *Heppia solorinoides*.

Familia ACAROSPORACEAE

Sarcogyne regularis Körb. v. *regularis*

On limestone. Species very common in all Italy, it colonizes an ample variety of calcareous substrata, it's common in the urban area also (Nimis & Martellos, 2008).

Familia STEREOCAULACEAE

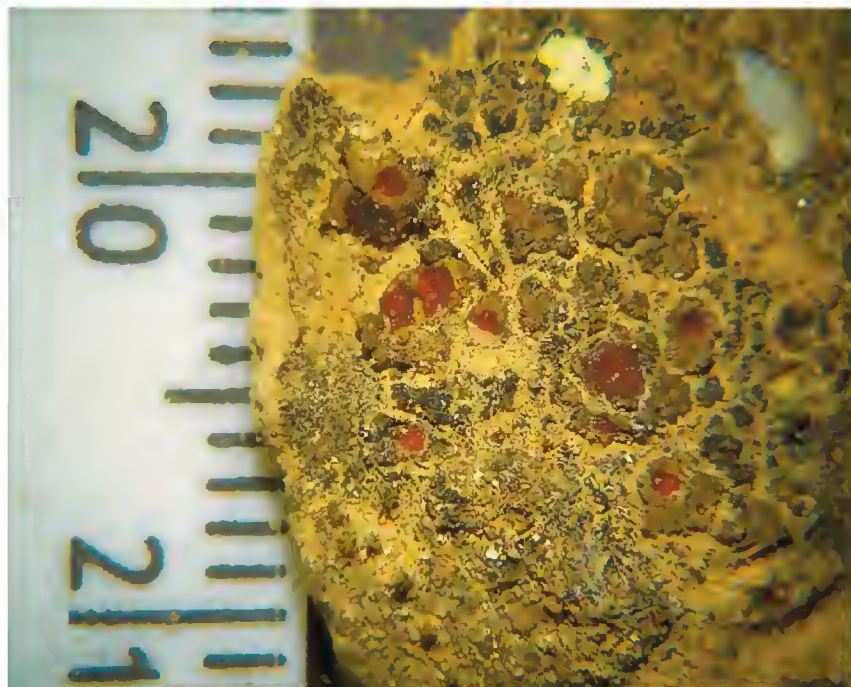
Squamarina lentigera (Weber) Poelt

On limestone. It's a species widespread from central Europe to the Mediterranean areas (Fig. 10); in Italy is present in almost all the regions, but it's not common (Nimis, 1993).

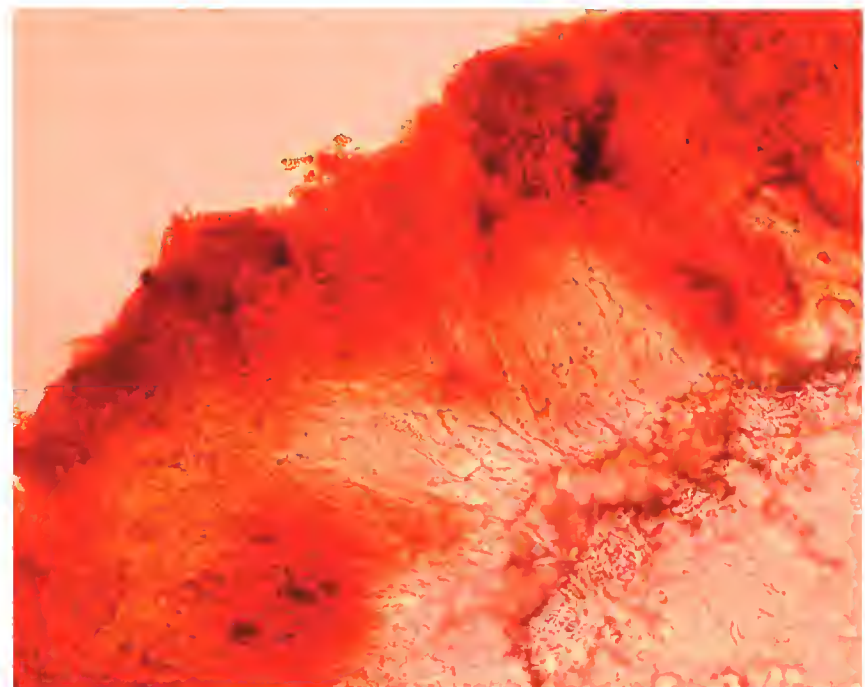
DISCUSSION AND CONCLUSIONS

On the whole, 15 taxa (14 genera) of lichens were found on *Juniperus turbinata* L., and 16 taxa (13 genera) on soil in the locality of Acate (Ragusa, Italy). One species of the lichen flora is recorded for the first time from Sicily. By way of comparison in a coastal area of south eastern Sicily, Cataldo & Minissale (2013) have found 14 terrestrial taxa of which 8 are in common with the current area of study. Among these *Heppia solorinoides* very rare species, even in Vendicari only on sandy substrates.

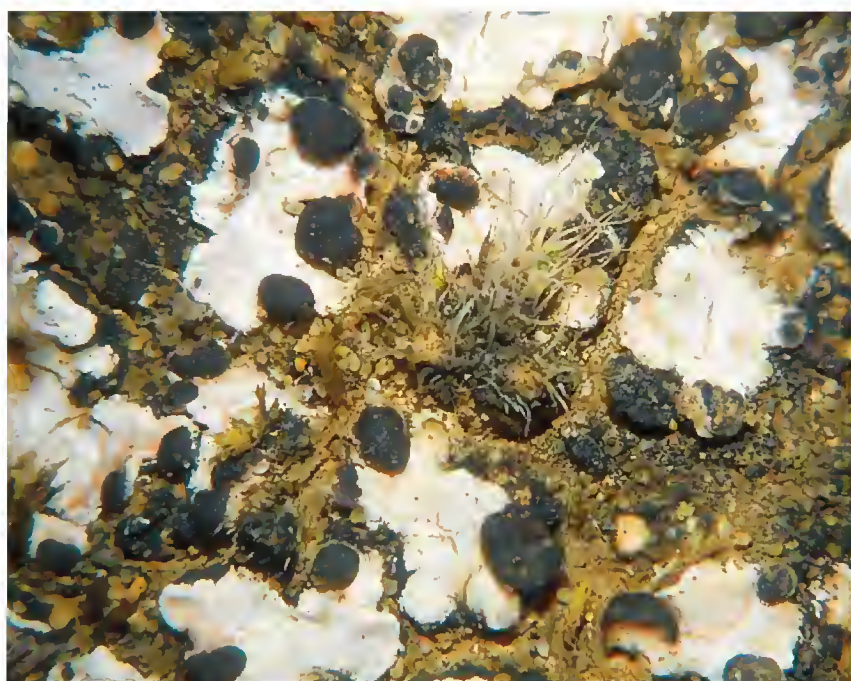
The most widespread growth form on the total flora surveyed is the crustose type, (58%), the squamulose form follows (19%), then foliose form (16%) at the end the dimorphic form (6%).



7



8



9



10

Figures 7, 8. *Heppia adglutinata* collected near Acate. Fig. 7: the lichen observed by binocular microscope with scale in millimeters. Fig. 8: Section of the same lichen (magnification 40X, coloured with J_Iodine). Figures 9, 10. Images of collected lichens observed by binocular microscope (magnification 20X). Fig. 9: *Psora decipiens*. Fig. 10: *Squamarina lentigera*.

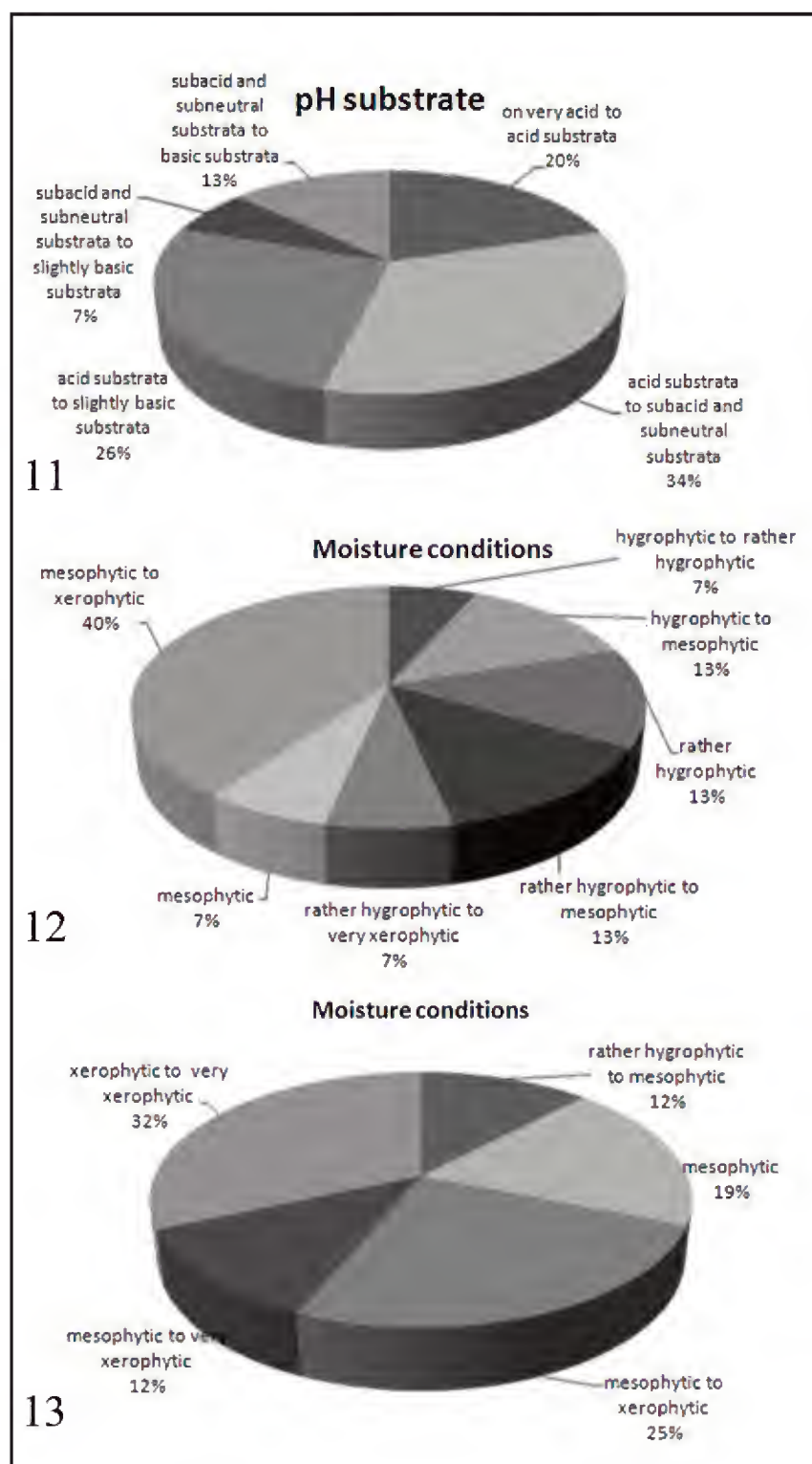


Figure 11. Ecological preferences spectrum of epiphytic lichens-pH substrate.

Figure 12. Ecological preferences spectrum of epiphytic lichens-moisture conditions.

Figure 13. Ecological preferences spectrum of terrestrial lichens-moisture conditions.

Regarding the ecological preferences the 34% of epiphytic species list are characteristic for acid to subneutral substrata (Fig. 11) indicating a weak acid bark similarly to what has been reported in other species of juniper (Aragon et al., 2004; Scarborough et al., 2009); a small group of species, 7%, is characteristic for acid to slightly basic substrata (*Catillaria praedicta*, *Lecidella elaeochroma*, *Physcia leptalea*, *Xanthoria parietina*).

The 40% of these species are characteristic of mesophytic to xerophytic environment. An another 40% is characteristic of hygrophytic to xerophytic environment (Fig. 12).

About the 30% of terrestrial species list are characteristic of xerophytic to very xerophytic environment (Fig. 13).

The epiphytic flora of Acate (Ragusa, Sicily) is poor if compared with the surveyed flora on *J. oxycedrus* at Campu su Disterru in Sardinia (Zedda & Sipman, 2001); this difference can be attributed to different climatic conditions, as shown in the graphs, more shallows in Acate compared to humid conditions and the highest altitude of Sardinia.

Lichenic flora's significance of Piano Pirrera territory, is especially qualitative, in fact among the reported lichens *Heppia adglutinata* is new to Sicily and many species are from extremely rare to rare for Italy.

REFERENCES

- Aragón G. & Martínez I., 1997. Contribución al conocimiento de los líquenes epifíticos de los Montes de Toledo (Toledo, España). *Cryptogamie, Bryologie-Lichénologie*, 18: 63–75.
- Aragón G., Sarrión F.J. & Martínez I., 2004. Epiphytic lichens on *Juniperus oxycedrus* L. in the Iberian Peninsula. *Nova Hedwigia*, 78: 45–56.
- Brullo C., Minissale P., Sciandrello S. & Spampinato G., 2011. Phytogeographic survey on the endemic vascular flora of the Hyblaean territory (SE Sicily, Italy). *Acta Botanica Gallica*, 158: 617–631.
- Cataldo D. & Minissale P., 2013. I licheni terricoli degli ambienti semiaridi costieri di Vendicari area protetta della Sicilia sud-orientale. *Notiziario della Società Lichenologica Italiana*, 26: 63–77.
- Clauzade G. & Roux C., 1985. *Likenoj de Okcidenta Europo. Ilustrita Determinlibro. Bulletin de la Société Botanique du Centre-Ouest* (n. s.) 7: 1–893.
- Clauzade G. & Roux C., 1987. *Likenoj de Okcidenta Europo. Ilustrita Determinlibro. Suplemento 2a. - Bulletin de la Société Botanique du Centre-Ouest* (n. s.) 18: 177–214.
- Cogoni A., Brundu G. & Zedda L., 2011. Diversity and ecology of terricolous bryophyte and lichen communities in coastal areas of Sardinia (Italy). *Nova Hedwigia* 92: 159–175.
- Gallego Fernández J.B. & Díaz Barradas M.C., 1997. Lichens as indicators of a perturbation/stability gradient in the Asperillo dunes, SW Spain. *Journal of Coastal Conservation*, 3: 113–118.
- GBIF, 2013. Global Biodiversity Information Facilities. Backbone Taxonomy. *Heppia adglutinata* (Kremp.) A. Massal. Accessed via <http://www.gbif.org/species/2587162> on 2015-10-15.

- Grillo M. & Caniglia G.M., 2004. A check-list of Iblean Lichens (Sicily). *Flora Mediterranea*, 14: 219–251.
- Grillo M., Carnemolla G. & Carfi M.G., 2002. I licheni della valle dell'Ippari presso Vittoria e della zona archeologica di Camarina (Sicilia Orientale). *Archivio Geobotanico* 6, 1: 45–58.
- Henssen A., 1994. Contribution to the morphology and species delimitation in *Heppia* sensu stricto (lichenized Ascomycotina). *Acta Botanica Fennica*, 150: 57–73.
- Mazur M., Minissale P., Sciandrello S. & Boratyński A., 2015. Morphological and ecological comparison of populations of *Juniperus turbinata* Guss. and *J. phoenicea* L. from the Mediterranean region. *Plant Biosystems* (in press).
- Minissale P. & Sciandrello S., 2013. A relic wood of *Juniperus turbinata* Guss. (Cupressaceae) in Sicily. Structural and ecological features, conservation perspectives. *Plant Biosystems*, 147: 145–157.
- Sarrión F.J. & Burgaz A.R., 1995. Comunidades lignícolas del sector central de Sierra Morena (SW de España). *Cryptogamie Bryologie-Lichénologie*, 16: 137–144.
- Nimis P.L. & Poelt L., 1987. The lichens and lichenicolous fungi of Sardinia (Italy). *Studia Geobotanica*, 7 (Supplement 1): 1–269.
- Nimis P.L., 1993. The Lichens of Italy. An annotated catalogue. Museo Regionale di Scienze Naturali, Torino. Monografie 12, 897 pp.
- Nimis P.L. & Bolognini G., 1993. Chiavi analitiche del genere *Lecanora* Ach. in Italia. *Notiziario della Società Lichenologica Italiana*, 6: 29–46.
- Nimis P.L., Castello M. & Tretiach M., 1993. Il genere *Physcia* S. lat. Nono Corso di Lichenologia. Università degli Studi di Trieste e Società Lichenologica Italiana (unpublished).
- Nimis P.L. & De Faveri R., 1981. Numerical classification of *Xanthorion* communities in north eastern Italy. *Gortania*, 2: 91–110.
- Nimis P.L. & Martellos S., 2008. ITALIC The Information System on Italian Lichens. Version 4.0 - 2008. Accessed via <http://dbiodbs.univ.trieste.it/italic/italic03> on 15th October 2015).
- Rivas-Martínez S., 1993. Bases para una nueva clasificación bioclimática de la Tierra. *Folia Botanica Matritensis* 10: 1–23.
- Rivas-Martínez S., 2004. Global Bioclimatics. Clasificación Bioclimática de la Tierra. Version 27-08-04. <http://www.globalbioclimatics.org/book/bioc/bioc2.pdf>.
- Scarborough A.R., Keller H.W. & Ely J.S. 2009. Species assemblages of tree canopy *Myxomycetes* related to bark pH. *Castanea*, 74: 93–104.
- Schultz M., Zedda L. & Rambold G., 2009. New records of lichen taxa from Namibia and South Africa. *Bibliotheca Lichenologica*, 99: 315–334.
- Zedda L. & Sipman H., 2001. Lichens and lichenicolous fungi on *Juniperus oxycedrus* L. in Campu Su Disterru (Sardinia, Italy). *Boccone*, 13: 309–328.

A new record of the red-eared slider, *Trachemys scripta elegans* (Wied, 1838) (Testudines Emydidae), in Latium (Italy)

Mauro Grano¹⁺ & Cristina Cattaneo^{2*}

¹Via Valcenischia 24, 00141 Roma, Italy; e-mail: elaphe58@yahoo.it

²Via Eleonora d'Arborea 12, 00162 Roma, Italy; e-mail: cristina.cattaneo76@libero.it

*Corresponding author

ABSTRACT

In this work we report for the first time the presence of non-native invasive turtle *Trachemys scripta elegans* (Wied, 1838) (Testudines Emydidae) in the lake of Nemi in the province of Rome (central Latium, Italy).

KEY WORDS

Alien invasive species; Latium; Nemi; Red-eared slider; *Trachemys*.

Received 08.10.2015; accepted 22.11.2015; printed 30.12.2015

INTRODUCTION

The red-eared slider *Trachemys scripta elegans* (Wied, 1838) is a semiaquatic turtle belonging to the family Emydidae (Testudines). It is native to the southern United States and northern Mexico, but actually is established in many other states and has become an invasive species. This turtle is commonly traded all over the world as a pet and for food (Thorbjarnarson et al., 2000), and many specimens are abandoned in natural or artificial ponds and rivers. This slider is considered by the IUCN one of the 100 world's most invasive alien species (Lowe et al., 2000). *Trachemys scripta* Schoepff, 1792 was first introduced in Italy on early '70s (Bruno & Guacci, 1993), but many findings occurred in the whole Italian territory since the '80s (Di Cerbo & Di Tizio, 2006; Ficetola & Scali, 2010).

In Latium this turtle is found in many natural and artificial ponds and watercourses and is known for the province of Viterbo (Vico Lake; Bolsena Lake), Roma (Oasis WWF of Palo Laziale; Oasis WWF of Macchia Grande; Tevere River; ponds in

the urban park of Villa Borghese; ponds in the urban park of Villa Ada; ponds in the urban park of Villa Pamphili; pond of Eur; Orto Botanico; Presidential Estate of Castel Porziano; Albano Lake); Rieti (Belmonte in Sabina; Fosso Arianna) and Latina (Bologna et al., 2000).

STUDY AREA

Nemi Lake (Fig. 1) is a small volcanic lake, situated between the towns of Nemi and Genzano in the province of Rome. It is situated 316 m above sea level, has an area of 1, 67 square kilometers, a maximum depth of 33 m and a perimeter of about five kilometers. Nemi Lake is included in the area of "Parco Regionale dei Castelli Romani".

This natural protected area is located in the Castelli Romani district and includes 15 municipalities. This lake is known because it is the only Italian lake where it's present the Argentinian Silver-side *Odontesthes bonariensis* Valenciennes, 1835 (Atheriniformes Atherinopsidae). This fish coming

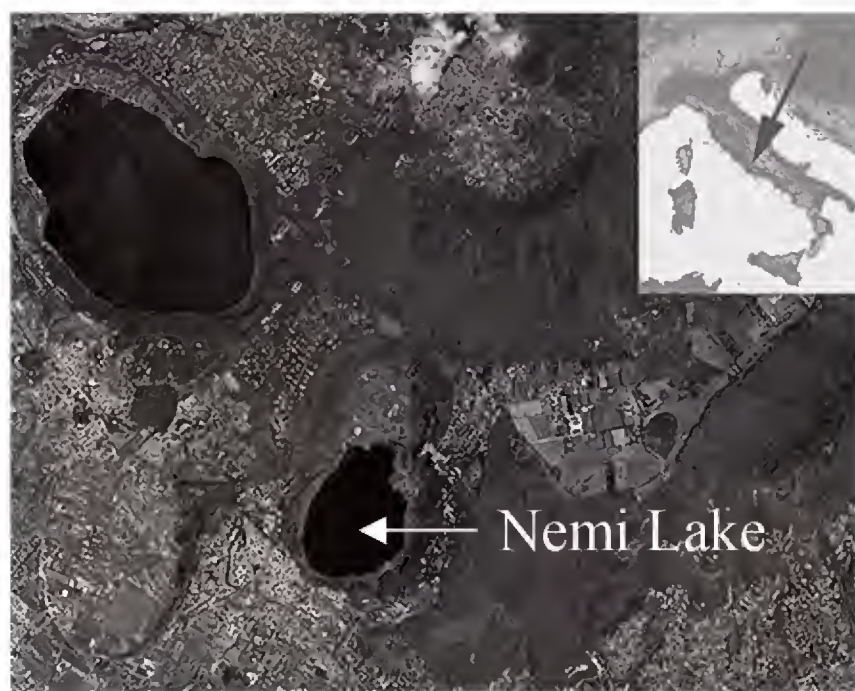


Figure 1. Study area: Nemi Lake, Rome (Latium, Italy).

from South America, was introduced in 1974 for experimental purposes from the Stabilimento Ittiogenico of Rome.

RESULTS

During the month of September 2015 several specimens of *T. scripta elegans* were observed in thermoregulation on some floating logs adjacent to the sides of the lake. All the specimens were big and in apparent good health. Since it has never been previously reported the presence of this exotic turtle in Nemi Lake, it can deduce that the specimens have been deliberately released in relatively recent times. The part of the lake where the red-eared slider were spotted, is a wooded area under the town of Genzano. This area, in contrast to that one in Nemi, is not crossed by a road and even walking is difficult.

CONCLUSION

The introduction of invasive alien species is a major cause of biodiversity loss. The highly invasive red-eared slider has been massively released worldwide with negative consequences on native biota, parasitism, competition, diffusion of diseases and ecosystem modification (Strayer et al., 2006;

Ficetola & Scali, 2010). The release of exotic animals is illegal in Italy and involves the use of large human and economic resources for the removal and management of trapped animals (Zuffi et al., 2015). Since 1992 has been established in Italy the ban on trade of *T. scripta elegans*. The presence of this alien invasive turtle in a protected natural area represents a serious problem. Therefore it should monitor the presence and receive guidance on the impact of this species on the environment. In addition, the local population should be informed on the issue of the release of invasive alien species.

REFERENCES

- Bologna M.A., Capula M. & Carpaneto G.M. (Eds.), 2000. Anfibi e Rettili del Lazio. Fratelli Palombi Editori, Roma, 160 pp.
- Bruno S. & Guacci C., 1993. Appunti di erpetofauna molisana. Annali del Museo civico di Rovereto, 8: 249–332.
- Di Cerbo A.R. & Di Tizio L., 2006. *Trachemys scripta* (Schoepff, 1792). In: Sindaco R., Doria G., Razzetti E. & Bernini F. (Eds.), 2006. Atlante degli Anfibi e dei Rettili d'Italia/Atlas of Italian Amphibians and Reptiles. Edizioni Polistampa, Firenze, 382–385.
- Ficetola G.F. & Scali S., 2010. Invasive amphibians and reptiles in Italy. Atti. VIII Congresso Nazionale Societas Herpetologica Italica, 335–340.
- Lowe S., Browne M., Boudjelas S. & De Poorter M., 2000. 100 of the World's worst invasive alien species. A selection from the Global Invasive Species Database. IUCN, Auckland, 1–12.
- Strayer D.L., Evinver V.T., Jeschke J.M. & Pace M.L., 2006. Understanding the long-term effects of species invasions. Trends in Ecology & Evolution, 21: 645–651.
- Thorbjarnarson J., Lagueux C.J., Bolze D., Klemens M.W. & Meylan A.B., 2000. Human use of turtles. A worldwide perspective. Turtle Conservation. Klemens M.W., Ed. Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington and London, 33–84.
- Zuffi M.A.L., Brugnola L., Di Tizio L., Ferri V., Ficetola G.F. & Grano M., 2015. La gestione delle testuggini palustri esotiche in Italia: esiste un modello praticabile? In: Andreone F., Delfino M., Pala R. & Sassoè M. (a cura di) 2015. Workshop HerpeThon 2015. Allevamento e commercio di anfibi e rettili: fra rischi e opportunità di conservazione. Riassunti. Museo Regionale di Scienze Naturali, Torino, 21.

Cerrado's areas as a reference analysis for aquatic conservation in Brazil

Claudia Padovesi-Fonseca^{1*}, Maria Júlia Martins-Silva² & Carolina Teixeira Puppim-Gonçalves²

¹Department of Ecology, Laboratory of Limnology, Nucleus of Limnological Studies (NEL), Universidade de Brasília (UnB), Brasília, DF, 70910-900 Brazil

²Department of Zoology, Laboratory of Benthos, Nucleus of Limnological Studies (NEL), Universidade de Brasília (UnB), Brasília, DF, 70910-900 Brazil

*Corresponding author, email: padovesif@gmail.com

ABSTRACT

The Cerrado is recognized as a relevant hotspot, being biologically the richest one in the world, with a significant degree of endemism. The central region of Cerrado Domain is considered the “water cradle” of Brazil, with important springs from South American watersheds. Human activities caused several impacts on drainage-basins, as water pollution and silting of running waters, affecting riparian and aquatic biota. The aquatic biodiversity of this region is yet poorly known, despite studies on terrestrial fauna and flora showed an estimate of 160 thousand species. In this review, the aquatic biodiversity of the Cerrado Domain was evaluated on literature survey from 2004 to 2012. Data obtained until now are sparse and focused in some few organism groups, and the aquatic species richness is estimated to 9,580 species. At least 22.8% of fish species in Brazil are expected to occur in Cerrado, as well as 25.2% of bivalve mollusks, and 41.9% of the diatom algae. The endemism is relevant for some groups, reaching 25% for fishes and more than 10% for bivalves and diatoms. Based on the potential of environmental heterogeneity of the aquatic systems located in high and protected areas, their permanent preservation has been a challenge for shelter of endemic and endangered species, revealing a huge genetic patrimony, as grounded by this study for the Cerrado Domain in central Brazil.

KEY WORDS

Brazilian savanna; Preserved areas; aquatic biodiversity; endemic species.

Received 30.10.2015; accepted 09.12.2014; printed 30.12.2015

INTRODUCTION

The Cerrado is the most extensive woodland-savanna in South America and comprises 21% of the Brazil's territory. The central Brazilian Plateau is covered by Cerrado and spreads across an area of 2,031,990 km². It is biologically the richest one in the world, with a significant degree of endemism (Myers et al., 2000).

UNESCO classified the Cerrado as a Biosphere Reserve and it is referred as one of the world's

biodiversity hotspots, with a high priority on the biodiversity conservation. This biome has 30% of the Brazilian biodiversity and at least five percent of the flora and fauna richness of the world (Oliveira & Marquis, 2002). The Cerrado region is considered the “water cradle” of Brazil, with important springs from South American basins such as the Platina, Amazonas and São Francisco basins. The predominance of highlands in the central Brazil provides conditions for the surface water drainage to lower regions.

The high quality water sources and springs enable to obtain the water for population uses, and the adequacy of the water management is indispensable. Brazil has a significant portion of the world's surface runoff (12.7%) and the Central Brazil has potential water resources due to preserved headwaters, despite the growing irregular occupation by human population (MMA, 1998).

The groundwater is a renewable resource, but adequate time is needed to allow the aquifers replenishment. Such areas must be properly managed in order to prevent the contamination by waste products that can infiltrate and pollute the underground supply.

Thus, the Cerrado in central Brazil comprises a high value region of springs and watersheds, but its management must be directed to the water accumulation in reservoirs for human regional uses. The continent water volume is finite and the springs are irregularly distributed. Currently, the water availability gradually decreases due to environmental degradation, disordered population growth and agricultural expansion (Klink & Machado, 2005).

In the last 35 years, more than 50% of the area has been transformed into pasture and agricultural lands. Deforestation rates have been intensive, but conservation efforts have been modest: only 2.2% is under legal protection. Burning practices for clearing land for cultivation and pasture growth have also caused damages, even in a fire-adapted ecosystem like the Brazilian savanna. Cerrado's agriculture is lucrative, and its expansion is expected to continue, requiring upgradings in transport infrastructure. The landscape modification and threats to numerous species increased the concerns on the Cerrado's conservation, and improvements such as the expansion of protected areas and the development of farming practices are being applied, benefiting the livelihoods of local communities (Klink & Machado, 2005).

These human activities caused several impacts on the drainage-basins, as water pollution, silting of running waters, and losses of riparian and aquatic biota. Despite studies on the fauna and flora of Cerrado showed an estimate of 160 thousand species, the biodiversity of this region is still poorly known. This situation is notable for the diversity of aquatic groups such as invertebrates, algae, macrophytes and fishes (MMA, 2007).

MATERIAL AND METHODS

This paper intends to examine the statement on this high biodiversity estimated in Brazil, which is around 13% of the world's species (Lewinsohn & Prado, 2005). This research was based on a literature survey focused on the aquatic ecosystems of the Brazilian savanna (Cerrado). The Scielo (Scientific Electronic Library Online) and the Web site of the Institute for Scientific Information (Thomson Corporation, 2012) were explored using the keywords "Cerrado" and "biodiversity" (papers published between December 12, 2004 and October 31, 2012). The aquatic biodiversity in Cerrado was also investigated on academic theses referenced by IBICT (Brazilian Digital Library of Theses) from 2005 to 2012.

A comparison between the data presented by this work and those obtained by Agostinho et al. (2005) was made and a short ecological characterization of inland aquatic systems was presented taking into account the hydrological parameters, such as standing or running waters, and the main wetlands categories.

DISCUSSION

A brief characterization of Cerrado's inland waters

The core region of the Cerrado Domain presents a variety of natural aquatic ecosystems. Besides the lotic water bodies (running waters) and the lentic ones (standing waters), there is another specific aquatic systems in this region, which is associated to flooding areas inserted in the category of humid zones. According to the Ramsar convention (1971), a humid zone is considered the whole extension of marshes, swamps, puddles and turfs, or any watery surfaces, artificial or natural, permanent or temporary, fresh or salty. The occurrence and the extension of humid zones in the Cerrado produces a broadening between the terrestrial and aquatic systems and a scientific research still underexplored in these areas.

A large number of low-order streams are part of the Cerrado core region drainage systems. It is a dendritic hydrographic network with small water courses which headwaters emerge at the plateau's

skirts and which extensions are originally protected by a dense riparian vegetation. Under natural conditions, their waters are poor in nutrients, slightly acid and have low electric conductivity (up to $10\mu\text{S}/\text{cm}$). Because of the shallow, small size and usually shadowed streams, the water temperature remains between 17 and 20°C (Padovesi-Fonseca, 2005). In hotter streams, temperature may reach 25°C during the summer. The dense riparian vegetation cover prevents the direct sunrays incidence, reducing the primary productivity performed by the aquatic vegetation. Scarce light associated with low current and few nutrients limit the aquatic organisms' development, especially of the floating ones, influencing the whole food web. On the other hand, the presence of riparian vegetation regulates excessive water heating, supplies the allochthonous energy by leaves, fruits and seeds for the water system, and furnishes the environmental conditions for reproduction of several species. Allochthonous items, such as vegetal rests and other organisms, are additional feeding sources for the lotic system, linking and broadening the food web. The species present in those regions play an important role in the study of biodiversity, once that many of them occur under distinct environmental conditions, possibly becoming endemic in the Cerrado region (Schneider et al., 2011).

Currently, in many areas, the riparian vegetation is rather altered or even inexistent; due to the frequency it has been replaced by grasses. Margins erosion, water courses silting, pollution and water contamination are the main consequences of the indiscriminate anthropic usage of the drainage basins. Moreover, the mining activities, domestic sewage inflow and the pesticide use in agriculture are the major causes of the water degradation and loss of Cerrado's aquatic biodiversity (De Marco et al., 2014).

About $45,000\text{ km}^2$ of the Cerrado are fallow lands, where soil erosion can be as high as 130 tons/ha/year (Klink & Machado, 2005). Agricultural practices at the region include extensive use of fertilizers and lime (Mueller, 2003), which pollute streams and rivers. By 1998, 49% of the Tocantins river basin had been converted to crop lands and pastures, increasing river discharge by 24% (Costa et al., 2003). The widespread and illegal clearing of riparian forests reduces the freshwater supplies for urban areas (Mueller, 2003).

The core of Cerrado Domain has countless number of lakes and natural lagoons formed by the upwelling of the groundwater. These standing waters tend to have well defined shapes and depths. Their physical and chemical characteristics reflect the hydrographic basin conditions, such as soil type, relief and geology (Fonseca et al., 2014).

Lakes are transitory elements in the landscape, once they appear and disappear along the geologic time. Their short life term is associated with various phenomena, like sediments and affluent inputs on the drainage basin, and the accumulation of materials in its bottom (Beuchle et al., 2015).

Lagoons are shallow lakes usually with transparent waters. As sunlight can reach their bottom, they are well illuminated and with a plenty of aquatic plants in their margins and bottom. The colonization by these plants represents a sort of environmental heterogeneity, affecting the lagoon's metabolism (Pompêo & Moschini-Carlos, 2003) and enlarging the ecological groups and the local biodiversity living in this area.

This vegetal amount has an ecological relationship with lagoon aquatic flora and fauna. Areas with macrophyte species represent important refuges, nursery and feeding habitats for aquatic organisms, with the food availability and structural complexity providing the protection and microhabitats diversity (Sánchez-Botero et al., 2007). They also reduce the winds action and maintain the water condition. Nutrients present in the lagoons' sediment can be absorbed by the roots, and become available for the plant. Vegetal decomposition delivers nutrients that can be reused, and aquatic macrophytes can become the main producers of the lagoon's organic matter. The habitat structural complexity and its implications for community structure and food web dynamics were discussed by Warfe & Barmuta (2006).

Lagoons tend to become shallower during the dry season and, in the rainy season, their water level fluctuates according to the precipitation regime. During the rainy season, many of them can present turbid waters due to sediments input from the surrounding soil or from water veins originated in the headwaters (Bleich et al., 2009). Several studies showed the influence of precipitation regime, especially during long dry period, on the nutrients and the biota, with the generation of spatial variability from the water quality properties to primary producers (e.g. Odebrecht et al., 2005).

Many of these lagoons are situated in elevated and protected areas, and, part of them is still unknown by the population or even by scientists.

When located in high places and within watersheds, they can act as ecological corridors interlinking the flora and fauna of contiguous basins. These areas are, in general, the shelter of endemic and endangered species, revealing a huge genetic patrimony (Padovesi-Fonseca, 2008). Even situated in preserved areas, some lagoons are already altered due to human settling and agriculture expansion.

The vegetation development is conditioned by several factors such as the soil type and fertility, the level of soil's saturation during the dry season, depth and fluctuation of the groundwater volume. In high and well drained areas, the vegetal cover is a typical "Cerrado", composed by a mixing of grasses, shrubs and small trees. In lower areas, where the soil is saturated, the vegetal cover is usually grass species, different from the Cerrado ones. And, in the humid highlands, the vegetation is formed by Buritis (*Mauritia vinifera* Mart.) trees, typical of the region (Padovesi-Fonseca, 2005).

The "veredas" are very common vegetation formations of the Central Brazilian Plateau which occur in permanently water saturated soils. It has a dense ground-line vegetal layer formed by swamp herbaceous species that live in puddles, such as grasses, Cyperaceae and Pteridophyta. In the other strata of the vereda, there is a strip of buritis, prominent palms that occasionally can reach more than 20 m high. This formation is ecologically important, once it works as landing, resting, sheltering, nestling and feeding place for birds, serving as well as food source for the terrestrial and aquatic fauna. For birds, veredas have been poorly used by Cerrado's endemic species, but are the major habitat requirement of several species, as revised by Tubelis (2004). Thus, this vegetation is an important ecosystem to the regional biodiversity, requesting efforts to its conservation.

Swamp grasslands are widely distributed in central Brazil. They occur on valley's sloping grounds along the margins of the gallery vegetation. The groundwater remains at the soil's surface during the whole year, especially in the rainy season, and, in the dry season, it keeps the subsurface layers soaked. This vegetation is composed mainly by grasses of herbaceous strata, and exhibits a highly organic and spongy soil (not peat-turf like). Surface

and deeper groundwaters tend to be slightly acid (about pH = 5), poor in ions (electric conductivity below 10 $\mu\text{S}/\text{cm}$), have lower temperatures (up to 22°C) and enough oxygen. Such marches contain poorly drained hydromorphic soils, as discussed by Haridasan (2008).

Swamp grasslands are situated between gallery forest and the closed grasslands or veredas. The Gramineae and reed species composition in humid grassland is diversified and exhibits a spatial zoning (Goldsmith, 1974), where in less soaked areas, it is possible to find marsh plants of *Drosera* L. (Caryophyllales Droseraceae) carnivorous plant, *Sphagnum* L. (Sphagnales Sphagnaceae) peat moss, and *Utricularia* L. (Scrophulariales Lentibulariaceae) carnivorous plant, and in water saturated places, complex filaments algae develop on the soil surface (Amaral et al., 2013).

Inside the swamp grasslands, areas with elevated and exposed soils are called "murundus". The murundus are round shaped and slightly high ranges from 1 to 10 m in diameter and up to two meters in height (Oliveira-Filho, 1992). They are formed by differentiated ground erosion and, more often, are colonized by termites (Goldsmith, 1974).

According to Furley (1986), two situations contribute to murundus formation: one is by the upwelling of the groundwater that remains close to the surface, keeping the generally organic soil soaked in the valley's lower lands. The other possibility is by the seasonal rainfall cycling and water surface runoff, which is more uncommon, but occurs in flatter areas.

The murundus present in clean areas have a discontinuous spatial arrangement along a longitudinal axis that somehow affects the aquatic organisms' abundance and distribution. In a hillside flush marsh near to Brasilia, capital of Brazil, it was recorded an endemic Copepoda species at a Cerrado area, registered as *Murunducaris juneae* Reid, 1994 (Reid, 1993; 1994; Corgosinho et al., 2008, and references). The murundus are widespread in the central Brazil highlands (Reid, 1993) as well as in other areas of Cerrado Domain, but studies in such areas are still needed to improve the knowledge of the abiotic and biotic systems of the Brazilian savanna.

Aquatic biodiversity

The high degree of endemism of the Cerrado's biota is already acknowledged, with an exceptional

biological richness, holding five percent of the planet's known biodiversity (Oliveira & Marquis, 2002). For that reason, it is considered a world hotspot, and one of the richest and endangered biomes on earth. The most important areas for biological preservation are situated along the Brazilian Cerrado central axis (MMA, 2007).

A review done by Agostinho et al. (2005) concerning to species diversity and threatened species revealed the difficulty to have a more precise number of the inland aquatic species of Brazil. This literature survey produced 217 results from 1990 to 2004, whereas the present study had 308 results from 2004 to 2012. The results obtained by these two surveys showed two main issues: the lack of data of Brazilian biodiversity and the tendency to produce similar results, in Brazil or Cerrado surveys, although from different periods. Among the 308 researches for Cerrado, only four percent referred to freshwater organisms; while Agostinho et al. (2005) found 11%.

As the not published academic theses were investigated, they revealed a predominance of studies related to aquatic macroinvertebrates (about 40%), followed by phytoplankton and zooplankton (15%). Researches including fish and aquatic macrophyte species reached only six percent of the explored theses (Fig. 1).

The Brazilian savanna richness is estimated in 9,580 species (MMA, 2002; 2004) and, as argued

by Agostinho et al. (2005), the number of aquatic species in its inland waters is irregular due to the lack of basic requirements for the production of realistic inventories. The estimated number of species in the Brazilian and Cerrado inland waters is represented in Table 1.

At least 22.8% of fish species in Brazil are expected to occur in Brazilian savanna, as well as 25.2% of bivalve mollusks, and 41.9% of the diatom algae. The endemism is considerably elevated for some groups at the Cerrado, reaching 25% for fishes and more than 10% for bivalves and diatoms (Table 1).

In consideration to the high biodiversity that the Cerrado biome presents, especially for the aquatic biota, the fish diversity is rather expressive. Estimations indicate the occurrence of almost 3,500 fish species in South America, with more than 800 being found in the Cerrado Domain. This estimate can even reach higher values since about 30 to 40% of Brazilian freshwater species are still unknown (Agostinho et al., 2005). Such information highlights the native species composition, including the migratory fishes, of the ichthyofauna presented in the hydrographic regions of the central Brazil (Langeni et al., 2007).

Taking into account the potential endemism and the number of endangered fish species in this region, it is necessary to expand the knowledge on this fauna, especially at the headwaters. A study

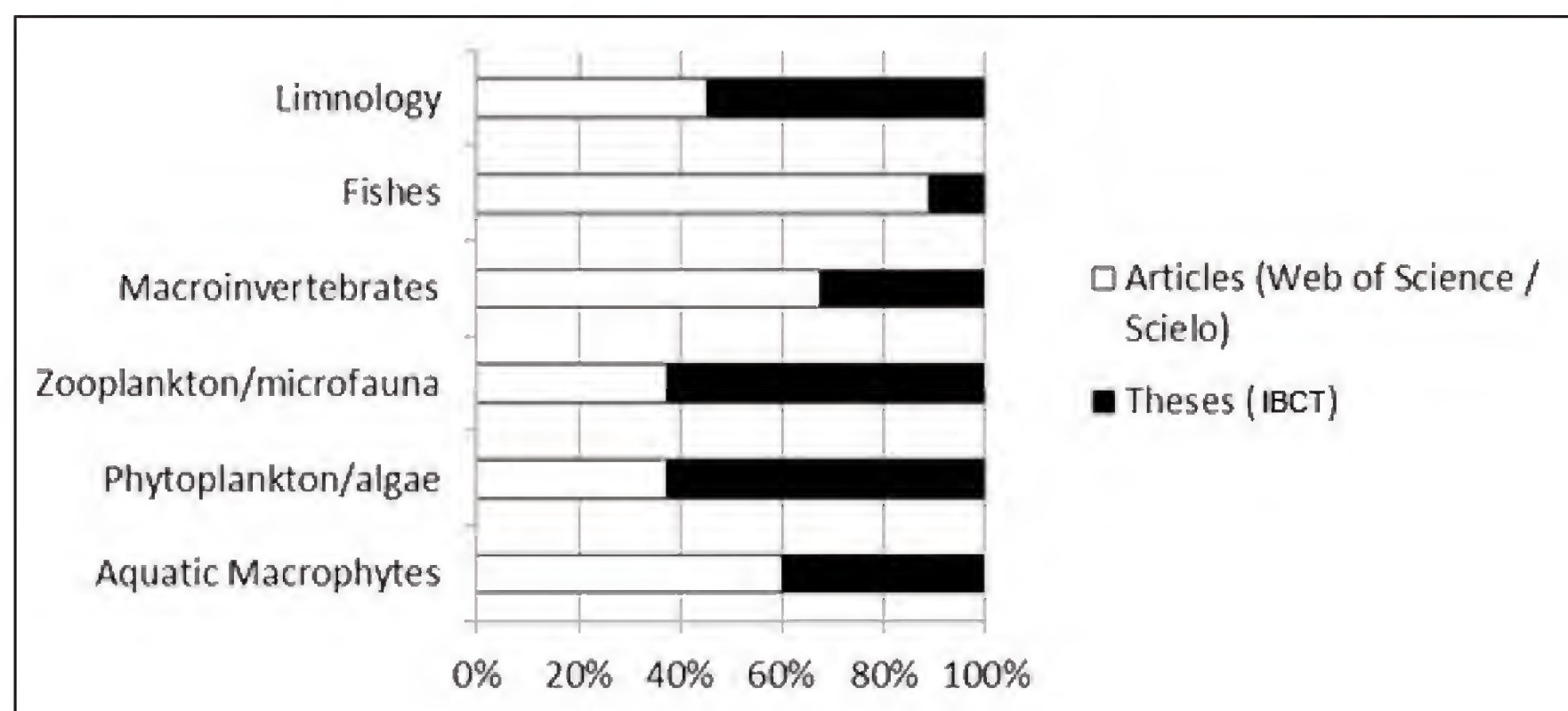


Figure 1. Potential increase of aquatic biodiversity in Cerrado Domain, Brazil.

TAXA	CERRADO ^a	CERRADO (endemic spp) (10–25%) ^b	BRAZIL	References
Macrophytes	100-300**	10–75	500–600	Pott et al., 2011**; Agostinho et al., 2005
Algae total	2,500	250–625	10,000	MMA, 2003
Bacillariophyta (diatoms)	503**	51–126	1,000–1,200	Silva et al., 2011**; Lewinsohn & Prado, 2005
Chlorophyta	563**	53–141	2,500–3,500	Freitas & Loverde-Oliveira, 2013**; Lewinsohn & Prado, 2005
Cyanobacteria	115	12–29	460	Sant'Anna et al., 2011
Protozoa (Sarcodina)	400	40–100	550	MMA, 1999
Protozoa (Ciliate)	1,500	150–375	= 1,500	MMA, 1999
Platyhelminthes (Cestoda)	30	3–8	120	Rego, 2004
Mollusca (Bivalvia)	29	3–8	115	MMA, 2003; Agostinho et al., 2005
Mollusca (Gastropoda)	48	5–12	193	MMA, 2003; Agostinho et al., 2005
Rotifera	137	19	457	MMA, 2003
Arthropoda (Acari)	83	8–21	332	MMA, 2003; Agostinho et al., 2005
Crustacea (Copepoda)	31	3–8	273 + 36** Total: 309	MMA, 2003; Previatelli et al., 2013**
Crustacea (Cladocera)	56**	6–14	153	Sousa & Elmoor-Loureiro, 2012; MMA, 2003;
Insecta (Ephemeroptera)	52	–	166	Salles et al., 2004
Insecta (Chironomidae)	47	5–12	379	Mendes, 2014
Insecta (Odonata)	67**	7–17	800	Galvão et al., 2014**; Paulson, 2014
Insecta (Plecoptera)	28	–	110	MMA, 2003; Agostinho et al., 2005
Insecta (Trichoptera)	219–230** ¹	22–55	625 + 29** ² Total: 406	Paprocki & França, 2014; Santos et al., 2014 ^{**1} ; Dumas et al., 2010** ²
Pisces	800	200 (25%)	3,500	MMA, 2003; Agostinho et
Amphibia	113	32	687	MMA, 2002; Lewinsohn & Prado, 2005

Table 1. Estimated number of species in freshwater environments in Cerrado (brazilianSavanna) and Brazil, a: estimated number corresponded to 25% registered for Brazil; b: estimated number corresponded to 10-25% registered for Cerrado; **number registered by reference coupled for the taxon.

conducted in the headwater of the Paraná basin region, in the Brasília National Park, central Brazil, detected 14 new fish species, all of them endemic in the area (Aquino et al., 2009).

The Protozoa is the less known group of the Cerrados's aquatic invertebrates and studies dealing with its importance in the aquatic ecosystems functioning, particularly as an additional link in the food web, and the use of special techniques (expensive in most of the time) for sampling and identification, are really necessary, although the high cost may somehow limit the study (MMA, 2003; Agostinho et al., 2005),

Within Protozoa, Flagellates are the organisms with the grater lack of data, and their diversity cannot even be estimated. Among Sarcodine, the *Thecamoeba* is well studied and its richness is estimated in about 400 species for the Brazilian savanna. Nevertheless, in recent studies, about 20 genera and 150 *Thecamoeba* species were identified (MMA, 2003). The Ciliates, however, are the most expressive members of the Protozoa in terms of species richness, besides being useful as bioindicators for water quality evaluation. From the 8,000 species described around the world, 1,500 are estimated to occur in the Cerrado biome.

In relation to aquatic microinvertebrates besides Protozoa, representatives of Rotifera and microcrustaceans (Cladocera and Copepoda) must be mentioned. A great amount of rotifer species is widely distributed, and they are present in almost all kinds of freshwater habitats. From the 457 Brazilian known species, at least 30% are found in the Cerrado's freshwater environments, where nearly four percent are likely endemic. Copepoda and Cladocera are the mainly groups of freshwater microcrustaceans, with an estimation of almost 100 species, but this number is expected to increase by the registration of new species (Elmoor-Loureiro et al., 2004; Elmoor-Loureiro, 2007; Sousa & Elmoor-Loureiro, 2008). The endemism degree of these groups is high, and when associated to the scarce data for the Cerrado Domain, inserts the possibility of the biodiversity to increase for the area and for the country.

Benthic macroinvertebrates community is composed by several groups that live in the substrates and sediments of the water bodies, such as annelids, molluscs and aquatic insects, with the majority of the studies on the region focusing on aquatic

insects. Some research conducted in several streams of central Brazil revealed a wide fauna, with different taxonomic levels, but with only a few organisms identified as species, probably due to the difficulty of the taxonomic identification in some groups (Bispo et al., 2006; Martins-Silva, 2007; Martins-Silva et al., 2008). Therefore, the Cerrado's benthonic fauna composition has a generalized configuration, and shows an increasing perspective of the biodiversity records at the area.

The Cerrado's aquatic flora, which covers macrophytes, phytoplankton and periphyton, has been evaluated in natural environments, but the aquatic assemblages are still poorly documented by the published articles. A rich microflora composed by Desmidiaceae algae was registered at Lagoa Bonita, a lagoon situated in a permanent preserved area of Distrito Federal, central Brazil (Souza et al., 2008 and references). An increase of algae diversity in a periphyton community associated to aquatic macrophytes was also noted in a lotic environment at the Roncador stream, situated in the IBGE Ecological Reserve (Distrito Federal), where it was recorded 171 taxa (Mendonça-Galvão, 2002). Along the Descoberto River, sixteen taxa were registered, with their majority classified as first occurrence in the Distrito Federal and Goiás state (Delgado & Souza, 2007).

Despite such few studies, the high biodiversity of the natural aquatic ecosystems in Cerrado is perceived as requiring more efforts and contributions for researches in the region (Silva et al., 2011). From the 38 studies carried out over almost 30 years, only 19 were published in periodicals. However, sixty-four genera and 503 species of diatoms were catalogued based on these researches.

The existence of wetlands in the Cerrado increases the inventory of aquatic species in the country. The aquatic community that develops in the central Brazilian wetlands is quite unknown; nevertheless, studies conducted in this region detected a rather expressive biological diversity, with some endemic species. Benthonic invertebrates are numerous and the fishes have small size. The fish *Cynolebias boitonei*, Carvalho, 1959, named pirá-brasília, is endemic and endangered in the veredas of Distrito Federal (Aquino et al., 2009). Because of its beauty, the species is used as ornamental fish, raising its demand by aquarists and worsening the species situation in relation to its conservation.

Macrophytes species have been also related to high levels of biodiversity and endemism. As observed by Pott et al. (2011), the number of species collected in the upper watershed of Paraná basin is two times bigger than the one found in the Pantanal, reaching at least 574 species.

In relation to algae species, their high variety with new species in the Cerrado inland waters was mentioned by Senna & Ferreira (1986; 1987), Padovesi-Fonseca & Adamo (2007) and Souza et al. (2008). In a humid grassland habitat, Reid (1982; 1984; 1987; 1993) described a community composed by nematodes, rotifers, Harpacticoida copepods, Protozoa, Turbellaria, Cyclopoida copepods, Cladocera, Ostracoda, Oligochaeta, Hydrocarina and larvae of many families of insects. At least ten Copepoda species were registered for the first time and identified as endemic species for the region.

Therefore, due to the scarce number of studies on various aquatic groups in the central Brazil, the support for new researches is essential, as well as the recognition of the inland waters of Cerrado as a priority on the aquatic biodiversity conservation.

The potential increase of aquatic biodiversity

The Cerrado Domain has a great heterogeneity of aquatic environments across a high altitude landscape. Its nuclear region represents a basin divisor, with spring's profusion, infinite network of small lotic ecosystems, lakes and wetlands formed by the upwelling of groundwater. There, the water courses transit between mountains and rocky cliffs exhibiting shallow and narrow bodies, with backwater areas and small pools formations alternated by fast-current rivers and waterfalls along its course.

The Cerrado's core region involves an area of headwaters and watersheds of the main hydrographic basins of the country, playing an important role in the biological diversity. Brazil owns a significant portion of the world's rivers runoff and the elevated level of endemism for Cerrado's aquatic species reaffirms the importance of the conservation of inland waters in the Brazilian savanna.

Connection areas between basins, comprehending their drainage headwaters, are endemism nucleus for freshwater species, representing one of the aquatic biodiversity conservation priority areas (MMA, 2007). Streams originated in this region naturally flow towards the basins, most of the time

forming ecological corridors for many aquatic species. Depending on the species adaptation capacity, and their ability of stabilizing in other regions, the Cerrado's waters can represent dispersion paths for aquatic species. Thus, the core area is indispensable for the preservation of aquatic diversity and its genetic inheritance. Moreover, this necessity is imminent once that less than 0.5% of the Cerrado is covered by truly aquatic conservation areas (MMA, 2007).

Hydrogeological variations along these courses form distinct environments and create degrees of isolation, which affect the distribution of aquatic biota. The geological events had a historical influence on the formation of inland waters in central Brazil, causing the predomination of small aquatic environments, as streams, pools and lakes, and affecting the species distribution. The highest proportion of fish biodiversity in the Neotropical region was registered in the streams' headwaters and lagoons of Cerrado (Langeani et al., 2007).

The potential increase of aquatic biodiversity in Cerrado has also been reported for wetlands as a result of environmental heterogeneity, which enables a higher biodiversity (Leibowitz, 2003), especially in protected areas with a pristine condition. This potential encompasses species from a variety of taxonomic groups, as algae, protozoa, invertebrates, vertebrates and many plant species. However, for instance, this tendency was observed only for microcrustacean fauna as argued by Reid (1982; 1984; 1987; 1993). Phytophilous cladocerans, for example, have been evaluated in several wetlands areas distributed in central Brazil, and more than a half of them were classified as new or endemic species (Elmoor-Loureiro, 2007; Sousa & Elmoor-Loureiro, 2008; Sousa et al., 2013).

Pristine areas as reference for biological analyses

Aquatic species have been used as biological indicators because of their sensitivity and rapid response to subtle changes caused by anthropic or natural impacts. Benthonic macroinvertebrates and fishes have been broadly used in biological analyses due to the particular characteristics of these aquatic assemblages.

Benthonic macroinvertebrates show a wide spatial distribution and, in general, restrict limits of

tolerance to environmental variables alterations (Lampert & Sommer, 2007), and each species or functional group have specific tolerances, according to their sensitivity to pollution (Metcalf, 1989). Moreover, their sedentary life and high longevity facilitate the analysis of temporal changes in response to environmental perturbations.

As biological indicator, benthic invertebrates reinforce the relevance of pristine areas in Cerrado as a reference of environmental condition. In these areas, the water courses are protected by gallery vegetation and the large allochthonous matter comes from the forest, allowing the predomination of specific groups (Couceiro et al., 2009).

The preservation of the gallery vegetation provides environmental heterogeneity in the lotic systems, and when associated with natural disturbances, such as droughts and floods, are important factors for the potential increase of benthic macroinvertebrates diversity (Bunn & Davies, 1992).

Fishes of Brazilian streams are highly endemic (Langeani et al., 2007) and little resistant to habitat degradation and other anthropic modifications (Araújo et al., 2003), which enables their use as bio-indicators of environmental quality (Karr, 1981).

The Cerrado's natural landscape, as a whole, was very impacted by anthropic activities, but many efforts are still possible in favour of the preservation of reminiscent habitats. In this context, surveys on the Cerrado's fauna and flora are fundamental for future regional research, and indispensable for the creation and management of protected areas.

CONCLUSIONS

Even when the Cerrado has been considered one of the most biodiverse and threatened biomes of the world, little attention has been paid to the conservation of its natural aquatic ecosystems and biota. The high endemism detected in the Cerrado and the ignorance on its aquatic environments, reveal important gaps that hinder the evaluation of the aquatic ecosystems, once that, nowadays, the defined areas for conservation rarely include them. This situation can be associated to the widely accepted idea that, once the terrestrial environments are protected, so are the aquatic ones, as discussed by Padovesi-Fonseca (2005).

When considering the Cerrado's biome broadness and potential high biodiversity, the aquatic

flora and fauna must be evaluated and visualized as essential tools for the region's environmental conservation. One of the relevant aspects concerning aquatic environments conservation is the lack of data on the Cerrado's pristine systems. These areas, besides being an important biodiversity source as indicated by this review, can also become a reference for the recovery and restoration of degraded habitats.

The springs and wetlands profusion attests that water is an abundant source in the Cerrado region. However, human settlements in the spring's area can result in serious problems due to the low rate of replenishment and the use of groundwater as a water source. The good quality water withdraws for different uses by the industries and population is a main challenge today. Water is a high value resource, with potential uses such as power generation, domestic and industrial supplies, navigation, irrigation, recreation, farming and fishing, among others. As a result, many springs and natural lakes have been drained (Hunke et al., 2014).

In this context, it is evident the necessity of intensifying efforts devoted to the study of these regional peculiar ecosystems, as well as their biodiversity and aquatic species biology and ecology. Such purposes would guarantee the theoretical basement for the preservation and sustainable use of water sources by the current and future generations.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

This review is a result of the research program on aquatic biodiversity carried out by Nucleus of Limnological Studies (NEL). This paper reflects the discussions concerning to aquatic biodiversity in Brazil and Cerrado, and the challenge and conflicts of its conservation, and also expressed the views of the authors.

REFERENCES

- Agostinho A.A., Thomaz S.M. & Gomes L.C., 2005. Conservation of the Biodiversity of Brazil's Inland Waters. *Conservation Biology*, 19: 646–652.
- Amaral A.G., Munhoz C.B.R., Eugenio U.O. & Felfili J.M., 2013. Vascular flora in dry-shrub and wet grassland Cerrado seven years after a fire, Federal District, Brazil. *Check List*, 9: 487–503.

- Aquino P.P.U., Schneider M., Martins-Silva M.J., Padovesi-Fonseca C., Arakawa H.B. & Cavalcanti D.R., 2009. The fish fauna of Parque Nacional de Brasília, upper Paraná River basin, Federal District, Central Brazil. *Biota Neotropica*, 9: 217–230.
- Araújo F.G., Fichberg I., Pinto B.C.T. & Peixoto M.G., 2003. A preliminary index of Biotic Integrity for monitoring the condition of the rio Paraíba do Sul, southeast Brazil. *Environmental Management*, 32: 516–526.
- Bispo P.C., Oliveira L.G., Bini L.M. & Sousa K.G., 2006. Ephemeroptera, Plecoptera and Trichoptera assemblages from riffles in mountain streams of Central Brazil: environmental factors influencing the distribution and abundance of immatures. *Brazilian Journal of Biology*, 66: 611–622.
- Bleich M.E., Silveira R.M.L. & Nogueira F.M.B., 2009. Limnological patterns in northern Pantanal lagoons. *Brazilian Archives of Biology and Technology*, 52: 755–764.
- Beuchle R., Grecchi R.C., Shimabukuro Y.E., Seliger R., Eva H.D., Sano E. & Achard F., 2015. Land cover changes in the Brazilian Cerrado and Caatinga biomes from 1990 to 2010 based on a systematic remote sensing sampling approach. *Applied Geography*, 58: 116–127.
- Bunn S.E. & Davies P.M., 1992. Community structure of the macroinvertebrate fauna and water quality of a saline river system in southwestern Australia. *Hydrobiologia*, 248: 143–160.
- Corgosinho P.H.C., Arbizu P.M. & Reid J.W., 2008. Revision of the genus *Murunducaris* (Copepoda: Harpacticoida: Parastenocarididae), with descriptions of two new species from South America. *Journal of Crustacean Biology*, 28: 700–720.
- Costa M.H., Botta A. & Cardille J., 2003. Effects of large-scale changes in land cover on the discharge of the Tocantins River, southeastern Amazonia. *Journal of Hydrology*, 283: 206–217.
- Couceiro S.R.M., Hamada N., Forsberg B.R. & Padovesi-Fonseca C., 2009. Effects of anthropogenic silt on aquatic macroinvertebrates and abiotic variables in streams in the Brazilian Amazon. *Journal of Soils and Sediments*, 209: 1–15.
- De Marco P.-Jr., Nogueira D.S., Correa C., Vieira T.B., Silva K.D., Pinto N.S., Bichsel D., Hirota A.S.V., Vieira R.R.S., Carneiro F.M., Oliveira A.A.B., Carvalho P., Bastos R.P., Ilg C. & Oertli B., 2014. Patterns in the organization of Cerrado pond biodiversity in Brazilian pasture landscapes. *Hydrobiologia*, 723: 87–101.
- Delgado S.M. & Souza M.G.M., 2007. Diatomoflórula Perifítica do rio Descoberto—DF e GO, Brasil, Naviculales (Bacillariophyceae): Diploneidinae e Sellaphorinae. *Acta botanica brasílica*, 21: 767–776.
- Dumas L.L., Santos A.P.M., Jardim G.A., Ferreira Jr.-N. & Nessimian J.L., 2010. Insecta, Trichoptera: New records from Brazil and other distributional notes. *Check List*, 6: 7–9.
- Elmoor-Loureiro L.M.A., 2007. *Phytophilous cladocerans* (Crustacea, Anomopoda and Ctenopoda) from Paranã River Valley, Goiás, Brasil. *Revista Brasileira de Zoologia*, 24: 344–352.
- Elmoor-Loureiro L.M.A., Mendonça-Galvão L. & Padovesi-Fonseca C., 2004. New cladoceran records from Lake Paranoá, Central Brazil. *Brazilian Journal of Biology*, 64: 415–422.
- Eiten G., 1982. Ecology of Tropical Savannas Ecological Studies 42. In: Huntley BJ & Walker BH (Eds.), *Brazilian ‘Savannas’*, Springer, Berlin, 25–47.
- Fonseca B.M., Mendonça-Galvão L., Padovesi-Fonseca C., Abreu L.M. & Fernandes A.C.M., 2014. Nutrient baselines of Cerrado low-order streams: comparing natural and impacted sites in Central Brazil. *Environmental Monitoring and Assessment*, 186: 19–33.
- Freitas L.C. & Loverde-Oliveira S.M., 2013. Checklist of green algae (Chlorophyta) for the state of Mato Grosso, Central Brazil. *Check List*, 9: 1471–1483.
- Furley P.A., 1986. Classification and distribution of murundus in the Cerrado of Central Brazil. *Journal of Biogeography*, 13: 265–268.
- Galvão L.B., De Marco P. & Batista J.D., 2014. Odonata (Insecta) from Nova Xavantina, Mato Grosso, Central Brazil: Information on species distribution and new records. *Check List*, 10: 299–307.
- Goldsmith F.B., 1974. Multivariate analyses of tropical grassland communities in Mato Grosso, Brazil. *Journal of Biogeography*, 1: 111–122.
- Haridasan M., 2008. Nutritional adaptations of native plants of the cerrado biome in acid soils. *Revista Brasileira de Fisiologia Vegetal*, 20: 183–195.
- Hunke P., Mueller E.N., Schröder B. & Zeilhofer P., 2014. The Brazilian Cerrado: assessment of water and soil degradation in catchments under intensive agricultural use. *Ecohydrology*, 1: 1–27.
- Karr J.R., 1981. Assessment of biotic integrity using fish communities. *Fisheries*, 6: 21–27.
- Klink C.A. & Machado R.B., 2005. Conservation of the Brazilian Cerrado. *Conservation Biology*, 19: 707–713.
- Lampert W. & Sommer U., 2007. *Limnoecology: The Ecology of Lakes and Streams*. (2nd ed.). Oxford University Press Inc., New York, 324 pp.
- Langeani F., Castro R.M.C., Oyakawa O.T., Shibatta O.A., Pavanelli C.S. & Casatti L., 2007. Ichthyofauna diversity of the upper rio Paraná: present composition and future perspectives. *Biota Neotropica*, 7: 1–17.
- Leibowitz S.G., 2003. Isolated wetlands and their functions: an ecological perspective. *Wetlands*, 23: 517–531.

- Lewinsohn T.M. & Prado P.I., 2005. How Many Species Are There in Brazil? *Conservation Biology*, 19: 619–624.
- Martins-Silva M.J., 2007. Inventory of Aquatic Biota as view for the conservation and sustainable use of the Cerrado (Serra e Vale do Paranã). In: Martins-Silva M.J. (org.) Projeto Probio, MMA/GEF/BID, Brasília. http://sistemas.mma.gov.br/sigepro/arquivos/_6/LIVROPROBIO.pdf
- Martins-Silva M.J., Engel D.W., Rocha F.M. & Araujo J., 2008. Trichoptera immatures in Paranã river basin, Goiás State, with new records for genera. *Neotropical Entomology*, 37: 735–738.
- Mendes H.F., 2014. Chironomidae from Brazil. Depart of Biology, FFCL-RP, University of São Paulo. <http://sites.ffclrp.usp.br/aguadoce/Laboratorio/chironomidae/index.htm>. Accessed 22 November 2014
- Mendonça-Galvão L., 2002. Periphyton community in leaves of *Echinodorus tunicatus* Small. *Boletim Herbário Ezechias Paulo Heringer*, 10: 5–15.
- Metcalf J.L., 1989. Biological water quality assessment of running waters based on macroinvertebrates communities: history and present status in Europe. *Environmental Pollution*, 60: 101–139.
- MMA - Ministério do Meio Ambiente, 1998. First National Report to the Convention on Biological Diversity. Ministério do Meio Ambiente, dos recursos hídricos e da Amazônia legal. Brasília, Brazil: Brazilian Program of Biological Diversity, 284 pp.
- MMA - Ministério do Meio Ambiente, 2002. Evaluation and identification of priority areas and actions for the conservation, sustainable use and benefit sharing of biodiversity in Brazilian biomes. Brasília: MMA/SBF, 404 pp.
- MMA - Ministério do Meio Ambiente, 2003. Evaluation of the state of knowledge on biological diversity in Brazil. In: Rocha O (org) Freshwaters. Brazilian Program of Biological Diversity, Brasília, 1–40.
- MMA - Ministério do Meio Ambiente, 2004. Second National Report to the convention on biological diversity - Brazil. Brasília, Brazil: Brazilian Program of Biological Diversity, Brasília, 349 pp.
- MMA - Ministério do Meio Ambiente, 2007. Priority actions for the conservation of biodiversity in the Cerrado and Pantanal - Brazil. Brazilian Program of Biological Diversity, Brasília, 540 pp.
- Mueller C., 2003. Expansion and modernization of agriculture in the Cerrado - the case of soybeans in Brazil's center-West. Department of Economics working paper 306. University of Brasília, Brasília, Brazil.
- Myers N., Mittermeier C.G., Fonseca G.A.B. & Kent J., 2000. Biodiversity hotspots for conservation priorities. *Nature*, 403: 853–858.
- Odebrecht C., Abreu P., Moller O.O.-Jr., Niencheski L.F., Proença L.A. & Torgan L.C., 2005. Drought effects on pelagic properties in the shallow and turbid Patos Lagoon, Brazil. *Estuaries*, 28: 675–685.
- Oliveira P.S. & Marquis R.J., 2002. The Cerrados of Brazil: ecology and natural history of a Neotropical savana. Columbia University Press, New York, 424 pp.
- Oliveira-Filho A.T., 1992. Floodplain "Murundus" of Central Brasil: evidence for the termite- origin hypothesis. *Journal of Tropical Ecology*, 8: 1–19.
- Padovesi-Fonseca C., 2005. Features of aquatic ecosystems of Cerrado. In: Scariot A., Sousa-Silva J.C. & Felfili J.M.(org) Cerrado: Ecologia, Biodiversidade e Conservação. Ministério do Meio Ambiente, Brasília, 422–423.
- Padovesi-Fonseca C. & Adamo L.A., 2007. Fauna associated to aquatic macrophytes. In: Martins-Silva M.J. (org) Inventory of Aquatic Biota as view for the conservation and sustainable use of the Cerrado (Serra e Vale do Paranã). MMA/GEF/BID: Brasília, Brazil. http://sistemas.mma.gov.br/sigepro/arquivos/_6/LIVROPROBIO.pdf
- Padovesi-Fonseca C., 2008. Aquatic macrophytes from Lagoa Bonita- a natural laggon. In: Fonseca F.O. (org) Águas Emendadas. SEDUMA, Brasília, 185–186.
- Paprocki H. & França D., 2014. Brazilian Trichoptera Checklist II. *Biodiversity Data Journal* 2: e1557.
- Paulson D.R., 2014. List of Odonata of South America by country. James R. Slater, Museum of Natural History, University of Puget Sound, Tacoma, Washington. <http://www.ups.edu/biology/museum/ODofSA.html>. Accessed 26 November 2014
- Pompêo M.L.M. & Moschini-Carlos V., 2003. Aquatic macrophytes and periphyton: ecological and methodological aspects. *RiMa*, São Paulo, 124 pp.
- Pott V.J., Pott A., Lima L.C.P., Moreira S.N. & Oliveira A.K.M., 2011. Aquatic macrophyte diversity of the Pantanal wetland and upper basin. *Brazilian Journal of Biology*, 71 (suppl.): 255–263.
- Previatelli D., Perbiche-Neves G. & Santos-Silva E.N., 2013. New Diaptomidae records (Crustacea: Copepoda: Calanoida: Diaptomidae) in the Neotropical region. *Check List*, 9: 700–713.
- Ramsar convention, 1971. Convention of Wetlands. <http://www.ramsar.org/>. Accessed 12 December 2012.
- Rego A.A., 2004. Current state of knowledge of Cestodes from Neotropical freshwater fishes and rays. *Revista Brasileira de Zoociências*, 6: 45–60.
- Reid J.W., 1982. *Forficatocaris schadeni*, a new copepod (Harpacticoida) from central Brazil, with keys to the species of the genus. *Journal of Crustacean Biology*, 2: 578–587.

- Reid J.W., 1984. Semiterrestrial meiofauna inhabiting a wet campo in central Brazil, with special reference in the Copepoda (Crustacea). *Hydrobiologia*, 118: 95–111.
- Reid J.W., 1987. The cyclopoid copepods of a wet campo marsh in central Brazil. *Hydrobiologia*, 153: 121–138.
- Reid J.W., 1993. The harpacticoid and cyclopoid fauna in the cerrado region of Central Brazil, 1: species composition, habitats and zoogeography. *Acta Limnologica Brasiliensia*, 6: 56–68.
- Reid J.W., 1994. *Murunducaris juneae*, new genus, new species (Copepoda: Harpacticoida: Parastenocarididae) from a wet campo in central Brazil. *Journal of Crustacean Biology*, 14: 771–781.
- Salles F.F., Da-Silva E.R., Hubbard M.D. & Serrão J.E., 2004. The species of mayflies (Ephemeroptera: Insecta) recorded from Brazil. *Biota Neotropica*, 4: 1–34.
- Sánchez-Botero J.I., Leitão R.P., Caramaschi E.R. & Garcez D.S., 2007. The aquatic macrophytes as refuge, nursery and feeding habitats for freshwater fish from Cabiunas Lagoon, Restinga de Jurubatiba National Park, Rio de Janeiro, Brazil *Acta Limnologica Brasiliensia*, 19: 143–153.
- Sant’Anna C.L., Branco L.H.Z., Gama W.A.-Jr & Werner V.R., 2011. Checklist of Cyanobacteria from São Paulo State, Brazil. *Biota Neotropica*, 11: 455–495.
- Santos A.P.M., Dumas L.L., Jardim G.A., Silva A.L.R. & Nessimian J.L., 2014. Brazilian Caddisflies: Checklists and Bibliography. URL: <https://sites.google.com/site/braziliancaddisflies>. Accessed 12 December 2014.
- Schneider M., Aquino P.D.P.U., Martins-Silva M.J. & Padovesi-Fonseca C., 2011. Trophic structure of a fish community in Bananal stream subbasin in Brasília National Park, Cerrado biome (Brazilian Savanna), DF. *Neotropical Ichthyology*, 9: 579–592.
- Senna P.A.C. & Ferreira L.V., 1986. Nostocophyceae (Cyanophyceae) da Fazenda Água Limpa, Distrito Federal, Brasil, 1: Chroococcaceae e Oscillatoriaceae. *Revista Brasileira de Botânica*, 9: 91–108.
- Senna P.A.C. & Ferreira L.V., 1987. Nostocophyceae (Cyanophyceae) da Fazenda Água Limpa, Distrito Federal, Brasil, 2: Famílias Nostocaceae e Scytonemataceae e Stigonemataceae. *Rickia*, 14: 7–19.
- Silva W.J., Nogueira I.S. & Souza M.G.M., 2011. Diatom Catalog from the Central-Western region of Brazil. *Iheringia*, 66: 61–86.
- Sousa F.D.R. & Elmoor-Loureiro L.M.A., 2008. Cladóceros fitófilos (Crustacea, Branchiopoda) do Parque Nacional das Emas, estado de Goiás. *Biota Neotropica*, 8: 159–166.
- Sousa F.D.R. & Elmoor-Loureiro L.M.A., 2012. How many species of cladocerans (Crustacea, Branchiopoda) are found in Brazilian Federal District? *Acta Limnologica Brasiliensia*, 24: 351–362.
- Sousa F.D.R., Elmoor-Loureiro L.M.A. & Mendonça-Galvão L., 2013. Cladocerans (Crustacea, Anomopoda and Ctenopoda) from Cerrado of Central Brazil: Inventory of phytophilous community in natural wetlands. *Biota Neotropica*, 13: 222–229.
- Souza M.G.M., Ibañez M.S.R. & Gomes P., 2008. Microflora from Lagoa Bonita, a natural pond. In: Fonseca F.O. (org) *Águas Emendadas*. SEDUMA, Brasília, pp 187–189.
- Thomson Corporation, 2012. Web of Science. Institute for Scientific Information. <http://go5.isiknowledge.com>. Accessed 12 December 2012.
- Tubelis D.P., 2004. Species composition and seasonal occurrence of mixed species flocks of forest birds in savannas in central Cerrado, Brazil. *Ararajuba*, 12: 105–111.
- Warfe D.M. & Barmuta L.A., 2006. Habitat structural complexity mediates food web dynamics in a freshwater macrophyte community. *Oecologia*, 150: 147–154.

Genetic diversity of *Typha domingensis* Pers. (Poales Typhaceae) and *Phragmites australis* (Cav.) Stued (Poales Poaceae) populations in lake Manzala coast and inland salines at Suez Canal region (Egypt) in relation to some ecological variables

Hoda A. Abd El-Hamid & Hassan Mansour*

Department of Botany, Faculty of Science, Suez Canal University, Ismailia, 41522 Egypt

*Corresponding author, email: hassan_mansour@science.suez.edu.eg

ABSTRACT

Typha domingensis Pers. (Poales Typhaceae) and *Phragmites australis* (Cav.) Stued (Poales Poaceae) are important wetland plants, valuable in remediation of wetland environment from heavy metals; moreover they can be used in biofuel production. Determination of genetic diversity in their natural populations is important for species conservation and ecological restoration. The present study compared the genetic variability of four populations of *T. domingensis* and *P. australis* growing in Manzala lake coast and inland swamps in Ismailia and Sinai by using random amplified polymorphic DNA (RAPD) technique. Nine primers generated a total of 175 RAPD bands (loci) of which 127 (72.57%) were polymorphic across all individuals of the two species. At Manzala lake coast (i.e. sites 3 and 4, contaminated sites), the genetic diversity measures (PPL%, I, h, N_a , N_e) observed in the populations of the two species showed higher diversity in comparison to the less contaminated sites 1 and 2 (Ismailia and Sinai). Gene diversity within populations (h_s) and total gene diversity (h_T) at species level were lower in *P. australis* (0.0104, 0.0579) than in *T. domingensis* (0.0825, 0.1284). This study revealed also the presence of a significant correlation between genetic diversity measures of *T. domingensis* and *P. australis* with some edaphic variables and heavy metal concentration in soil of the studied sites and leaves of the two species. The previous correlation indicated that populations from sites 3 and 4 respond with increased genetic variation, resulting possibly from new mutations affecting allele frequencies, as a consequence of adaptation to changes or disturbances in the environment. This may indicate that increased diversity levels may act as a buffer to severe heavy metal stress, which explains the importance of monitoring the genetic diversity of *T. domingensis* and *P. australis* populations in detecting trends that should alert ecologists to potential problems.

KEY WORDS

Genetic diversity; RAPD; environmental factors; Manzala; Sinai.

Received 08.11.2015; accepted 01.12.2015; printed 30.12.2015

INTRODUCTION

Typha domingensis Pers. and *Phragmites australis* (Cav.) Stued species form a major component

of wetland ecosystems in many parts of the world, including littoral zones of lakes, along rivers and irrigation/drainage canals, shallow fresh water swamps and anthropogenic habitats where soil is

periodically flooded (road side ditches, fields, stormwater retention basin). The geographical distribution of the two species extends from cold temperate regions to the tropics (Good, 1974; den Hartog et al., 1989).

In Egypt, *T. domingensis* and *P. australis* species are usually distributed throughout the running water of the main River Nile streams and its branches, irrigation and drainage canals as well as in the still water of some specific habitats like fresh water swamps and salt marshes (Serag et al., 1999). The two species are used by farmers (in Egypt and many other parts of the world) from ancient periods, for roofing, fencing and baskets manufacture. Ecologically, wetland plants are important for oxygen production, nutrient cycling, control of water quality, sediment stabilization and shelter for aquatic organisms and wildlife (Mohan & Hosetti, 1999).

Wetland plants are potentially studied as "bio-monitors" that accumulate contaminants in their tissues and therefore may be analyzed to identify the abundances and bioavailability of such contaminants in aquatic environments. Therefore, the use of *T. domingensis* and *P. australis* appears to be particularly promising as they can accumulate heavy metals from sediments and water (Zurayk et al., 2001). Recently, Abideen et al. (2011) explored wetlands for its potential as lignocellulosic biomass of "good" quality for bioethanol production.

The main threats facing the management of wetland plants are due to the fact that its habitats are subjected to greater stress from various human activities. As a result, large quantities of organic and inorganic materials were introduced into these ecosystems (Zurayk et al., 2001). Understanding the effects of the environmental contaminants on the plant genome is crucial for preserving the evolutionary potential of natural populations, as genetic diversity provides potential to adapt to environmental changes (Bourret et al., 2008). Many chemical contaminants have been demonstrated to induce genetic mutations and therefore affect the genetic structure of populations (Hoffmann & Willi, 2008). The toxicity of different pollutants and their physical disturbance can influence plant survival, recruitment, reproductive success, mutation rates, and even migration and consequently affect the genetic diversity of exposed populations (Deng et al., 2007).

In the last few years, the field of molecular biology has provided new tools for studying population

structure and genetic diversity in wetland species. For example, cattain (*Typha* L.) and cordgrass (*Spartina* Schreb.) were studied for the first time, using allozyme polymorphism (McNaughton 1975; Silander, 1985; Raybould et al., 1991). Since the 1980s new perspectives in how to study population dynamics in common reed became available with the development of molecular markers (Jackson et al., 1985; de Kroon & van Groenendaal, 1997). One of the most efficient molecular marker methods in terms of ability to produce polymorphic markers within a comparatively short time and with a limited budget is RAPD (random amplified polymorphic DNA). Since its introduction by Williams et al. (1990), RAPD has become widely used in various areas of plant research. Therefore, the aims of the present study are to: 1) determine habitat characteristics, 2) assess heavy metals accumulation in the leaves of *T. domingensis* and *P. australis*; and 3) describe these plants genetics using random amplified polymorphic DNA (RAPD), focusing on their genetic diversity and genetic differentiation. This study provides some molecular information to understand the genetic background to support the formulation of effective measures for genetic resources characterization, genetic improvement and sustainable utilization of these species.

MATERIAL AND METHODS

Plant populations

A total of 40 accessions of *T. domingensis* and 40 accessions of *P. australis* were used in this study. Soil samples and leaves were collected from four populations (see Table 1), namely two populations in the Manzala coastal land (indicated as Manzala lake 1, elgameel and Manzala lake 2, Bahr kuwar), one from the saline in Ismailia (gate of the industrial zone) and one from salt marshes in Sinai, at the east bank of Suez Canal (New Meet Abu elkom village).

Soil analysis

Three soil samples were collected from each stand at a depth of 0-50 cm, mixed, air-dried and passed through a 2-mm sieve for physical and chemical analyses. Soil texture was determined by the

use of Bouyoucos hydrometer; organic matter content was determined by Walkely and Black rapid titration method. Calcium carbonate content was estimated in the dry soil samples using Collins Calci-meter. Soil-water extracts (1:5) were used for the estimation of soil salinity (EC) using conductivity meter, soil reaction (pH) was determined using pH-meter, soluble carbonates (CO_3^{--}) and bicarbonates (HCO_3^-) by titration against standard H_2SO_4 using methyl orange and phenol- phenolphthalein as indicators, chlorides (Cl^-) by direct titration against standard AgNO_3 solution using K_2CrO_4 as an indicator, calcium and magnesium were estimated by Versene (EDTA) method. Sodium and potassium were determined using a flame photometer. All these procedures were according to Chapman & Pratt (1961), Jackson (1973), Allen et al. (1974), and Baruah & Barthakur (1997).

Heavy metals (Cd, Cr, Mn, Ni, Pb, Co, Cu and Fe) in soil samples were analyzed by the total sorbed metals method according to USEPA (1986) using atomic spectrophotometer. Leaves of *Typha domingensis* and *Phragmites australis* were collected at the four sites for heavy metals (Cd, Cr, Mn, Ni, Pb, Co, Cu and Fe) analysis using Perkin Elmer Atomic Absorption Spectrophotometer (model PYEUNICAM SP9, England) according to Allen et al. (1974). Soil characteristics supporting the four study populations and heavy metal measurements in leaves are shown in Tables 2 and 3.

DNA analysis

Fresh leaves of plants were collected and total genomic DNA was extracted using Wizard genomic DNA extraction kit promega (USA). 10- to 21-mer arbitrary primers were used for RAPD analysis.

Nine primers were screened for their amplification (Table 4). PCR amplification was performed in total volume of 25 μl containing 10 \times reaction buffer, 2.5 mM dNTPs, 5 mM MgCl_2 , 10 pmol/ reaction primer, 100 ng of genomic DNA and (0.5 U/ μl) of Taq polymerase (promega, Germany) in Thermocycler Gene Amp 9700 (Applied Biosystems (ABI), USA). After a denaturation step for 5 min at 95°C, amplification reactions were carried out for 40 cycles. Each cycle comprised of 1 min at 95°C, 1 min of annealing temperature ranging from 28 to 30°C and 1 min at 72°C. The final elongation step was extended to 10 min.

Popu- lation	Population site	Longitude (N)	Latitude (E)	Eleva- tion (m)
1	Industerial zone, Ismailia	30°34' 20.43"	32°11' 51.04"	15.41
2	New Meet abou elkom, Sinai	30° 23' 57"	32°26 ' 6.28"	13.45
3	Manzala lake 1, elgameel	31°17' 12.42"	32°12' 42.79"	9.92
4	Manzala lake 2, Bahr kuwar	31°15' 43.57"	32°13' 12.16"	8.69

Table 1. Location of the collection sites of the four study populations of *Typha domingensis* and *Phragmites australis* and their respective geographic coordinates in Egypt.

Soil factor	(1) Elelwi bridge Ismailia	(2) New Meet Abu elkom village	(3) Man- zala lake, elgameel	(4) Man- zala lake 2, Bahr kuwar
Sand (%)	81	77	83	83
Silt (%)	2.6	4.6	2.6	2.6
Clay(%)	16.4	18.4	14.4	14.4
pH	10.3	9.52	8.71	8.55
CaCO_3 (%)	4.34	2.6	6.08	4.34
CO_3^{--} (ppm)	26.4	4.8	-	-
HCO_3^- (ppm)	2.44	21.96	29.28	12.2
O.M. (%)	0.68	0.37	0.71	0.37
EC (ms/cm)	5.29	22.3	2.56	1.96
Cl^- (ppm)	798.8	816.5	106.5	30
Ca^{++} (mg/100 gm)	390	330	370	500
Mg^{++} (mg/100 g)	44.6	39.6	32	17.6
Na^+ (mg/100 gm)	390	670	120	50
K^+ (mg/100 gm)	14.4	17.2	15.6	15.6
P (mg/100gm)	2.3	1.2	1.5	2.5
Fe (ppm)	23.2	9.7	21.1	19.4
Zn (ppm)	14	5	5.9	9.6
Ni (ppm)	18.7	15.4	8.8	5.5
Pb (ppm)	24	34	20	26
Cd (ppm)	0.07	0.28	0.35	0.42
Co (ppm)	0.9	3	1.8	4.2

Table 2. Characteristics of soil supporting the studied populations of *Typha domingensis* and *Phragmites australis*.

	SITE 1		SITE 2		SITE 3		SITE 4	
Metal conc	<i>P. aus</i>	<i>T. dom</i>	<i>P. aus</i>	<i>T. dom</i>	<i>P. aus</i>	<i>T. dom</i>	<i>P. aus</i>	<i>T. dom</i>
Ni (ppm)	22	27.5	44	38.5	49.5	88	55	71.5
Pb (ppm)	90	60	130	70	80	90	40	10
Cd (ppm)	6.7	4.9	7	6.3	6.7	6	5.6	7.6
Co (ppm)	1.5	1.5	0	0	1.5	15	13.5	22.5
Fe (ppm)	194.4	183.6	156.6	135	200	405	43.2	283.5
Zn (ppm)	30.6	32.9	26.6	23.9	21.6	30.9	29.7	20.3

Table 3. Heavy metal concentration in the leaves of *Typha domingensis* and *Phragmites australis*.

Amplification products were separated on agarose gel electrophoresis using 1.5% (w/v) agarose in 0.5× TBE buffer, stained with ethidium bromide and photographed by using gel documentation system. Amplification products were analysed by a 100 to 1000 bp molecular weight marker.

Statistical analysis

RAPD bands were scored as binary presence (1) or absence (0) characters to assemble the matrix of the RAPD data. Then, the indices of genetic diversity, such as percentage of polymorphic loci (PPL), observed number of alleles (N_a), number of effective alleles (N_e), Nei's gene diversity (h), Shannon information index (I), the coefficient for gene divergence (G_{st}) and gene flow (N_m), and Hierarchical analysis of molecular variance (AMOVA) within and among populations were estimated using allele frequencies, by POPGENE 3.2 software (Yeh et al., 1999) GenAlEx version 6.4 (Peakall & Smouse, 2006).

The Pearson correlation between the genetic diversity index within population and ecological factors was analyzed using the SPSS 17 software.

RESULTS

Nine primers produced a total of 175 RAPD bands (loci), among which 127 were polymorphic. The number of bands per primer varied

from 5 to 39 with an average of 19.44. The average proportion of polymorphic markers across primers was 72.57%, ranging between 53.85% (UBC76) and 100% (UBC1) (Table 4), and these primers produced fragments ranging from 142 to 2066 bp in size.

The genetic diversity parameters (PPL%, I , h , N_a , N_e) among populations of *T. domingensis* showed higher values than *P. australis* at mean population level. In *T. domingensis*, PPL= 17.285%, I = 0.116, h = 0.082, N_a = 0.346, N_e = 1.159, respectively. For *P. australis*, the means of genetic parameters were PPL= 7.285%, I = 0.048, h = 0.034, N_a = 0.146, N_e = 1.065, respectively.

It was found that the genetic parameters in the population of *T. domingensis* growing in Manzala lake elgameel reached the highest values (PPL = 19.43%, I = 0.129, h = 0.091, N_a = 0.389, N_e =1.173) whereas in the population of *P. australis* growing in New Meet abou elkom, Sinai, attained the lowest (PPL = 2.86%, I = 0.018, h = 0.010, N_a = 0.057, N_e =1.022) (Table 5).

Gene diversity within populations (h_s) and total gene diversity (h_T) at species level, were lower in *P. australis* (0.0104, 0.0579) compared to *T. domingensis* (0.0825, 0.1284). Low values of G_{st} were estimated at species level for *T. domingensis* (0.36) and *P. australis* (0.42). The estimate of gene flow N_m based on G_{st} for *T. domingensis* and *P. australis* populations was 0.8985 and 0.6946, respectively, which indicated that gene flow among populations was low (Table 6).

Soil and heavy metals analysis

Soil chemical and physical features are in Table 2. As shown, soil of site 1(Industrial zone, Ismailia) had the highest values of pH (10.3), CO₃ (26.4 ppm), Mg⁺⁺ (44.6 mg/100 gm soil) and the lowest values of HCO₃⁻ (2.44 ppm). Soil of site 2 (New

Meet abou elkom, Sinai) attained the highest values of silt (4.5%), clay (18.4%), EC (22.3 mm/cm, CL (816.5 ppm), Na⁺ (670 mg/100 mg soil and K⁺ (17.2 mg/100 mg soil) but the lowest of sand (77%), CaCO₃ (2.6%) and Ca⁺⁺ (330 mg/100 gm soil). Soil of site 3 (Manzala lake, elgameel) showed the highest values of sand (83%), CaCo₃ (6.08%),

Primer	Sequences of primer (5→ 3)	Total number of bands	Number of polymorphic bands	Percent of polymorphic bands %
UBC1	CCTTCGGCTC	5	5	100
UBC3	GGCTTGACCT	7	5	71.34
UBC6	GAAGGCGAGA	8	5	62.5
UBC9	GTCATGCGAC	16	15	93.75
UBC13	CCTGGCACAG	17	15	88.24
UBC16	CCAGACTCCA	30	22	73.33
UBC64	GAGGGCGGGA	39	30	76.92
UBC76	GAGCACCAGT	26	14	53.85
UBC77	GAGCACCAGG	27	16	59.26
	Total	175	127	
	Average	19.44	13.89	72.57

Table 4. Sequences of the nine primers used in this study.

Pop.	Species	Sample size	Polymorphic loci	Percentage population level (PPL%)	Observed number of alleles N _a	Number of effective alleles N _e	Shannon's index of diversity (I)	Nei's gene diversity (h)
1	<i>T. domingensis</i>	10	30	17.14	0.343	1.166	0.117	0.084
2	<i>T. domingensis</i>	10	26	14.86	0.297	1.137	0.100	0.070
3	<i>T. domingensis</i>	10	34	19.43	0.389	1.173	0.129	0.091
4	<i>T. domingensis</i>	10	31	17.71	0.354	1.161	0.118	0.084
	Mean	10	30.25	17.285	0.346	1.159	0.116	0.082
1	<i>P. australis</i>	10	10	5.71	0.114	1.052	0.038	0.027
2	<i>P. australis</i>	10	4	2.86	0.057	1.022	0.018	0.010
3	<i>P. australis</i>	10	23	13.14	0.263	1.126	0.090	0.064
4	<i>P. australis</i>	10	13	7.43	0.149	1.060	0.047	0.033
	Mean	10	12.5	7.285	0.146	1.065	0.048	0.034
	Overall mean		21.375	12.29	0.246	1.112	0.082	0.058

Table 5. Genetic diversity parameters in plant populations of *Typha domingensis* and *Phragmites australis*.

HCO_3^- (29.28) and O.M. (0.71%) and the lowest of pH (8.71). Soils of Manzala lake 2, Bahr kuwar had the highest values of Ca^{++} (500 mg/100 mg soil) and the lowest of Cl^- (30 ppm), Na^+ (50 mg/ 100 mg soil) and Mg^{++} (17.6 mg/100 mg soil).

Heavy metals (Iron, Zinc, Nickel, Lead, Cadmium and Cobalt) were recorded in high concentrations in all studied sites. The highest values of Iron and Zinc (23.2 ppm and 14 ppm) were recorded in site 1. Lead recorded the highest value (34 ppm) in site 2. The highest values of Cadmium (0.42 ppm) and Cobalt (4.2 ppm) were recorded in Site 4.

The estimate of heavy metals content in the leaves of *P. australis* and *T. domingensis* indicated the highest accumulation in the leaves of *T. domingensis*, Zn (32.9 ppm) in site 1, Ni (88 ppm) and Fe (405 ppm) in site 3, Cd (7.6 ppm) and Co (22.5 ppm) in site 4. On the other hand, *P. australis* showed the highest accumulation of Pb (130 ppm) in site 2 (Table 3).

Some combinations of soil and genetic diversity indices of *T. domingensis* and *P. australis* produced significant positive correlations, such as sand, CaCO_3 and O.M. with PPL%, N_a , N_e , h and I of the two species. On the other hand, Silt, Clay, pH, EC, Cl^- , Na^+ and K^+ produced significant negative correlations with PPL%, N_a , N_e , h and I of the two species also. Ca^{++} showed significant positive correlations with PPL%, ($r = 0.36$), N_a ($r = 0.36$), N_e ($r = 0.38$), h ($r = 0.39$) and I ($r = 0.38$) of *T. domingensis*. Similarly, HCO_3^- produced significant positive correlations with PPL% ($r = 0.48$), N_a ($r = 0.48$), N_e ($r = 0.49$), h ($r = 0.45$) and I ($r = 0.49$) of *P. australis*.

Population group	h_s	h_T	N_m	G_{st}
<i>T. domingensis</i>	0.0825	0.1284	0.8985	0.3575
SD	0.0081	0.0174	-	-
<i>P. australis</i>	0.0104	0.0579	0.6946	0.4186
SD	0.0037	0.0104	-	-

Table 6. Genetic differentiation at species level of *Typha domingensis* and *Phragmites australis* study sites; h_s = Gene diversity within population, h_T = total gene diversity, N_m = estimate of gene flow, and G_{st} = coefficient of gene differentiation.

Correlations between some heavy metal concentrations in the soils of the studied sites and genetic diversity indices of *T. domingensis* and *P. australis* indicated that, Fe showed significant positive correlations with PPL%, N_a , N_e , h and I of the two species. On the other hand, Ni and Pb produced significant negative correlations with PPL%, N_a , N_e , h and I of the two species. Zn produced significant positive correlations with N_a ($r = 0.25$) of *T. domingensis* and Cd produced significant positive correlations with PPL% ($r = 0.39$), N_a ($r = 0.39$), h ($r = 0.36$) and I ($r = 0.36$) of *P. australis* (Table 7).

Correlations between some heavy metal concentrations in the leaves of *T. domingensis* and *P. australis* and genetic diversity parameters of both species showed that, Ni, Co and Fe produced significant positive correlations with PPL% ($r = 0.76$, 0.68 and 0.94 respectively), N_a ($r = 0.76$, 0.68 and 0.94 respectively), N_e ($r = 0.51$, 0.51 and 0.77), h ($r = 0.63$, 0.60 and 0.86 respectively) and I ($r = 0.68$, 0.63 and 0.89 , respectively) of *T. domingensis*. Ni produced significant positive correlations with PPL% ($r = 0.36$), N_a ($r = 0.37$), and I ($r = 0.33$) of *P. australis*. On the other hand, Pb produced significant negative correlations with PPL% ($r = -0.51$), N_a ($r = -0.51$), N_e ($r = -0.43$), h ($r = -0.43$) and I ($r = -0.49$) of *P. australis*. Zinc demonstrated significant positive correlations with PPL% ($r = 0.36$), N_a ($r = 0.37$), N_e ($r = 0.53$), h ($r = 0.45$) and I ($r = 0.43$) of *T. domingensis* and significant negative correlations with PPL% ($r = -0.67$), N_a ($r = -0.67$), N_e ($r = -0.7$), h ($r = -0.66$) and I ($r = -0.68$) of *P. australis* (Table 8).

DISCUSSION

The genetic diversity in wetland plant populations has been reviewed in some studies, and a considerable amounts of diversity have been found in most plant species (Tsyusko et al., 2005; Diyanat et al., 2011). Studies on *P. australis* and *T. domingensis* examining genetic variation showed high levels of genetic differentiation among populations (Zeidler et al., 1994; Koppitz et al., 1997; McLellan et al., 1997).

RAPD is an effective method to detect intra- and interpopulation variation and is still used widely in many plants (Koppitz et al., 1997; Koppitz, 1999;

Soil variables	<i>Typha domingensis</i>					<i>Phragmites australis</i>				
	PPL%	N _a	N _e	H	I	PPL%	N _a	N _e	H	I
Sand	0.98**	0.93**	0.91**	0.94**	0.94**	0.81**	0.81**	0.76**	0.81**	0.79**
Silt	-0.86**	-0.86**	-0.95**	-0.93**	-0.91**	-0.68**	-0.68**	-0.65**	-0.70**	-0.67**
Clay	-0.92**	-0.92**	-0.85**	-0.90**	-0.91**	-0.84**	-0.84**	-0.79**	-0.87**	-0.81**
pH	-0.50**	-0.49**	-0.21	-0.35*	-0.40*	-0.58**	-0.58**	-0.52**	-0.54**	-0.55**
CaCO ₃	0.99**	0.99**	0.94**	0.97**	0.98**	0.97**	0.97**	0.97**	0.98**	0.97**
HCO ₃	0.22	0.21	-0.09	0.04	0.10	0.48**	0.48**	0.49**	0.45**	0.49**
OM	0.64**	0.64**	0.76**	0.71**	0.69**	0.62**	0.61**	0.68**	0.66**	0.64**
EC	-0.89**	-0.89**	-0.94**	-0.94**	-0.92**	-0.73**	-0.73**	-0.70**	-0.74**	-0.71**
Cl ⁻	-0.77**	-0.76**	-0.57**	-0.67**	-0.71**	-0.76**	-0.76**	-0.70**	-0.73**	-0.73**
Ca ⁺⁺	0.36*	0.36*	0.38*	0.39*	0.38*	0.17	0.17	0.08	0.15	0.13
Na ⁺	-0.88**	-0.88**	-0.80**	-0.86**	-0.86**	-0.78**	-0.78**	-0.72**	-0.77**	-0.75**
K ⁺	-0.57**	-0.57**	-0.81**	-0.72**	-0.67**	-0.35*	-0.35*	-0.35*	-0.38*	-0.35*
Fe	0.79**	0.79**	0.95**	0.89**	0.86**	0.60**	0.60**	0.60**	0.63**	0.60**
Zn	0.11	0.11	0.43**	0.29	0.23	-0.16	-0.16	-0.16	-0.12	-0.16
Ni	-0.55**	-0.55**	-0.31	-0.44**	-0.48**	-0.58**	-0.58**	-0.50**	-0.53**	-0.54**
Pb	-0.96**	-0.96**	-0.99**	-0.99**	-0.98**	-0.88**	-0.88**	-0.88**	-0.90**	-0.88**
Cd	0.28	0.28	-0.02	0.12	0.18	0.39*	0.39*	0.32	0.34*	0.36*

Table 7. Pearson correlation coefficient (r value) between the soil variables and genetic diversity parameters of *Typha domingensis* and *Phragmites australis*; ** correlation is significant at the 0.01 level (2-tailed); * correlation is significant at the 0.05 level (2-tailed).

Metal conc.	<i>Typha domingensis</i>					<i>Phragmites australis</i>				
	PPL%	N _a	N _e	H	I	PPL%	N _a	N _e	H	I
Ni	0.76**	0.76**	0.51**	0.63**	0.68**	0.36*	0.37*	0.30	0.31	0.34*
Pb	0.10	0.10	0.05	0.06	0.07	-0.51**	-0.51**	-0.43**	-0.49**	-0.47**
Cd	0.02	0.02	-0.21	-0.10	-0.06	-0.19	-0.19	-0.09	-0.16	-0.14
Co	0.68**	0.68**	0.51**	0.60**	0.63**	0.10	0.10	0.00	0.07	0.06
Fe	0.94**	0.94**	0.77**	0.86**	0.89**	0.19	0.19	0.29	0.23	0.23
Zn	0.36*	0.37*	0.53**	0.45**	0.43**	-0.67**	-0.67**	-0.70**	-0.66**	-0.68**

Table 8. Pearson correlation coefficient (r value) between the concentrations of heavy metal variables in leaves and genetic diversity parameters of *Typha domingensis* and *Phragmites australis*; ** correlation is significant at the 0.01 level (2-tailed); * correlation is significant at the 0.05 level (2-tailed).

Keller, 2000; Bussell et al., 2005; Curn et al., 2007). Our results also show that RAPD is suitable for genetic diversity assessment in *P. australis* and *T. domingensis*.

Attempts were made in this study to use environmental variations for appropriately interpreting genetic information of *P. australis* and *T. domingensis*. A number of previous studies have shown that there is a correlation between genetic diversity and environmental heterogeneity in common reed populations (Hargeby et al., 2004; Curn et al., 2007; Hansen et al., 2007; Engloner, 2009), but very few studies have explicitly tested the causal environmental factors behind the pattern of genetic variation. In our study we found significant positive correlations of sand, CaCO₃ and O.M. with all the genetic parameters of the two species and significant negative correlations of Silt, Clay, pH, EC, Cl⁻, Na⁺ and K⁺ with the two species. Heather et al. (2011) found significant negative correlations between genotypic richness of *P. australis* and potassium concentration in the soil. Similarly, Lexuan et al. (2012) found significant negative correlations between soil salinity and genetic diversity of *P. australis*.

Soil analyses revealed that the coastal sites of Manzala lake (site 3 and site 4) have higher levels of cadmium and cobalt whereas the sites of salines in industrial zone, Ismailia and new Meet Abou Elkoum, Sinai (site1 and site2) consistently grouped as the sites with the significantly least amount of metals. The present study showed significant positive correlation between genetic diversity parameters and some heavy metals such as Iron, Zinc and Cadmium and significant negative correlation between genetic diversity parameters with Nickel and Lead. The high level of genetic variability within *T. domingensis* and *P. australis* from site 3 and site 4 could be ascribed in part to these conditions. These findings are in conjunction with the results reported by Bush & Barret (1993) on isozyme diversity that indicate the population grown in contaminated sites were higher polymorphic than uncontaminated populations. Brian et al. (1999) detected that there are significantly higher genetic diversity at polluted sites. The retention of such elevated levels of genetic diversity within these contaminated populations can be attributed to a number of selective, reproductive and demographic factors. As described by Bourret et al.

(2007) if tolerance to the adverse environmental condition increases as a function of individual heterozygosity and/or if the contaminant is a mutagen, genetic variation within the affected population will remain elevated and may increase. The correspondence between ecological and genetic landscapes may be indicative of the potential role of environmental variables in driving population divergence (Schlotterer et al., 2004; Nielsen, 2005; Guo & Mrazek, 2008; Hancock et al., 2010). Possibly, these variations among studied populations will assist in successful management of *P. australis* and *T. domingensis*.

CONCLUSIONS

In conclusion, the present results demonstrated that both *T. domingensis* and *P. australis* showed high capacity of metal bioaccumulation, moreover higher genetic diversity is found in *T. domingensis*, especially in contaminated sites, than in *P. australis*. Overall, the correspondence between ecological and genetic landscapes may be indicative of the potential role of environmental variables in driving population differences (Schlotterer et al., 2004; Nielsen, 2005; Guo & Mrazek, 2008; Hancock et al., 2010).

REFERENCES

- Abideen Z., Ansari R. & Khan M.A., 2011. Halophytes: Potential source of ligno-cellulosic biomass for ethanol production. *Biomass Bioenerg*, 35: 1818–1822.
- Allen S.E., Grimshaw H.M., Parkinson J.A. & Quarmby C., 1974. Chemical analysis of ecological materials. Oxford: Blackwell Scientific.
- Baruah T.C. & Barthakur H.P., 1997. A Textbook of Soil Analysis. Vikas Publishing House Pvt. Ltd, 334 pp.
- Bourret V., Couture P., Campbell P.G.C. & Bernatchez L., 2008. Evolutionary ecotoxicology of wild perch (*Perca flavescens*) populations chronically exposed to a polymetallic gradient. *Aquatic Biology*, 86: 76–90.
- Brian K., Pelikan S., Toth G., Smith M. & Rogstad S., 1999. Genetic diversity of *Typha latifolia* (Typhaceae) and the impact of pollutants examined with tandem-repetitive DNA probes. *American Journal of Botany*, 86: 1226–1238.
- Bush E. J. & Barret S. C. H., 1993. Genetics of mine invasions by *Deschampsia cespitosa* (Poaceae). *Canadian Journal of Botany*, 71: 1336–1348.

- Bussell G.D., Waycott M. & Chappill J.A., 2005. Arbitrarily amplified DNA markers as characters for phylogenetic interference. *Perspect. Plant Ecology, Evolution and Systematics*, 7: 3–26.
- Chapman H.D. & Pratt P.F., 1961. Ammonium vanadate-molybdate method for determination of phosphorus. In: *Methods of analysis for soils, plants and water*. 1st Ed. California: California University, Agriculture Division, 184–203.
- Curn V., Kubatova B., Vavrova P., Krivackova-Sucha O. & Cizkova H., 2007. Phenotypic and genotypic variation of *Phragmites australis*: comparison of populations in two human-made lakes of different age and history. *Aquatic Botany*, 86: 321–330.
- De Kroon H. & van Groenendael J., 1997. *The ecology and evolution of clonal plants*, Backbuys Publication, Leiden, 453 pp.
- Deng J., Liao B., Ye M., Deng D., Lan C. & Shu W., 2007. The effects of heavy metal pollution on genetic diversity in zinc/cadmium hyperaccumulator *Sedum alfredii* populations. *Plant Soil*, 297: 83–92.
- den Hartog C., Kvet J. & Sukopp H., 1989. Reed: a common species in decline. *Aquatic Botany*, 35: 1–4.
- Diyanat M., Booshehri A.A.S., Alizadeh H.M., Naghavi M.R. & Mashhadi H.R., 2011. Genetic diversity of Iranian clones of common Reed (*Phragmites australis*) based on morphological traits and RAPD markers. *Weed Science*, 59: 366–375.
- Engloner A.I., 2009. Structure, growth dynamics and biomass of reed (*Phragmites australis*) - A review. *Flora*, 204: 331–346.
- Good, 1974. *Geography of Flowering Plants*. Longman Group, United Kingdom, 574 pp.
- Guo X.X. & Mrazek J., 2008. Long simple sequence repeats in host-adapted pathogens localize near genes encoding antigens, housekeeping genes, and pseudogenes. *Journal of Molecular Evolution*, 67: 497–509.
- Hancock A.M., Alkorta-Aranburu G., Witonsky D.B. & Di Rienzo A., 2010. Adaptations to new environments in humans: the role of subtle allele frequency shifts. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society B*, 365: 2459–2468.
- Hansen D. L., Lambertini C., Jampeetong A. & Brix H., 2007. Clone-specific differences in *Phragmites australis*: effects of ploidy level and geographic origin. *Aquatic Botany*, 86: 269–279.
- Hargeby A., Johansson J. & Ahnesjö J., 2004. Habitat-specific pigmentation in a freshwater isopod: adaptive evolution over a small spatiotemporal scale. *Evolution*, 58: 81–94.
- Heather K., Jennifer P., Jason S. & Joanna R.F., 2011. Long-distance dispersal and high genetic diversity are implicated in the invasive spread of the common reed, *Phragmites australis* (Poaceae), in northeastern North America. *American Journal of Botany*, 98: 1180–1190.
- Hoffmann A.A. & Willi Y., 2008. Detecting genetic responses to environmental change. *Nature*, 9: 421–432.
- Jackson J.B.C., Buss L.W. & Cook R. E., 1985. *Population biology and evolution of clonal organisms*. Yale university press, London.
- Jackson M.L., 1973. *Soil Chemical Analysis*. Prentice-Hall of India Pvt. Ltd., New Delhi, India, 38–204.
- Keller B.E.M., 2000. Genetic variation among and within populations of *Phragmites australis* in the Charles River watershed. *Aquatic Botany*, 66: 195–208.
- Koppitz H., 1999. Analysis of genetic diversity among selected populations of *Phragmites australis* worldwide. *Aquatic Botany*, 64: 209–221.
- Koppitz H., Ku'hl H., Hesse K.J. & Kohl G., 1997. Some aspects of the importance of genetic diversity in *Phragmites australis* (Cav.) Trin. ex Steudel for the development of reed stands. *Botanica Acta*, 110: 217–223.
- Lexuan G., Shaoqing T., Liqiong Z., Ming N., Zhu Z., Bo L. & Yang J., 2012. Spatial Genetic Structure in Natural Populations of *Phragmites australis* in a Mosaic of Saline Habitats in the Yellow River Delta, China. *PLoS ONE* 7(8): e43334. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0043334
- McLellan A.J., Prati D., Kaltz O. & Schmid B., 1997. In: de Kroon H. & van Groenendael J. (Eds.), *Structure and analysis of phenotypic and genetic variation in clonal plants*, 185–210.
- McNaughton S.J., 1975. R- and k-selection in *Typha*. *American Nature*, 109: 251–261.
- Mohan B.S. & Hosetti B.B., 1999. Aquatic plants for toxicity assessment (review). *Environmental Research*, 81: 259–274.
- Nielsen R., 2005. Molecular signatures of natural selection. *Annual Review of Genetics*, 39: 197–218.
- Peakall R. & Smouse P.E., 2006. GENALEX 6: genetic analysis in Excel. *Population genetic software for teaching and research*. *Molecular Ecology Notes*, 6: 288–295.
- Raybould A.F., Gray A.J., Lowrence M.J. & Marshall D.F., 1991. The evolution of *Spartina* C-E. Hubbard (Graminae): origin and genetic variability. *Biological Journal of Linnean Society*, 43: 111–126.
- Schlotterer C., Kauer M. & Dieringer D., 2004. Allele excess at neutrally evolving microsatellites and the implications for tests of neutrality. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London B*, 271: 869–874.
- Serag M.A., Khedr A.A., Zahran M.A. & Willis A.J., 1999. Ecology of some of some aquatic plants in polluted water courses, Nile Delta, Egypt. *Journal of Union of Arab Biologists (B)*, 9: 85–97.
- Silander J.A. Jr., 1985. Microevolution in clonal plants. In: Jackson J.B.C., Buss L.W. & Cook R. E. (Eds.), *Population biology and evolution of clonal organisms*. Yale University Press, London, 107–152.

- Tsyusko O.V., Smith M.H., Sharitz R.R. & Glenn T.C., 2005. Genetic and clonal diversity of two cattail species, *Typha latifolia* and *T. angustifolia* (Typhaceae), from Ukraine. *American Journal of Botany*, 92: 1161–1169.
- USEPA, 1986. Quality Criteria for Water. EPA-440/5-86-001, Office of Water Regulations Standards, Washington DC, USA.
- Williams J.G.K., Kubelik A.R., Livak K.J., Rafalski J.A. & Tingey S., 1990. DNA polymorphism amplified by arbitrary primers are useful as genetic markers. *Nucleic Acids Research*, 18: 6531–6535.
- Yeh F.C., Yang R.C., Boyle T.B.J., Ye Z.H. & Mao J.X., 1999. POPGENE 3.2, User-Friendly Shareware for Population Genetic Analysis. Molecular Biology and Biotechnology Center, University of Alberta, Edmonton. Available from: <http://ualberta.ca/wfeyeh>.
- Zeidler A., Scheneiders S., Jung C., Melchinger A.E. & Dittrich P., 1994. The use of DNA fingerprint in ecological studies of *Phragmites australis* (Cav.). Trin. ex Steudel. *Botanica Acta*, 107: 237–242.
- Zurayk R., Sukkariyah B. & Baalbaki R., 2001. Common hydrophytes as bioindicators of nickel, chromium and cadmium pollution. *Water, Air and Soil Pollution*, 127: 373–388.

A brief note on the aphidiphagous *Endaphis aphidimyza* Shivpuje et Raodeo, 1985 (Diptera Cecidomyiidae) in Chitrakoot Dham region and Parbhani district (India)

Manoj Kumar* & Ramesh Chandra

Department of Biological Sciences Mahatma Gandhi Chitrakoot Gramodaya University, Chitrakoot, Satna (MP); e-mail: manoj.150378@gmail.com, retchitrakoot@gmail.com

*Corresponding author

ABSTRACT

Endaphis aphidimyza Shivpuje et Raodeo, 1985 (Diptera Cecidomyiidae) is an endoparasitoid gall midge, feeding within the body of the aphids *Uroleucon* (*Uroleucon*) *sonchi* (Linnaeus, 1767) (Hemiptera Aphididae); *U. (Uromelan) compositae compositae* (Theobald, 1915) and *U. (Uromelan) gobonis* (Matsumura, 1917). Aphids are one of the major insect pests of many crops including mustard, safflower, ground nut, cabbage, cauliflower, knol-khol, radish, bean, soybean, wheat, sorghum, peas, potato, cotton and maize. In the present work four districts of Chitrakoot Dham region, as well as nearby villages of Parbhani district (Maharashtra), were surveyed for the above endoparasitoid gall midge. None *E. aphidimyza*, at any stage, was found in Chitrakoot Dham, while other natural enemies of aphids such as syrphids, coccinellids and lacewings were recorded.

KEY WORDS

Cecidomyiid; Safflower; Gall midge; Endoparasitoids; Biological control.

Received 02.11.2015; accepted 28.11.2015; printed 30.12.2015

INTRODUCTION

The Coccinellids, syrphids, lacewings and cecidomyiids are the natural enemies of aphids. In cecidomyiids (Diptera Cecidomyiidae), *Aphidoletes aphidimyza* (Rondani, 1847) and *Monobremia rishikeshensis* Grover, 1979 are predators, while *Endaphis* Kieffer, 1896 and *Pseudendaphis* Barnes, 1954 are parasitoids of aphids (Grover & Chandra, 1988; Chandra & Kumar, 2010).

The genus *Endaphis* was erected by Kieffer (1896) and one of its species, *E. perfidus* (Kieffer, 1896), was reported as parasitoid of *Drepanosiphum platanoides* (Schrank, 1801) (Hemiptera Callaphididae). In India, Shivpuje & Raodeo

(1985) described a new species of this genus, i.e. *Endaphis aphidimyza* (Shivpuje et Raodeo, 1985).

Present study was planned to explore the presence/absence of the aphidophagous *E. aphidimyza* and its distribution pattern in four districts of Chitrakoot Dham region as no such information exist in literature.

MATERIAL AND METHOD

Aphids and their natural enemies were surveyed in mustard, radish, cauliflower, cabbage, wheat, brinjal, cucurbit and bean plants in all blocks of Hamirpur, Mahoba, Banda and Chitrakoot districts

Name of District	Name of Crop							
	Mustard & Radish		Cauliflower/ Cabbage		Brinjal and Cucumber Plants		Bean	
	Aphids	Natural enemies	Aphids	Natural enemies	Aphids	Natural enemies	Aphids	Natural enemies
HAMIRPUR	<i>L. erysimi</i> <i>B. brassica</i> <i>M. persicae</i>	Coccinellids (E - L - A) Syrphids (E - L) <i>Chrysoperla</i> sp. (L)	<i>M. persicae</i> <i>L. erysimi</i> <i>M. persicae</i>	Coccinellids (E - L - A) Syrphids (E - L)	<i>A. gossypii</i> <i>A. craccivora</i>	Coccinellids (A) Syrphids (L - A)	<i>A. craccivora</i>	Coccinellids (E - L) Syrphids (E - L) <i>Chrysoperla</i> sp. (A - E)
MAHOBA	<i>L. erysimi</i> <i>B. brassica</i>	Coccinellids (L - A) Syrphids (L)	<i>L. erysimi</i> <i>M. persicae</i>	Syrphids (E - L) Coccinellids (L - A)	<i>A. gossypii</i> <i>A. craccivora</i>	Syrphids (E - L) Coccinellids (L)	<i>A. craccivora</i>	Coccinellids (L - A) Syrphids (E - L)
BANDA	<i>L. erysimi</i> <i>M. persicae</i>	Coccinellids (E - L - A) Syrphids (L)	<i>M. persicae</i> <i>L. erysimi</i> <i>B. brassica</i>	Coccinellids (L - A) Syrphids (L)	<i>A. gossypii</i>	Syrphids (L) Coccinellids (L - A) <i>Chrysoperla carnea</i> (A)	<i>A. craccivora</i>	Coccinellids (L - A) Syrphids (E - L)
CHITRAKOOT	<i>L. erysimi</i> <i>M. persicae</i> <i>B. brassica</i>	Syrphids (E - L) Coccinellids (L - A)	<i>M. persicae</i> <i>L. erysimi</i>	Syrphids (L) Coccinellids (L - A) Syrphids (L)	<i>A. craccivora</i> <i>A. gossypii</i>	Syrphids (E - L) Coccinellids (L - A)	<i>A. craccivora</i>	Coccinellids (L - A) Syrphids (E - L)
UNIVERSITY AGRICULTURAL FARM, RAJAULA (M.P.)	<i>L. erysimi</i> <i>M. persicae</i>	Coccinellids (E - L - A) Syrphids (L)	<i>L. erysimi</i> <i>M. persicae</i>	Syrphids (L) Coccinellids (L - A) <i>Chrysoperla carnea</i> (A)	<i>A. gossypii</i>	Syrphids (L) Coccinellids (A)	<i>A. craccivora</i>	Coccinellids (L - A) Syrphids (L)

Table 1. Survey report of aphids and their natural enemies in Chitrakoot Dham Region (L = Larva, A = Adult, E = Egg). *Lipaphis erysimi* Kaltenbach, 1843; *Brevicoryne brassicae* (Linnaeus, 1758); *Myzus persicae* (Sulzer, 1776); *Aphis gossypii* Glover, 1877; *Aphis craccivora* C.L.Koch, 1854.

of Chitrakoot Dham region as well as in campus and research farms of the Mahatma Gandhi Chitrakoot Gramodaya Vishwavidyalaya rural areas (Chitrakoot, Satna, MP) during the Rabi season (starting with the onset of the north-east monsoon in October). Fifteen samples of highly aphids infested parts of the plants were collected in polythene bags. Each sample was observed with help of a stereoscopic trinocular research microscope in the laboratory.

As per survey report by Grover et al. (1991), safflower crops were surveyed in the research farm of Marathwada Agricultural University, Parbhani (Maharashtra) and in the nearest villages i.e. Taroda, Pokharni, Brahman Goan and Umri-

pata. Highly aphids infested safflower leaves and terminal twigs were collected in plastic containers, the mouth of which was covered by muslin cloth. Meteorological data of the surveyed areas were also recorded.

RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

As shown in Table 1, eggs, larvae and adults of natural enemies of aphids like syrphids, coccinellids and lacewings (species of genus *Chrysoperla* Steinmann, 1964, Neuroptera Chrysopidae) were recorded during the observation of collected samples; on the contrary, different stages (eggs, larvae and

Name of Place	Name of Crop					
	Mustard		Safflower		Niger	
	Name of aphids	Name of natural enemies	Name of aphids	Name of natural enemies	Name of aphids	Name of natural enemies
MARATHWADA AGRICULTURAL UNIVERSITY, PARBHANI	<i>L. erysimi</i> <i>U. sonchi</i>	Coccinellids (L - A) Syrphids (E - L)	<i>U. gobonis</i> <i>U. sonchi</i>	Coccinellids (E - L - A) <i>E. aphidimyza</i> (E - L)	<i>U. compositae</i>	Coccinellids (L)
TARODA	<i>L. erysimi</i> <i>U. gobonis</i>	Coccinellids (E - L - A) <i>E. aphidimyza</i> (E - L)	<i>U. sonchi</i>	Coccinellids (L - A) <i>E. aphidimyza</i> (E - L)	<i>U. compositae</i>	Coccinellids (L - A) <i>E. aphidimyza</i> (L)
POKHARNI	<i>L. erysimi</i>	Coccinellids (A) Syrphids (L)	<i>U. gobonis</i>	Coccinellids (L - A) Syrphids (L) <i>E. aphidimyza</i> (L)	<i>U. sonchi</i> <i>U. compositae</i>	Coccinellids (L - A) Syrphids (E - L) <i>E. aphidimyza</i> (A - L)
BRAHMAN GAWN UMRIPATA	<i>L. erysimi</i>	Coccinellids (L - A)	<i>U. sonchi</i>	Coccinellids (A) <i>E. aphidimyza</i> (E - L - A) Syrphids (L)	<i>U. compositae</i>	Coccinellids (L - A) Syrphids (E - L)
UMRIPATA	<i>L. erysimi</i>	Coccinellids (E - L - A)	<i>U. sonchi</i>	Coccinellids (A) <i>E. aphidimyza</i> (E - L - A)	Crop not Availab	Crop not Available

Table 2. Survey report of aphids and their natural enemies in Parbhani District, Mahashtra (L = Larva, A = Adult, E = Egg). *Uroleucon* (*Uroleucon*) *sonchi* (Linnaeus, 1767); *U. (Uromelan) compositae compositae* (Theobald, 1915)*U. (Uromelan) gobonis* (Matsumura, 1917).

adults) of the endoparasitoid gall midge *E. aphidimyza* were not seen in any collected samples from Chitrakoot Dham region.

On the other hand, in nearby villages of Parbhani district (Maharashtra) all stages of natural enemies of aphid like Coccinellids, syrphids and, in line with Grover et al. (1991), even *E. aphidimyza*, were recorded during observations on Mustared, Safflower and Niger crops (Table 2). Probably, maximum and minimum temperature, humidity and rainfall play an important role in the distribution of *E. aphidimyza* in the above working stations, but, at the moment this item remains to be further investigated.

REFERENCES

- Chandra R. & Kumar M., 2010. Population Dynamics of *Endaphis aphidimyza* (Cecidomyiidae: Diptera) of Safflower aphid in Chitrakoot, Satna (M.P.), India, Flora and Fauna, 16: 14–16.
- Grover P. & Chandra R., 1988. A note on *Pseudendaphis/ Endaphis* (spp.). Cecidologia International, 12: 7–8.
- Grover P., Ved M., Kashyap V., Chandra R. & Husain F., 1991. Survey of Predatory and parasitoid Cecidomyiids of Coccids, Aphids and mites. Cecidologia International, 12: 39–50.
- Kieffer J.-J., 1896. Observations sur les *Diplosis*, et diagnoses de cinq espèces nouvelles [Dipt.]. Bulletin de la Société Entomologique de France, 65: 382–384.

- Shivpuje P.R. & Raodeo A.K., 1985. A new species of parasitic midge from safflower aphid from India. *Journal of Maharashtra agricultural universities*, 10: 61–63.

Exotic plant species in the restoration project area in Ranupani recreation forest, Bromo Tengger Semeru National Park (Indonesia)

Luchman Hakim^{1*} & Hideki Miyakawa²

¹Department of Biology, Faculty of Mathematics and Natural Sciences, Brawijaya University, Malang 65145, Indonesia

²Japan International Cooperation Agency (JICA), Mangala Wana Bakti, Jakarta 10270, Indonesia

*Corresponding author, email: luchman@ub.ac.id

ABSTRACT

Exotic plant species invasiveness is the crucial issue in mountain forest ecosystems restoration programs. The aim of this research was identifying the diversity of exotic species in Tengger highlands. There are some important exotic plant species in Ranupani restoration area, including *Salvinia molesta* D. S. Mitch., *Acacia decurrens* Willd., *A. mangium* Willd., *Eupatorium inulifolium* Kunth., *E. riparium* Regel, *Solanum pseudocapsicum* Medik., *Zantedeschia aethiopica* (L.) Spreng., *Lantana camara* L., and *Fuchsia magellanica* Lam. Actually, among factors most favorable to exotic plants species invasion there are forest and habitat degradation. Clearing exotic plant species in restoration areas, building community awareness about exotic species and enhancing the capacity of national park management to control and monitor the existence of exotic plant species is extremely important.

KEY WORDS

Mountain biodiversity; non-native plant; native habitat conservation.

Received 19.11.2015; accepted 06.12.2015; printed 30.12.2015

INTRODUCTION

Exotic plant species, nowadays, are a significant issue in biodiversity conservation as they significantly contribute to native ecosystems disturbance by triggering biodiversity extinction. Ecologically, exotic plant species are able to alter ecosystem structure and function. Invasion of exotic plant species - particularly high in the degraded lands - is one of the crucial steps in the process of native species extinction. Recently, most of the world's ecosystems have been affected by exotic plant species invasion. Exotic plant species have been the subject of extensive ecological research in many countries,

especially in terms of biodiversity conservation (Stadler et al., 2000; D'Antonio & Meyerson, 2002).

Exotic plants are defined as those species that are naturally not occurring within their biographical ranges. Such plants are introduced from outside mostly due to anthropogenic (i.e. economic, social and cultural) factors. For example, numerous exotic plants are planted in home gardens due to their high economic value, or, some species have been introduced as ornamental plants. However, the contribution of humans in exotic plant species invasion is significant and exotic plants are particularly abundant in human-influenced ecosystems

(Mack & Lonsdale, 2001; Hakim & Nakagoshi, 2007; Dehnen-Schmutz et al., 2007).

A recent survey in Indonesian national park suggested that exotic plant species did contribute to biodiversity decline due to the extinction of several local species, many of which endemics to particular areas (Hakim, 2011; Hakim & Miyakawa, 2014). Hence, restoring tropical mountain forest is very important in mountain biodiversity conservation.

Tropical mountain forest restoration projects, however, exhibit a number of limitations (Hakim & Miyakawa, 2014), one of which certainly is the lack of a scientific comprehensive database of exotic plant species. The aim of this research is to provide basic data of exotic plants in Ranupani forest area in order to contribute to the near-future restoration management projects.

MATERIAL AND METHODS

Study site

In the end of 2010, the Japan International Cooperation Agency implemented the national restoration program in protected areas known as “Project on Capacity Building for Restoration of

Ecosystems in Conservation Areas in Indonesia”. Bromo Tengger Semeru National Park (BTSNP), particularly the Ranupani forest recreation area (2000–2200 m asl; average temperature 10–20 °C; relative humidity 80–85%), was one of the selected study areas (Fig.1). The project aimed at protecting the Lakes Pani and Regulo and restoring the tropical mountain forest surrounding them. In the past, Ranupani area was characterized by a great diversity in mountain flora species and both lakes were crucial freshwater resources for humans and wildlife. However, recently, the combination of population growth and forest fire led these areas under rapid degradation. Hence, the conflict between biodiversity protection in national park and socio-economic development appears all around Tengger Highland (Hakim, 2011). In Ranupani, human disturbance and natural forest fire damaged systematically the ecosystem, leading to the forest degradation with major consequences for Lake Ranu. Recently, also Lake Pani has been seriously degraded due to increasing population and intensive agricultural practices.

From a geological standpoint, the soil is composed of volcanic ash; the climax vegetation disappeared being replaced by a recent vegetation structure including pioneer to sub-climax species.

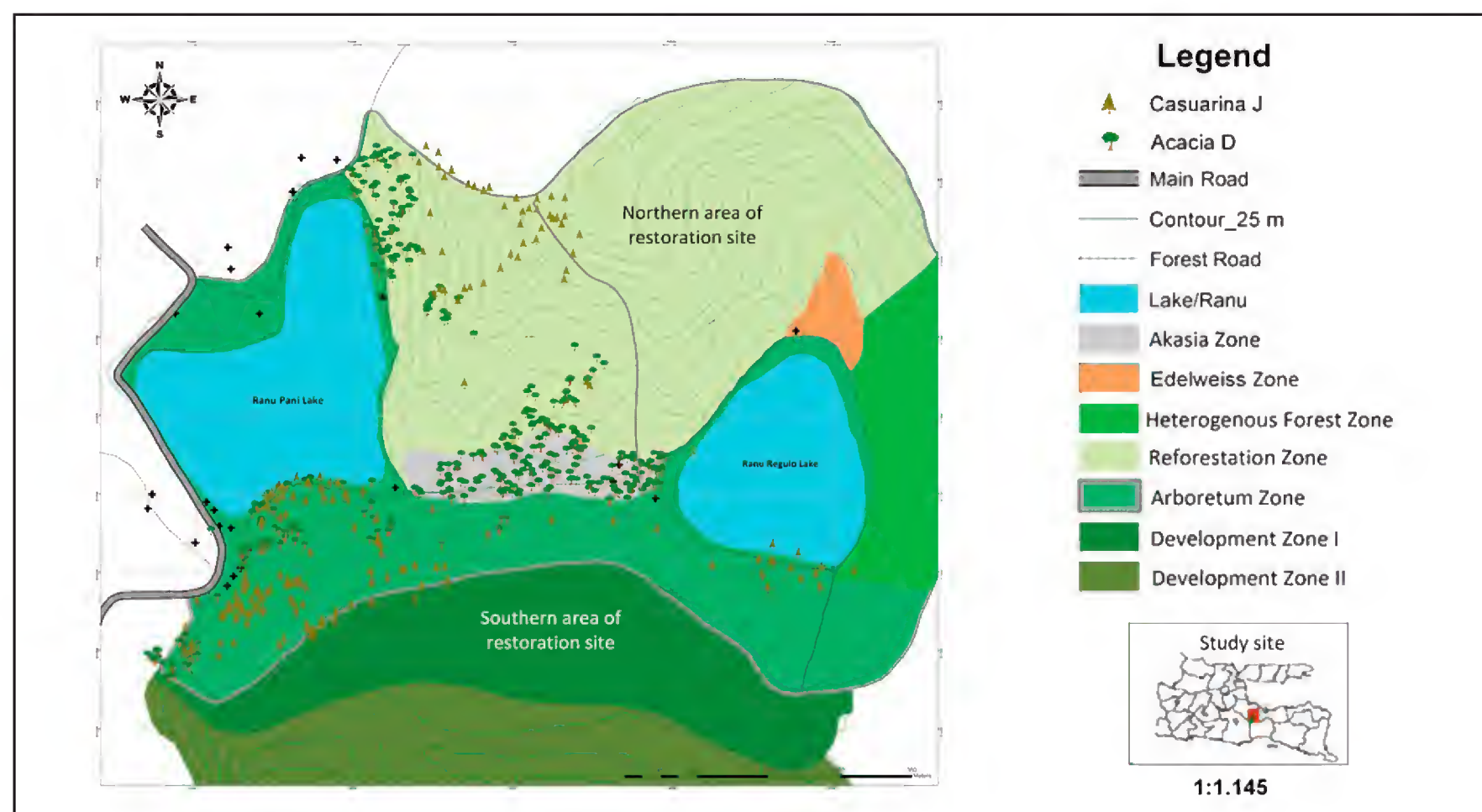


Figure 1. Restoration target area in Ranupani sector of the Bromo Tengger Semeru National Park.

In the eastern part of the lakes, young populations of *Casuarina junghuhniana* (Cemara Gunung) grow as pioneer species and occupy nearly 60% of the area. About 40% of the area was invaded by shrubs and herbs, including *Eupatorium inulifolium* (Kirinyuh), *E. riparium* (Tekelan), *Gonostegia hirta*, and *Imperata cylindrica* (Alang-alang). Original tropical mountain forest with *Acer laurinum* (Dadap putih), *Acmena acuminatissima* (Jambon, Tinggan, Salam badak), *Lithocarpus sundaicus* (Pasang), *Macropanax dispermum* (Pampung, Endog-endogan, Kodokan), *Engelhardia spicata* (Danglu, Kukrup, Morosowo), *Astronia spectabilis* (Kayu Ampet, Gembirung), *Turpinia sphaerocarpa* (Kayu Bangkong), *Cyathea contaminans* (Paku pohon) and *Omalanthus giganteus* (Tutup, kebu, belantih) has been replaced by grassland and barren lands dominated by shrubs.

In the past, the main threats to woody trees species primarily came from illegal logging, firewood collection and forest conversion into settlement and agricultural lands; dwellers of the village depended on firewood as fuel to cook and warm cold rooms (Hakim & Miyakawa, 2014). Many epiphytes orchids have been endangered due to the loss of woody vegetation however, in the eastern part of the area, there still is a woody vegetation with epiphytes orchids. Recently, Ranupani recreation forest has been considered as one of the most important tourism destinations in BTSNP.

Methods

The study consisted of two fundamental parts. First, an intensive literature survey was done focusing on available references on exotic flora of mountainous regions, including “Flora Pegunungan Jawa” (van Steenis et al., 2006), “The Ecology of Java and Bali” (Whitten et al., 2002) and some other relevant books and scientific reports dealing with the ecology of Bromo Tengger Semeru National Park. All the information related to potential exotic plant species in mountain environments was listed systematically and verified using the Germplasm Resources Information Network or GRIN-USDA databases.

The list was used as guidance in plant species recognition in the field. Second, field surveys were carried out in February and August 2011, March and July 2012 and January and August 2013,

covering both rainy and dry seasons. All suspected exotic species were documented by photographs and some part of the plant species was collected and stored for the herbarium. Species identification was done by examining morphological and flora characters. In order to identify the type of relationship connecting humans and exotic plant species, we also conducted a semi structured interview with national park rangers, national park technicians, and representatives of local people in Ranupani Villages.

RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

Exotic plant species in restoration area

Ranupani forest is one of the hotspot of exotic plant species in Bromo Tengger Semeru National Park. Some notable important exotic species with high potentiality to hamper restoration programs are listed below.

Salvinia molesta D.S. Mitch.

Giant salvinia (Ki Ambang). Familia Salvinia-ceae. Native to South America, has been naturalized widely in tropic and subtropic regions. The species was considered as noxious weed (Arthington & Mitchell, 1986). Firstly recorded at Pani Lake in the middle of 2011 as small population in the periphery of lakes, its population grew very fast and covered about 75% of lake surface by the end of the same year (Fig. 2). Little is known of the introduction mechanism of Giant salvinia to Lake Pani. The rapid invasion of *Salvinia* in Pani Lake is one of the most important implications of water eutrophication.

Acacia decurrens Willd.

Black wattle, Green wattle (Akasia). Familia Fabaceae. Species native to Australia, New Zealand, Ethiopia, Tanzania, South Africa, India. In Mt. Merapi (Yogyakarta), after 1996 eruption, *A. decurrens* is one of the important species in ecosystems succession (Suryanto et al., 2010). In Ranupani, these trees grow to about 10 meter with a very dense crown of foliage; dead and down woody trees are collected as fuel wood. The species is tolerant to frost attack.

***Acacia mangium* Willd.**

Broadleaf salwood. Familia Fabaceae. Native to Australia, Vietnam, and Malaysia. In the past, few elements were introduced in an area adjacent to Ranu and Regulo lakes for reforestation. *Acacia mangium* is one of the rapid-growth species, especially in humid tropical environment. In Sabah, *A. mangium* was introduced and used to reduce forest fire. The species was reported as high competitor with *Imperata cylindrica* (Tsai, 1988). Norisada et al. (2005) reported that *A. mangium* can be used to enhance the survival rate of dipterocarp seedlings in reforestation programs.

***Eupatorium inulifolium* Kunth.**

Familia Asteraceae. Synonym of *Austroeupatorium inulifolium* (Kunth) R. M. King et H. Rob. Locally called Triwulan. The species is native to Central and Southern Americas (Panama, Guyana, Venezuela, Brazil, Bolivia, Ecuador, Peru, Argentina, Paraguay, Uruguay). During the early 1990s, *Eupatorium* was introduced for numerous agricultural purposes, i.e. compost, shading plant and soil conservation plant (van Steenis et al., 2006). It is found wherever there is open habitat. In the absence of forest trees canopy, the population of *E. inulifolium* is large and frequent. Under trees canopy, plants' density is low. The seedlings of *E. inulifolium* survive and grow under moderate to low light levels. Forest clearing in Ranupani area has severely increased *E. inulifolium* habitat over the years. In this area, the species blooms in the dry season, from June to September.

***Eupatorium riparium* Regel**

Familia Asteraceae. Synonym of *Ageratina riparia* (Regel) R. M. King et H. Rob. Native to Mexico but widely naturalized in Africa, Australia, Pacific, Southern America and Tropical Asia (including Indonesia). *Eupatorium riparium* grows on open grasslands and degraded lands (Tripathi et al., 1981). In Ranupani, the distribution and habits of the species is very large, ranging from open area to habitats under forest canopy. Ecologically, *E. riparium* is one of the most adaptive exotic species, which is why it was able to distribute in numerous habitats. The leaves are not resistant to frost attack.

***Solanum pseudocapsicum* Medik.**

Familia Solanaceae. Jerusalem cherry is a shrub up to 1.5 m tall, employed as ornamental plant. *Solanum pseudocapsicum* was found to invade small paths under *Acacia decurrens* canopy in Lake Regulo area. It forms dense patches and prevents the regeneration of native trees. *Solanum pseudocapsicum* is intolerant to drought (Aliero et al., 2006), which might explain its abundance in riparian area of Lake Regulo, but its absence in hills open area. The plant has the capacity to invade and transform areas by displacing existing native species thus allowing the soil erosion.

***Zantedeschia aethiopica* (L.) Spreng.**

White-arum-lily. Familia Araceae. Native to Southern Africa. It grows abundant in riparian zone of Ranupani Lake, but is absent in Ranu Regulo Lake. In Pani Lake, *Z. aethiopica* population grows fast, up to 75 cm with white trumpet-shape flower, spreading by rhizomes. Its density is higher in the semi-open habitat, in the south, whereas there are no populations in the northwest of the lake, which is dominated by sedimentations land and waste. The distribution and invasion of *Z. aethiopica* is limited by water content in soil as the plant is not drought tolerant (Bown, 2000).

***Lantana camara* L.**

Common lantana. Familia Verbenaceae. Locally called Kembang telekan. Van Steenis et al. (2006) note that *L. camara* was introduced in 1850 as ornamental plant. It is one of the most colorful exotic plant species. The species was reported as fire tolerant and has better adaptability and ability compared to the indigenous flora (Gentle & Duggin, 1997; Sharma et al., 2005). The shrubs grow rapidly on degraded lands.

***Fuchsia magellanica* Lam.**

Fuchsia. Locally called Anting-anting. Familia Onagraceae. Native to Argentina and Chile, naturalized in Bolivia, Canary Islands, Kenya, Tanzania, Australia, New Zealand, UK, and Hawaii. At first, it was introduced as ornamental plant (Hakim & Nakagoshi, 2007). When in bloom, *F. magellanica*



Figure 2. The invasion of *Salvinia molesta* in Lake Pani (Ranu Pani).

is a very beautiful decorative species. *Fuchsia magellanica* inhabits grassland and shrubs land, but is absent under forest canopy.

The implication for forest restoration program

According to national park's ranger and technicians, there has been a rapid increase of the area covered by exotic plant species, which is attributable to several important factors, including forest disturbance, poor public understanding and even less government attention. The open forest structure is usually dominated by exotic plant species, especially *E. inulifolium*.

Intensive forest disturbance was considered to be the greatest factor of exotic plant species abundance as the absence of the canopy provides suitable habitat for exotic plants. Consequently, maintaining forest canopy could be a successful strategy to significantly reduce exotic plants invasion. In such a case, controlling illegal woody tree cutting and harvesting becomes crucial. In Ranupani Village, woody trees are essential resources for human every-day life. For instance, *A. decurrens* and *Casuarina junghuhniana* Miq. (Casuarinaceae) are

widely used as fire wood (Bhatt & Sachan, 2004). Actually, collecting of *A. decurrens* and *C. junghuhniana* as fire wood is prohibited but, according to national park's ranger, there still is illegal harvesting and collecting by local people.

Forest fires, one of the main causes of tropical forest degradation, contribute to the invasion of exotic species, especially *E. inulifolium*. Forest fires occur in dry months (July–August). Although not very frequent, they have serious implications in native vegetation decline. Therefore, a proper forest fire prevention strategy should be involved in restoration and management projects.

Another factor is the poor public understanding about exotic plant species. In Ranupani forest area, *S. pseudocapsicum* and *F. magellanica* have been neglected as potential invasive species. These species were introduced as ornamental plants. According to the informant, seeds were obtained from an European family living in Ranupani in the beginning of 1940. Subsequently, a small pioneering community that settled in the Ranupani village in the early 1960 introduced some ornamental plants from Malang, Pasuruhan and Probolinggo. Increasing of human population in Ranupani Village contributes to the increase of exotic plant species in this area; according to Hakim & Nakagoshi (2007) there are about 154 ornamental plant species from 52 plant families. In particular, local people gardening activities have a direct effect on the introduction and invasion of some exotic plant species, such as *Solanum pseudocapsicum*, *F. magellanica* and *Z. aethiopica*. Therefore, a severe control of exotic ornamental plant seedlings and establishment in restoration areas should be implemented systematically.

The third factor is the least government attention to the existence of exotic plant species in protected areas. The existence of *A. mangium* in Ranupani forest is the evidence of such a case. In Indonesia, only limited attention has been paid to invasion of exotic plant species. Overtime, many exotic plant species have gradually expanded, with government institutions generally paying less attention to take any initiative to combat such an invasion (Whitten et al., 2002; Garsetiasih & Siubelan, 2005). According to national park's rangers and staff, funding for restoration programs has been a major uncertainty. Providing significant funding support in order to enhance restoration programs,

based on long-term research and monitoring, is crucial.

CONCLUSION

The degraded forest in Ranupani area provides habitat for a numerous exotic plants, including aquatic fern, herbs, shrubs and woody trees. Virtually all of the degraded and open forest areas have been invaded by exotic plants. *Acacia decurrens* and *E. inulifolium* are dominant in restoration area. The invasion of exotic plant species, in Ranupani forest area, constitutes one of the most serious threats to the success of forest restoration programs. The main factors governing the distribution and invasion of numerous exotic plant species include habitat disturbance, poor human knowledge/awareness, and lack of ecological monitoring and control by national park authority. In order to enhance the success of restoration programs, clearing exotic plant species in restoration area, building community awareness about exotic species and enhancing the capacity of national park management to control and monitor the existence of exotic plant species are certainly needed.

REFERENCES

- Aliero A.A., Adebola P.O., Grierson D.S. & Afolayan A.J., 2006. Response of *Solanum pseudocapsicum* to watering and nitrogen Application. Pakistan Journal of Biological Science, 9: 1068–1072.
- Arthington A.H. & Mitchell D.S., 1986. Aquatic invading species. In: Groves R.H. & Burdon J.J. (Eds.), Ecology of biological invasions: an Australian perspective. Australian Academy of Science, 34–53.
- Bhatt B.P. & Sachan M.S., 2004. Firewood consumption along an altitudinal gradient in mountain villages of India. Biomass and Bioenergy, 27: 69–75.
- Bown D., 2000. Aroids: plants of the *Arum* family (No. Ed. 2). Timber Press, 468 pp.
- D'Antonio C. & Meyerson L.A., 2002. Exotic plant species as problems and solutions in ecological restoration: a synthesis. Restoration Ecology, 10: 703–713.
- Dehnen-Shmutz K., Touza J., Perrings C. & Williamson M., 2007. The horticultural trade and ornamental plant invasions in Britain. Conservation Biology, 21: 224–231.
- Garsetiasih R. & Siubelan H., 2005. The invasion of *Acacia nilotica* in Baluran National Park, East Java, and its control measures. The unwelcome guests, 1: 3.
- Gentle C.B. & Duggin J.A., 1997. *Lantana camara* L. invasions in dry rainforest- open forest ecotones: The role of disturbances associated with fire and cattle grazing. Australian Journal of Ecology, 22: 298–306.
- Hakim L. & Nakagoshi N., 2007. Plant species composition in home gardens in the Tengger highland (East Java, Indonesia) and its importance for regional ecotourism planning. Hikobia, 15: 23–36.
- Hakim L., 2011. Cultural Landscapes of the Tengger Highland, East Java. In: Landscape Ecology in Asian Cultures. Springer Japan, 69–82.
- Hakim L. & Miyakawa H., 2014. Plant trees species for restoration program in Ranupani, Bromo Tengger Semeru National Park Indonesia. Biodiversity Journal, 4: 387–394.
- Mack R.N. & Lonsdale W.M., 2001. Humans as Global Plant Dispersers: Getting more than we bargained for current introductions of species for aesthetic purposes present the largest single challenge for predicting which plant immigrants will become future pests. BioScience, 51: 95–102.
- Norisada M., Hitsuma G., Kuroda K., Yamanoshita T., Masumori M., Tange T., Yagi H., Nuyim T., Sasaki S. & Kojima K., 2005. *Acacia mangium*, a nurse tree candidate for reforestation on degraded sandy soils in the Malay Peninsula. Forest Science, 51: 498–510.
- Sharma G.P., Raghubanshi A.S. & Singh J.S., 2005. *Lantana* invasion: an overview. Weed Biology and Management, 5: 157–165.
- Stadler J., Trefflich A., Klotz S. & Brandl R., 2000. Exotic plant species invade diversity hot spots: the alien flora of northwestern Kenya. Ecography, 23: 169–176.
- Suryanto P., Hamzah M.Z., Mohamed A. & Alias M., 2010. The dynamic growth and standing stock of *Acacia decurrens* following the 2006 eruption in Gunung Merapi National Park, Java, Indonesia. International Journal of Biology, 2: 165–170.
- Tripathi R.S., Singh R.S. & Rai J.P.N., 1981. Allelopathic potential of *Eupatorium adenophorum*, a dominant ruderal weed of Meghalaya. Proceedings of Indian Academy of Sciences, 47, No. 3: 458–465.
- Tsai L.M., 1988. Studies on *Acacia mangium* in Kemasul forest, Malaysia. I. Biomass and productivity. Journal of Tropical Ecology, 4: 293–302.
- van Steenis C.G.G.J., Hamzah A. & Toha M., 2006. Flora Pegunungan Jawa (The mountain flora of Java). Bogor: Pusat Penelitian Biologi LIPI.
- Whitten T., Soeriaatmadja R.E. & Afiff S., 2002. The ecology of Java and Bali. New York: Tuttle Publishing.

Updated checklist of freshwater and brackish fishes of Phetchaburi Basin, Northwest Gulf of Thailand Drainages

Sawika Kunlapapuk¹, Sitthi Kulabton^{2*} & Patcharin Saipattana¹

¹Aquatic Animal Production Technology Program, Faculty of Animal Sciences and Agricultural Technology, Silpakorn University, Phetchaburi IT campus, Sampraya, Cha-am, Phetchaburi 76120

²Save wild life volunteer Thailand, Wangnoi District, Ayuttaya Province 13170, Thailand

*Corresponding author, email: kulabton2011@hotmail.com

ABSTRACT

The present paper reports on an updated checklist of freshwater and brackish fishes of Phetchaburi Basin, Northwest Gulf of Thailand Drainages, resulting from a study carried out in the period April 2012 – September 2013. All the species encountered in this region belonging to 11 orders, 41 families and 126 species, are listed. In particular, 39 species are new records for Phetchaburi Basin: *Parachela siamensis* (Günther, 1868); *Barbonymus schwanefeldii* (Bleeker, 1854); *Puntioplites proctozystron* (Bleeker, 1865); *Acanthopsoides gracilentus* (Smith, 1945); *Homaloptera smithi* Hora, 1932; *Mystus mysticetus* Roberts, 1992; *Plotosus canius* Hamilton, 1822; *Macragnathus semiocellatus* Roberts, 1986; *M. siamensis* (Günther, 1861); *Doryichthys boaja* (Bleeker, 1850); *Ichthyocampus carce* (Hamilton, 1822); *Hyporhamphus limbatus* (Valenciennes, 1846); *Dermogenys siamensis* Fowler, 1934; *Oryzias javanicus* (Bleeker, 1854); *O. minutillus* Smith, 1945; *Phenacostethus smithi* Myers, 1928; *Poecilia latipinna* (Lesueur, 1821); *Ambassis vachellii* Richardson, 1846; *Oreochromis mossambicus* (Peters, 1852); *Sillago siliama* (Forsskal, 1775); *Scatophagus argus* (Linnaeus, 1766); *Gerres filamentosus* Cuvier, 1829; *Ellochelon vaigiensis* (Quoy et Gaimard 1825); *Moolgarda cunnesius* (Valenciennes 1836); *Terapon jarbua* (Forsskal, 1775); *Lates calcarifer* (Bloch, 1790); *Lutjanus monostigma* (Cuvier, 1828); *Siganus javus* (Linnaeus, 1766); *Butis butis* (Hamilton, 1822); *B. koilomatodon* (Bleeker, 1849); *Pseudogobius javanicus* (Bleeker, 1856); *Gobiopterus chuno* (Hamilton, 1822); *Pseudapocryptes elongatus* (Cuvier, 1816); *Acentrogobius kranjiensis* (Herre, 1940); *Rhinogobius* sp.; *Istiblennius lineatus* (Valenciennes, 1836); *Trichopsis pumila* (Arnold, 1936); *Trichopodus pectoralis* Regan, 1910; *Cynoglossus puncticeps* (Richardson, 1846).

KEY WORDS

Freshwater fishes; brackish fishes; Phetchaburi Basin; Gulf of Thailand.

Received 19.11.2015; accepted 30.11.2015; printed 30.12.2015

INTRODUCTION

The Phetchaburi Basin originates at Tanow Sri mountain range. This river system runs through Phetchaburi Province, West Thailand, and flows into the Upper Gulf of Thailand at Ban Lam District, the Phetchaburi Estuary, with a total length

of about 90 kilometers. Phetchaburi Basin is a very important river basin, but in some areas of Phetchaburi River, especially the lower mainstream under the Kaeng Krachan Reservoir and the estuary of Phetchaburi River, very little is known about fish populations. At the present moment available data are extremely scarce and fragmented, marking it

difficult to use them. A survey project aimed at studying freshwater and brackish fishes of Lower Phetchaburi Basin in Phetchaburi Province, West Thailand (see Figs.1–5) was carried out during April 2012–September 2013 (collecting the specimens every 2 month). We separated this area into six regions: 1) small tributary stream in Kaeng Krachan District (transparent rapid waters with an average width of about 5 m, average depth less than 1 m, and sandy bottom); 2) fishing ports of Kaeng Krachan Reservoir; 3) main stream of Phetchaburi River in Ban Lad District; 4) main stream of Phetchaburi River in Meuang Phetchaburi District; 5) main stream of Phetchaburi River in Tha Yang District; 6) mangrove areas and estuary of Phetchaburi River in Ban Lam District.

In particular, we found 39 species of fishes which are new records in this area and are reported for the first time in this paper (for previous reviews, see Fowler, 1935; Yamsontarat, 1965; Banasopit & Wongratana, 1967; Depart of Fisheries, 1969; Wongratana, 1980; Suvatti, 1981; Sukhavisith & Chuenchitpong, 1982; Vanagosoom, 1983; NIFI, 1985; Chantsavang et al., 1989; Monkolprasit et al., 1997; Department of National Parks, Wildlife and

Plant Conservation, 2007; Kunlapapuk et al., 2012): *Parachela siamensis*, *Barbonymus schwanefeldii*, *Puntioplites proctozystron*, *Acanthopsoides gracilentus*, *Homaloptera smithi*, *Mystus mysticetus*, *Plotosus canius*, *Macrogathus semiocellatus*, *M. siamensis*, *Doryichthys boaja*, *Ichthyocampus carce*, *Hyporhamphus limbatus*, *Dermogenys siamensis*, *Oryzias javanicus*, *O. minutillus*, *Phenacostethus smithi*, *Poecilia latipinna*, *Ambassis vachellii*, *Oreochromis mossambicus*, *Sillago sihama*, *Scatophagus argus*, *Gerres filamentosus*, *Ellochelon vaigiensis*, *Moolgarda cunnesius*, *Terapon jarbua*, *Lates calcarifer*, *Lutjanus monostigma*, *Siganus javus*, *Butis butis*, *B. koilomatodon*, *Pseudogobius javanicus*, *Gobiopterus chuno*, *Pseudapocryptes elongatus*, *Acentrogobius kranjiensis*, *Rhinogobius* sp.; *Istiblennius lineatus*, *Trichopsis pumila*, *Trichopodus pectoralis*, *Cynoglossus puncticeps*.

Currently, all specimens used in these studies are deposited into the Reference Collection of Aquatic ecology, Silpakorn University, Phetchaburi IT campus (RAESUP).

ABBREVIATIONS. RAESUP = Reference Collection of Aquatic ecology, Silpakorn University, Phetchaburi IT campus. *** = newly recorded species; ** = species recorded in past works and observed by the authors; * = species recorded in past works but not observed by the authors.

RESULTS

Checklist of freshwater and brackish fishes of Phetchaburi Basin, Northwest Gulf of Thailand Drainages

According to known literature (see above) and present study, freshwater and brackish fishes in Phetchaburi Basin in Phetchaburi Province belong to 11 orders, 41 families and 126 species. In particular, 39 species are new records for Phetchaburi Basin.

Order OSTEOGLOSSIFORMES Berg, 1940
Family NOTOPTERIDAE Bleeker, 1859

Notopterus notopterus (Pallas, 1769)**

Order CLUPEIFORMES Bleeker, 1959
Family CLUPEIDAE Cuvier, 1817

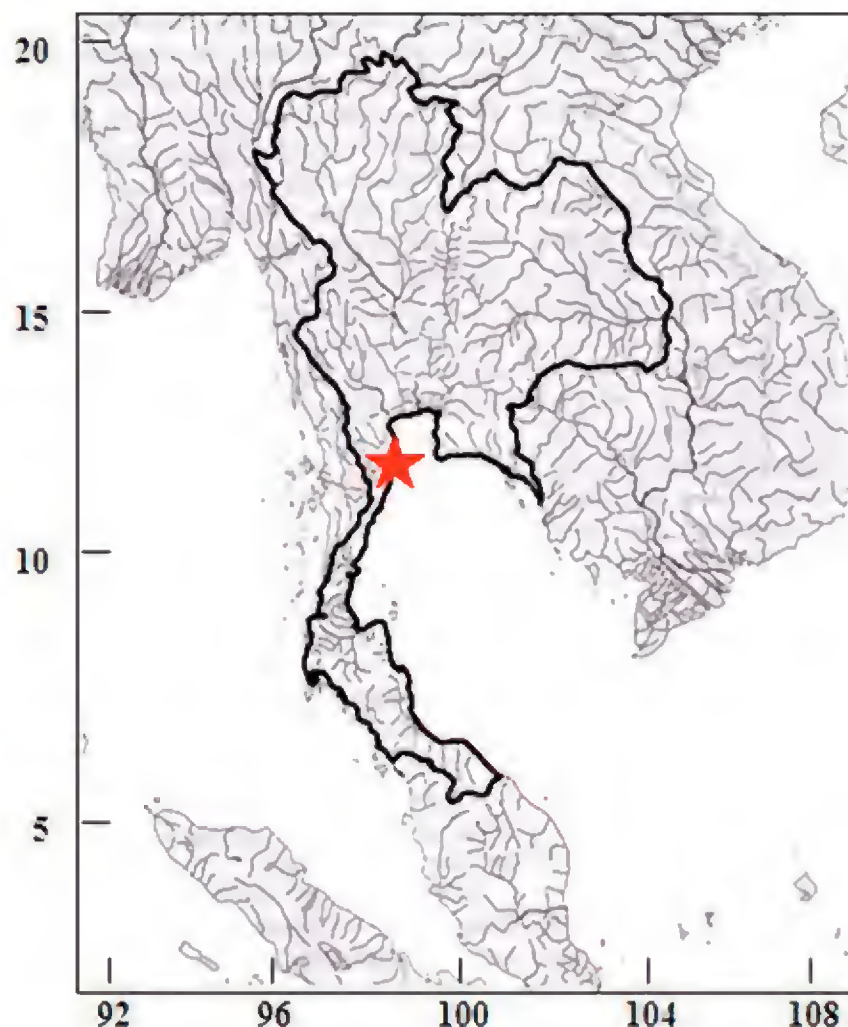


Figure 1. Study area: Phetchaburi Basin, Northwest Gulf of Thailand Drainages.

Clupeichthys goniognathus Bleeker, 1855**
Hilsa kelee (Cuvier, 1829)*

Order CYPRINIFORMES Bleeker, 1859
 Family CYPRINIDAE Swainson, 1839

Barbonymus altus (Günther, 1868)*
Barbonymus gonionotus (Bleeker, 1849)**
Barbonymus schwanefeldii (Bleeker, 1854)***
Barbodes rhombeus (Kottelat, 2000)*
Carassius auratus (Linnaeus, 1758)*
Cirrhinus molitorella (Valenciennes, 1844)**
Cirrhinus siamensis (Sauvage, 1881)**
Cyclocheilichthys apogon (Valenciennes, 1842)**
Cyclocheilichthys armatus (Valenciennes, 1842)**
Cyclocheilichthys enoplos (Bleeker, 1849)*
Cyclocheilichthys repasson (Bleeker, 1853)
Cyprinus carpio Linnaeus, 1758*
Devario regina (Fowler, 1934)*
Esomus metallicus Ahl, 1924**
Hampala macrolepidota Kuhl et van Hasselt, 1823**
Hypsibarbus wetmorei (Smith, 1931)*
Labeo rohita (Hamilton, 1822)*
Labiobarbus siamensis (Sauvage, 1881)**
Lobocheilos rhabdoura (Fowler, 1934)*

Labeo chrysophekadion (Bleeker, 1849)*
Mystacoleucus marginatus (Valenciennes, 1842)**
Neolissochilus stracheyi (Day, 1871)*
Osteochilus vittatus (Valenciennes, 1842)**
Osteochilus waandersii (Bleeker, 1853)*
Parachela maculicauda (Smith, 1934)*
Parachela siamensis (Günther, 1868)***
Puntioplites proctozystron (Bleeker, 1865)***
Puntius brevis (Bleeker, 1849)**
Puntigrus partipentazona (Fowler, 1934)**
Rasbora borapetensis Smith, 1934**
Rasbora myersi Brittan, 1954*
Rasbora sumatrana (Bleeker, 1852)*
Rasbora tornieri Ahl, 1922**
Rasbora trilineata Steindachner, 1870*
Systemus orphoides (Valenciennes, 1842)**
Tor tambroides (Bleeker, 1854)*

Family BALITORIDAE Swainson, 1839

Homaloptera smithi Hora, 1932***
Nemacheilus masyae Smith, 1933*
Schistura poculi (Smith, 1945)*
Schistura schultzi (Smith, 1945)*
Schistura kengtungensis (Fowler, 1936)*



Figure 2. Small tributary stream in Kaeng Krachan District. Figures 3, 4. Main stream of Phetchaburi River in Tha Yang District (Fig. 3) and, (Fig. 4) in Meuang Phetchaburi District. Figure 5. Mangrove areas and estuary of Phetchaburi River.

Family COBITIDAE Swainson, 1838

Acantopsis choirorhynchus (Bleeker, 1854)*
Acanthopsoides gracilentus (Smith, 1945)***
Paracanthocobitis zonalternans (Blyth, 1860)*
Syncrossus helodes (Sauvage, 1876)*
Lepidocephalichthys berdmorei (Blyth, 1860)*
Lepidocephalichthys hasselti (Valenciennes, 1846)**
Pangio anguillaris (Vaillant, 1902)*

Order SILURIFORMES Cuvier, 181
 Family AMBLYCIPITIDAE Day, 1873

Amblyceps variegatum Ng et Kottelat 2000*

Family BAGRIDAE Bleeker, 1858

Batasio tengana (Hamilton, 1822)*
Hemibagrus nemurus (Valenciennes, 1840)**
Hemibagrus wyckioides (Fang et Chaux, 1949)*
Mystus gulio (Hamilton, 1822)**
Mystus nigriceps (Valenciennes, 1840)*
Mystus mysticetus Roberts, 1992***
Mystus vittatus (Bloch, 1794)*
Pseudomystus siamensis (Regan, 1913)**

Family CLARIIDAE Bonaparte, 1845

Clarias batrachus (Linnaeus, 1758)**
Clarias macrocephalus Günther, 1864*

Family PANGASIIDAE Bleeker, 1858

Lalates hexanema (Bleeker, 1852)*
Pangasianodon hypophthalmus (Sauvage, 1878)*

Family PLOTOSIDAE Bleeker, 1858

Plotosus canius Hamilton, 1822***

Family SILURIDAE Rafinesque, 1815

Ompok siluroides Lacepède 1803

Order SYNBRANCHIFORMES Nelson, 1994
 Family MASTACEMBELIDAE Swainson, 1839

Macrogathus semiocellatus Roberts, 1986***
Macrogathus siamensis (Günther, 1861)***
Mastacembelus armatus (Lacepède, 1800)*
Mastacembelus favus Hora, 1924**

Family SYNBRANCHIDAE Bonaparte, 1835

Monopterus albus (Zuiew, 1793)**

Order BELONIFORMES L.S. Berg, 1937
 Family BELONIDAE Bonaparte, 1835

Xenentodon cancila (Hamilton, 1822)**

Family ADRIANICHTHYIDAE Weber, 1913

Oryzias javanicus (Bleeker, 1854)***
Oryzias minutillus Smith, 1945***

Family HEMIRAMPHIDAE Gill, 1859

Hyporhamphus limbatus (Valenciennes, 1846)***

Order SYNGNATHIFORMES Berg, 1940
 Family SYNGNATHIDAE Bonaparte, 1831

Doryichthys boaja (Bleeker, 1850)***
Ichthyocampus carce (Hamilton, 1822)***
Dermogenys siamensis Fowler, 1934***

Order ATHERINIFORMES D.E. Rosen, 1966
 Family PHALLOSTETHIDAE Regan, 1916

Phenacostethus smithi Myers, 1928***
Neostethus lankesteri Regan, 1916**

Order CYPRINODONTIFORMES L.S. Berg, 1940
 Family POECILIIDAE Bloch et Schneider, 1801

Poecilia latipinna (Lesueur, 1821)***

Order PERCIFORMES Bleeker, 1859
Family AMBASSIDAE Klunzinger, 1870

Ambassis vachellii Richardson, 1846***
Parambassis siamensis (Fowler, 1937)**
Parambassis ranga (Hamilton, 1822)*

Family NANDIDAE Bleeker, 1852

Nandus nebulosus (Gray, 1835)*
Pristolepis fasciata (Bleeker, 1851)**

Family TOXOTIDAE Cuvier, 1816

Toxotes jaculatrix (Pallas, 1767)*

Family CICHLIDAE Heckel, 1840

Oreochromis niloticus (Linnaeus, 1758)**
Oreochromis mossambicus (Peters, 1852)***

Family CARANGIDAE Rafinesque, 1815

Ulua mentalis (Cuvier, 1833)*

Family SILLAGINIDAE Richardson, 1846

Sillago sihama (Forsskål, 1775)***

Family SCATOPHAGIDAE Gill, 1883

Scatophagus argus (Linnaeus, 1766)***

Family GERREIDAE Bleeker, 1859

Gerres filamentosus Cuvier, 1829***

Family MUGILIDAE Cuvier, 1829

Ellochelon vaigiensis (Quoy et Gaimard, 1825)***
Moolgarda cunnesius (Valenciennes, 1836)***

Family TERAPONTIDAE Richardson, 1842

Terapon jarbua (Forsskål, 1775)***

Family LATIDAE Jordan, 1888

Lates calcarifer (Bloch, 1790)***

Family LUTJANIDAE Gill, 1861

Lutjanus monostigma (Cuvier, 1828)***
Lutjanus rivulatus (Cuvier, 1828)*
Pinjalo pinjalo (Bleeker, 1850)*
Pterocaesio pisang (Bleeker, 1853)*
Pterocaesio tile (Cuvier, 1830)*

Family SCIAENIDAE Cuvier, 1829

Johnius axillaris (non Cuvier, 1830)*
Johnius trachycephalus (Bleeker, 1851)*

Family SIGANIDAE Woodland (1990)

Siganus javus (Linnaeus, 1766)***

Family ELEOTRIDAE Bonaparte, 1835

Butis butis (Hamilton, 1822)***
Butis koilomatodon (Bleeker, 1849)***
Oxyeleotris marmorata (Bleeker, 1852)**

Family GOBIIDAE Cuvier, 1816

Acentrogobius kranjiensis (Herre, 1940)***
Gobiopterus chuno (Hamilton, 1822)***
Pseudapocryptes elongatus (Cuvier, 1816)***
Pseudogobius javanicus (Bleeker, 1856)***
Rhinogobius sp.***

Remark. In Thailand, many species of goby of the genus *Rhinogobius* still have unclear identifications. Although further studies are certainly needed, nevertheless we believe this taxon to be different from other *Rhinogobius* species of Thailand.

Family BLENNIIDAE Rafinesque, 1810

Istiblennius lineatus (Valenciennes, 1836)***

Family OSPHRONEMIDAE van der Hoeven, 1832

Osphronemus goramy Lacepède, 1801**

Trichopsis pumila (Arnold, 1936)***

Trichopsis vittata (Cuvier, 1831)**

Trichopodus trichopterus (Pallas, 1770)**

Trichopodus pectoralis Regan, 1910***

Family ANABANTIDAE Bonaparte, 1831

Anabas testudineus (Bloch, 1792)**

Family CHANNIDAE Fowler, 1934

Channa striata (Bloch, 1793)**

Channa lucius (Cuvier, 1831)**

Channa micropeltes (Cuvier, 1831)**

Channa cf. *gachua* (Hamilton, 1822)*

Remark. In Thailand, the taxonomic status of this taxon is still unclear, being reported from time to time as *C. gachua* or *C. limbata*.

Order PLEURONECTIFORMES Linnaeus, 1758

Family CYNOGLOSSIDAE Jordan, 1888

Cynoglossus puncticeps (Richardson, 1846)***

Order TETRAODONTIFORMES L.S. Berg, 1940

Family TETRAODONTIDAE Bonaparte, 1831

Pao leiurus (Bleeker, 1850)**

CONCLUSION

In this work a total of 11 orders, 41 families and 126 species of fishes were recorded from Petchaburi Basin, Northwest Gulf of Thailand Drainages. In particular 39 species are new records for Petchaburi Basin.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The Authors are grateful to reviewers for reviewing this manuscript. We would like to thank the ICT Campus's Fund for Research and Development (2012), Silpakorn University for financial support. Finally, a special thanks to all partners for supporting this survey.

REFERENCES

- Aartsen Banasopit T. & Wongratana T., 1967. A check list of fishes in the reference collection maintained at the Marine Fisheries Laboratory. Marine Fisheries Laboratory, Division of Research and Investigations, Department of Fisheries, Contribution no. 7, 73 pp.
- Chantsavang B., Chookajorn T. Duangsawasdi S. & Sodsuk P., 1989. Hydrobiological and fishery resource survey in Kang Krachan Reservoir Phetchaburi Province. Technical Paper No. 108. National Inland Fisheries Institute, Bangkok, Bangkok, Thailand, 45 pp.
- Depart of Fisheries, 1969. Annual report 1969. Taxonomic Section, Inland Fisheries Division, Department of fisheries, 53 pp.
- Department of National Parks, Wildlife & Plant Conservation, 2007. Management plan of ecosystem of Kaeng Krachan Forest. Department of National Parks, Wildlife and Plant Conservation, pp. 16–21.
- Kunlapapuk S., Kulabtong S. & Nonpayom C., 2012. Two new records of freshwater fishes (Cypriniformes, Balitoridae and Atheriniformes, Phallostethidae) from Thailand. Biodiversity Journal, 3: 119–122.
- Monkolprasit S., Sontirat S., Vimollohakarm S. & Songsirikul T., 1997. Checklist of fisher in Thailand. Office of environmental policy and planning, Thailand, 309 pp.
- NIFI, 1985. Freshwater fishes of Thailand in the museum of National Inland Fisheries Institute. Aquatic Environment Research, National Inland Fisheries Institute. Department of Fisheries, Ministry of Agriculture and Cooperative, 75 pp.
- Sukhavisith P. & Chuenchitpong P., 1982. Economic fishes. Research report no. SJ/24/6. Marine Fisheries Laboratory, Division of Research and Investigations, Department of Fisheries, 105 pp.
- Wongratana T., 1980. Systematics of Clupeoid fishes of the Indopacific Region. Ph.D. Thesis, Faculty of Sci, University of London, 432 pp.
- Yamsontrat S., 1965. Material for review of the fishes of the family Carangidae in Thai-water. Thesis for the Bachelor Degree (Fisheries) Kasetsart University, 106 pp.

A new species of *Setia* H. Adams et A. Adams, 1852 (Prosobranchia Caenogastropoda Rissoidae) from the Mediterranean Sea

Luigi Romani¹ & Danilo Scuderi^{2*}

¹Via delle ville 79, 55013 Lammari, Lucca, Italy; e-mail: luigiromani78@gmail.com

²Via Mauro de Mauro 15b, 95032 Belpasso, Catania, Italy; e-mail: danscu@tin.it

*Corresponding author

ABSTRACT

A new species of *Setia* H. Adams et A. Adams, 1852 (Prosobranchia Caenogastropoda Rissoidae) is here described as new for science. Specimens were found in samples collected in two localities of the Ionic Sea. Here the description and figures of the new species follow, which is compared to the most similar congeners and to species of different genera, which share the cylindrical shape, smooth shell and rounded top-whorl. Biological notes of the environment where the new species was found are added to complete its profile.

KEY WORDS

Setia homerica; Rissoidae; new species; Recent; Mediterranean Sea.

Received 18.11.2015; accepted 11.12.2015; printed 30.12.2015

INTRODUCTION

The family Rissoidae Gray, 1847 is a hyperdiverse group of gastropods with a worldwide distribution, living from the infralittoral to the bathyal region (Ponder, 1985; Criscione & Ponder, 2013 and herein). In the Mediterranean Sea and along the Atlantic coasts of Europe Rissoidae are extraordinarily represented (Ávila et al., 2012). While some recent contributions utilized molecular data to discriminate generic taxa (Criscione & Ponder, 2013), species are traditionally arranged in genera according to both anatomical and morphological criteria (Ponder, 1985). The last one is based on the general shell shape, size and sculpture, which could range from entirely smooth (*Setia* H. Adams et A. Adams, 1852, *Peringiella* Monterosato, 1878; *Botryphallus* Ponder, 1990; *Pseudosetia* Monterosato, 1884; the subgenus *Ovirissoa* Hedley, 1916 of *Onoba* H. Adams et A. Adams, 1852) to slightly sculptured (*Crisilla* Monterosato, 1917; *Porosal-*

vania Gofas, 2007; *Gofasia* Bouchet et Warén, 1993; *Rissoa* Desmarest, 1814; *Pusillina* Monterosato, 1884) to cancellate (*Alvania* Risso, 1826).

The species of *Setia* are characterized by minute shells, smooth teleoconch, where only faint growth lines can be detected. Shells are generally colourless with dark strips and/or spots; aperture almost rounded with simple peristome; the protoconch has a dome-shaped shape of about 1 to 1.5 whorls, smooth or with spiral threads. *Setia* seems to be a quite speciose genus, with more than 30 extant species, mainly living in the North East Atlantic Ocean and the Mediterranean Sea (in the latter 17 species are currently known, 10 of which are considered endemic) (Ávila et al., 2012 and herein; Cordeiro & Ávila, 2015; CLEMAM database: Gofas & Le Renard, 2015; WoRMS database: Rosenberg & Gofas, 2015).

In this framework, a single shell of a peculiar, small and smooth rissoid was found in the Jonian Sea (E-Sicily) and reported as “undetermined

Rissoidea" (Scuderi et al., 2006). Other material of the same species were afterwards collected in the same area of the first finding and along the Calabrian side of Strait of Messina. These further specimens allowed us to make a more detailed taxonomic study of this undescribed species, which, due to its morphological features, is assigned to the genus *Setia*.

MATERIAL AND METHODS

The material was picked up from bioclastic bottom samples collected by SCUBA diving. A shell was collected during a benthonic characterisation work in the Gulf of Catania, it was sampled utilising a 15 l Van Veen grab; samples were sifted out and saved in a 4% tamponed formalin solution; they were sorted at the stereoscope in laboratory. Living specimens of other species were collected brushing handily hard substrata and picking crawling animals under stereomicroscope. Shells were studied with a stereomicroscope. Photos were taken with a digital photcamera and Scanning Electron Microscope (SEM). Protoconch whorls are counted following Verduin (1977).

ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS. AM: Australian Museum, Sydney, Australia; APC: Attilio Pagli collection (Lari, Italy); AVC: Alberto Vilari collection (Messina, Italy); CBC: Cesare Bogi collection (Livorno, Italy); DSC: Danilo Scuderi collection (Catania, Italy); NBC: Naturalis Biodiversity Center; NHMB: Naturhistorisches Museum, Bern, Switzerland; RMNH: Rijksmuseum van Natuurlijke Historie (now NCB: Naturalis Biodiversity Center, Leiden, the Netherlands); SBC: Stefano Bartolini collection (Firenze, Italy). UMA: University of Malaga, Malaga, Spain. d: diameter of the nucleus (in μm); D: diameter of the first half whorl of the protoconch (in μm); H: maximum height (in mm); Nwp: number of protoconch whorls; Nwt: number of whorls of the teleoconch; SEM: scanning electron microscope; W: maximum width (in mm);

RESULTS

Sistematics

Class GASTROPODA Cuvier, 1795
Subclass CAENOGASTROPODA Cox, 1960

Superfamily RISSOOIDEA Gray, 1847

Family RISSOIDAE Gray, 1847

Genus *Setia* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1852

Type-species: *Rissoa pulcherrima* Jeffreys, 1848, by subsequent designation (Kobelt, 1878). Recent, Europe.

***Setia homerica* n. sp.** (Figs. 1–9, 12, 16)

Rissoide indet. - Scuderi et al., 2006, p. 647, fig. 2b

EXAMINED MATERIAL. Holotype. Scilla (Reggio Calabria, Italy), 57 m depth, Stefano Bartolini legit, 07-2009, H: 1.78 mm, in MNHN (IM-2000-31233) (Figs. 1, 2). Paratypes. Paratype 1: Scilla (Reggio Calabria, Italy), summer 2007, 48 m depth, H: 1.27 mm, in AM (C.474170) (Figs. 5, 8). Paratypes 2–11: same data of holotype, H: 1.47 to 1.95 mm, in SBC (Figs. 4, 7, 9, 16). Paratypes 12–13: Riposto, N of the harbour, (Catania, Italy, 37°44'464"N, 015°12'561"E), pebble bottom, 6/8 m depth, H: 1.68 (Fig. 3) and 0.55 mm, in DSC. Paratype 14: Riposto, N of the harbor, muddy pebble bottom, 50 m depth, 16.VII.2004, H: 1.60 mm, in DSC (Fig. 6; Scuderi et al., 2006, p. 647, fig. 2b). Paratypes 15–19: same data of paratype 1, H: 1.35 to 1.90 mm, in DSC. Paratypes 21–30: same data of holotype, H: 0.91 to 1.90 mm, in SBC.

OTHER EXAMINED MATERIAL. *Setia antipolitana* (van der Linden et W.M. Wagner, 1987). 1 shell, le Brusc (Toulon, France), 1 m depth, J.H. Hoenselaar legit 09-1988, H: 1.83 mm, in CBC; 1 shell, La Maddalena island (Olbia-Tempio, Sardinia, Italy), 1 m depth, H: 1.85 mm, in CBC; 2 shells, Vernazza (La Spezia, Italy), beached, in DSC; *Cingula antipolitana* holotype (RMNH. MOL.55933), Antibes (Alpes-Maritimes, France), H: 2.05 mm.

Setia ambigua (Brugnone, 1873). More than 100 shells, Porticello (Villa San Giovanni, Reggio Calabria, Italy), 1–2 m depth; 50 shells, Scilla (Reggio Calabria, Italy), 30 m depth, all in SBC.

Setia gittenbergeri (Verduin, 1984). More than 100 shells, Tarifa (Spain), 20 m depth, in SBC.

Setia scillae (Aradas et Benoit, 1876). More than 100 shells, Capo Peloro (Messina, Sicily, Italy), 40 m depth; more than 100 shells, Cannitello (Villa San Giovanni, Reggio Calabria, Italy), 40 m depth, all in SBC; one living specimen and 2 shells, Messina harbor (Sicily, Italy), among algae on breakwaters, -2/6 m depth, AVC and DSC.

Setia turriculata Monterosato, 1884. More than 50 shells, Vada (Rosignano Marittimo, Livorno, Italy), 1 m depth; 20 shells, Porto Palo (Siracusa, Sicily, Italy), 1 m depth; 20 shells, Filicudi Island (Messina, Sicily, Italy), 30 m depth, all in SBC.

Cingula nikolariana Oberling, 1970. NHMB, Lectotype (NMBE.21186), Malia (Crete, Greece), H: 1.7 mm.

DESCRIPTION OF HOLOTYPE. Shell (Figs. 1–6) small, slender, ovate-subconical, rather thin. Height 1.78 mm, width 0.95 mm. Protoconch (Figs. 7, 8, 12) completely smooth, dome-shaped, 1.1 whorls, diameter 345 µm, separated from the teleoconch by a marked scar, often the protoconch-teleoconch border is characterized by a shallow depression of the spire. Teleoconch with 2.8 convex whorls, with maximum curvature just under the middle of the whorl. Sculpture absent, except for faint prosocline axial growth lines. Suture quite deep, in fresh specimens is visible a “false suture” marking the internal contact between the whorls. Spire moderately high, whorls have conspicuous increase in size. Last whorl large, inflated but not globose, cylindrical, 71% of shell length. Base rounded, slightly curving, almost straight in some specimens. Aperture large, oval, drop-shaped, oblique with continuous and simple peristome (not thickened, smooth inside) and posterior angulation. Parietal and columellar regions rather straight or gently angulated. Outer lip well rounded. Seen from aside, the edge of the outer lip is orthocline, gently curved in the middle, and straight or shallow concave near the suture. It is clearly reflexed outwards (Fig. 9). Umbilicus reduced to a very narrow chink.

The colour of the protoconch is uniformly brownish to light violet, the nucleus being darker. Fresh shells are transparent with a background colour whitish or yellowish, while older are almost whitish opaque. Teleoconch shows a pattern of elongated, longitudinal and irregular strips of red-brownish tinge running from suture to suture and reaching the periumbilical zone (Fig. 6).

VARIABILITY. Paratypes shell: height 1.47–1.95 mm, width 0.83–1.03 mm, protoconch with 1.0–1.1 whorls, diameter 340–345 µm, teleoconch with 2.5 to 3 convex whorls, last 70–73% of shell length. The size of mature shells range from 1.43 mm to 1.97 mm; the general outline as well as the convexity of the whorls can be more or less slender. In

larger shells the aperture, in frontal view, exceeds the spire outline (Fig. 1). Some shells have some stronger growth lines, others are almost smooth. The colour is quite variable, some shells are uniformly whitish or yellowish (Fig. 16), the colour pattern can be more or less sharp. Soft parts are unknown.

ETYMOLOGY. After the Greek poet Homer, who in the *Odyssey* dealt with the two Sicilian and Calabrian localities which constitute two of the classic places of the mythical Ulysses’ journey and where material of this species was found.

BIOLOGY AND DISTRIBUTION. No living material was collected and most of the shells were found in shell grit from coralligenous bottoms at 48–57 m depth. Further dead specimens were found in materials from an ecotone between coastal detrital and muddy bottom biocenosis, as desumed by the associated species, such as *Anadara gibbosa* (Reeve, 1844), *Thyasira biplicata* (Philippi, 1836), *Mysella bidentate* (Montagu, 1803), *Plagiocardium papillosum* (Poli, 1795), *Tellina donacina* (Linnaeus, 1767), *Abra nitida* (O.F. Müller, 1776), *Timoclea ovata* (Pennant, 1777). Notwithstanding these findings, the species is likely associated to the algal film on the pebbles of the lower littoral zone, commonly present in the Northern Ionian Sea. This could be inferred by the finding, along the Northern coast of Catania, of some fresh-collected specimens of the new species in materials from 6–8 m depth, associated with numerous specimens of the congener *S. turriculata* and, by analogy, by recent observations of one of us (DS) on the habit of the similar congener *S. scillae*.

This species is known only from the Messina Strait and the Eastern coast of Sicily. The Messina Strait has been considered a separate Mediterranean biogeographical microsector, inhabited by rich benthic communities and some particular assemblages that are unknown in other Mediterranean regions (Guglielmo et al. ed., 1991; Bianchi, 2004; Giacobbe et al., 2007), with characteristic malacofauna including endemic or subendemic taxa (Vazzana, 2010; Smriglio & Mariottini, 2013).

COMPARATIVE NOTES. *Setia homerica* n. sp. can only be compared with few congeners and similarly shaped Rissoidae taxa. The most similar species is *S. antipolitana* (Figs. 10, 13), which has a more conical, slender, straight-sided shell; whorls less

convex; the apex is smaller (d/D: 120/200 μm vs. 145/255 μm in *S. homerica*), with a very dark, often comma-shaped spot. The outer lip is thickened, prosocline and seen from aside appears straight. The color pattern is composed by two rows of spots, the adapical ones elongated, the abapical shorter. *Setia antipolitana* is distributed in the northern part of the Western Mediterranean Sea, from Bouches-du-Rhône to Liguria (van der Linden J. & Wagner, 1987; Giannuzzi-Savelli et al., 1997; Buzzurro et al., 1999). Here we report our finding of a single, beached shell from Northern Sardinia that seems to confirm its distributional area, being the record from Malta by Cachia et al. (1993) to be confirmed.

Setia ambigua (Fig. 11) is more slender with a more pointed protoconch with small apical stain; the aperture is smaller, the whorls are very convex and the color pattern is different (Verduin, 1984; Reina & Giannuzzi Savelli, 1985).

Setia scillae (Fig. 17) and *S. gittenbergeri*, sometimes regarded as synonyms, are similar to *S. homerica* n. sp. but differ by the smaller size, more convex whorls, different color pattern, smaller and less globose protoconch (without darker stains), the outer lip is very flexuous (Verduin, 1984; Gaglini, 1994; Gofas et al., 2011).

Setia fusca (Philippi, 1841) and *S. turriculata*, whose taxonomical status as separated species is also debated, share with the new species an oblique columella, but they have more turriculated shells with well-rounded whorls; the umbilicus is well developed; the colour pattern is very variable but never joins up that of *S. homerica* n. sp.; the aperture is less wide, squared; the protoconch is similar but is sculptured (van Aartsen & Verduin, 1978; Verduin, 1984; Gofas et al., 2011).

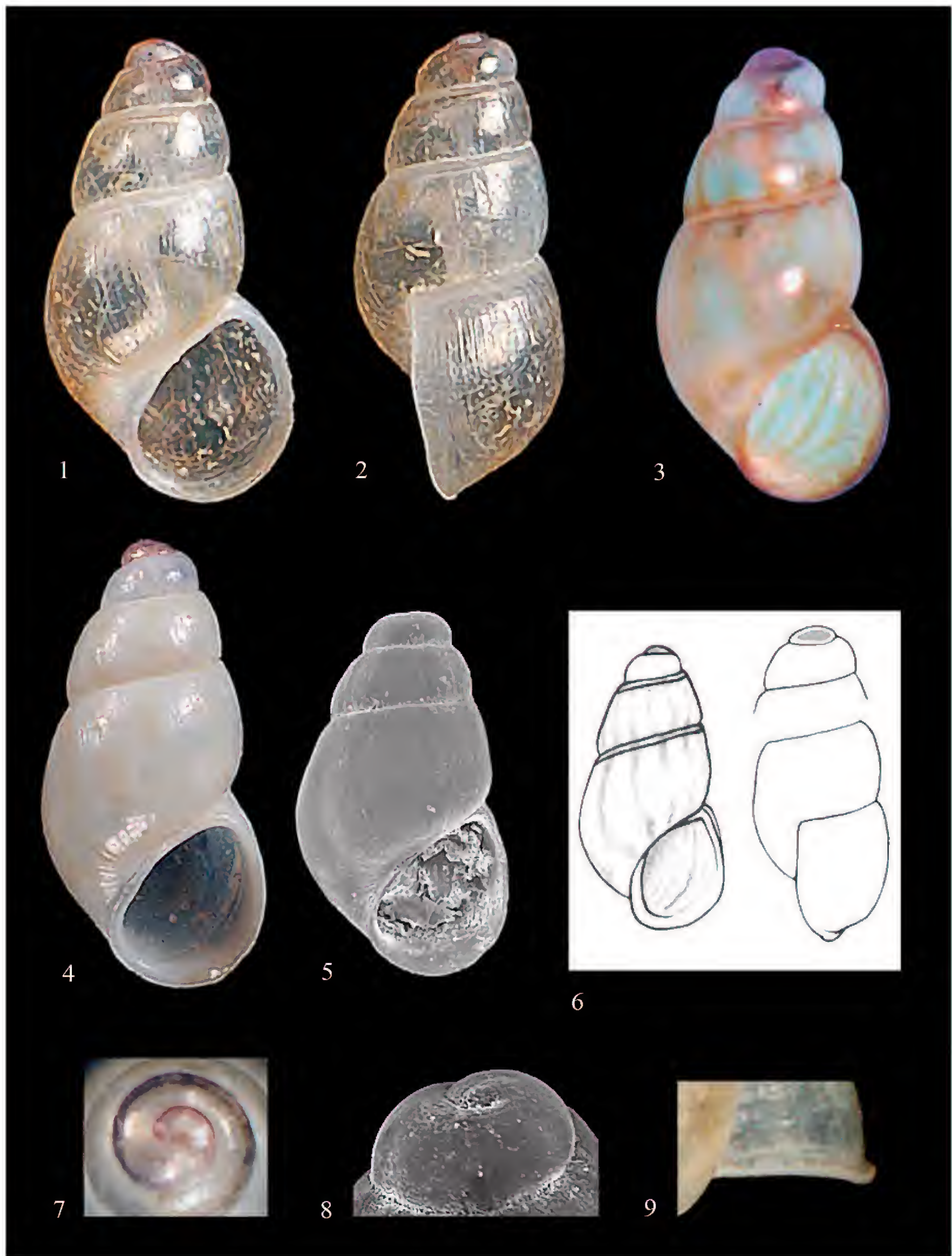
S. sciutiana (Aradas et Benoit, 1870) is currently placed among nomina dubia (CLEMAM), notwithstanding Gaglini (1994) redescribed and figured the type material demonstrating the validity of the species. However, according to the description and figure of this latter Author, this species is characterised by a shell with a different general outline, conical and not cylindrical, with more rounded whorls, a different set of stains and a protoconch less globose; mouth wide, not so inclined as *S. homerica* n. sp.; the umbilicus is almost lacking but a narrow chink is often present on a more rounded base of the shell; the colour pattern is different.

Among Macaronesian and South Iberian species, *S. alboranensis* Peñas et Rolán, 2006 which seems to have a distribution restricted to Alboran, has a more conical outline, convex whorls, outer lip very flexuous and the protoconch is similar in shape and size but is sculptured by thin spiral lirae; the color is almost uniformly whitish (Peñas et al., 2006; Gofas et al., 2011).

Setia jansseni (Verduin, 1984) and *Setia lidyae* Verduin, 1988 are smaller and more ovoidal in outline, while *Setia nicoleae* Segers, Swinnen et De Prins, 2009 and *Setia subvaricosa* Gofas, 1990 are more conical. All these species have protoconchs sculptured with spiral threads, the color patterns are also different from *S. homerica* n. sp. (Verduin, 1984, 1988; Gofas, 1990; Segers et al., 2009; Rolán, 2011). Some few rissoids, different from *Setia*, could recall the new species for an almost smooth shell, the flattened whorls and the shape of mouth and are here compared. *Cingula nikolarianae* nowadays reported as a junior synonym of *Hyala vitrea* (Montagu, 1803) (WoRMS database: Rosenberg & Gofas, 2015), resemble the new species for the unsculptured surface of the shell and the oblique columella.

The examination of the lectotype (NHMB, NMBE21186) (Figs. 14, 15) revealed numerous differences: first of all its completely white colour, lacking both the apical and labial stains, a different general outline with more rounded whorl, and a larger protoconch. We have doubts concerning the correct collocation of this species in the genus *Onoba* by Moolenbeek et al. (1991). Some other species, which belong to the genera *Bothryphallus*, *Peringiella* and *Pseudosetia*, have smooth shells and could superficially recall the general shape of the new species, but they are all colourless and reveal important differences at a deeper examination of the shell morphology.

As concerns fossil species, *S. homerica* n. sp. at a preliminary exam has a superficial resemblance with *Rissostomia gravitellensis* Aradas, 1847 for the absence of sculpture and the internal lip slightly oblique, but the latter species is bigger and more solid, with a different protoconch. The new species could be more usefully compared with *Setia conoidea* (Seguenza L., 1903), a thin-shelled rissoid which has a more conical shape and well rounded whorls (Seguenza L., 1903).



Figures 1–9. *Setia homerica* n. sp., Scilla, Reggio Calabria, Italy. Figs. 1, 2: holotype, H 1.78 mm, (MNHN IM-2000-31233); Fig. 1: shell, frontal view; Fig. 2: shell, lateral view. Fig. 3: Paratype 12, H 1.68 mm, in DSC. Fig. 4: paratype 3, H 1.75 mm, in SBC. Figs. 5, 8: paratype 1, H 1.27 mm, in AM (C.474170). Fig. 6: schematic drawing of paratype 14, H 1.60 mm, in DSC. Figs. 7, 9: paratype 2, H 1.95 mm, in SBC; 9: outer lip in apical view.

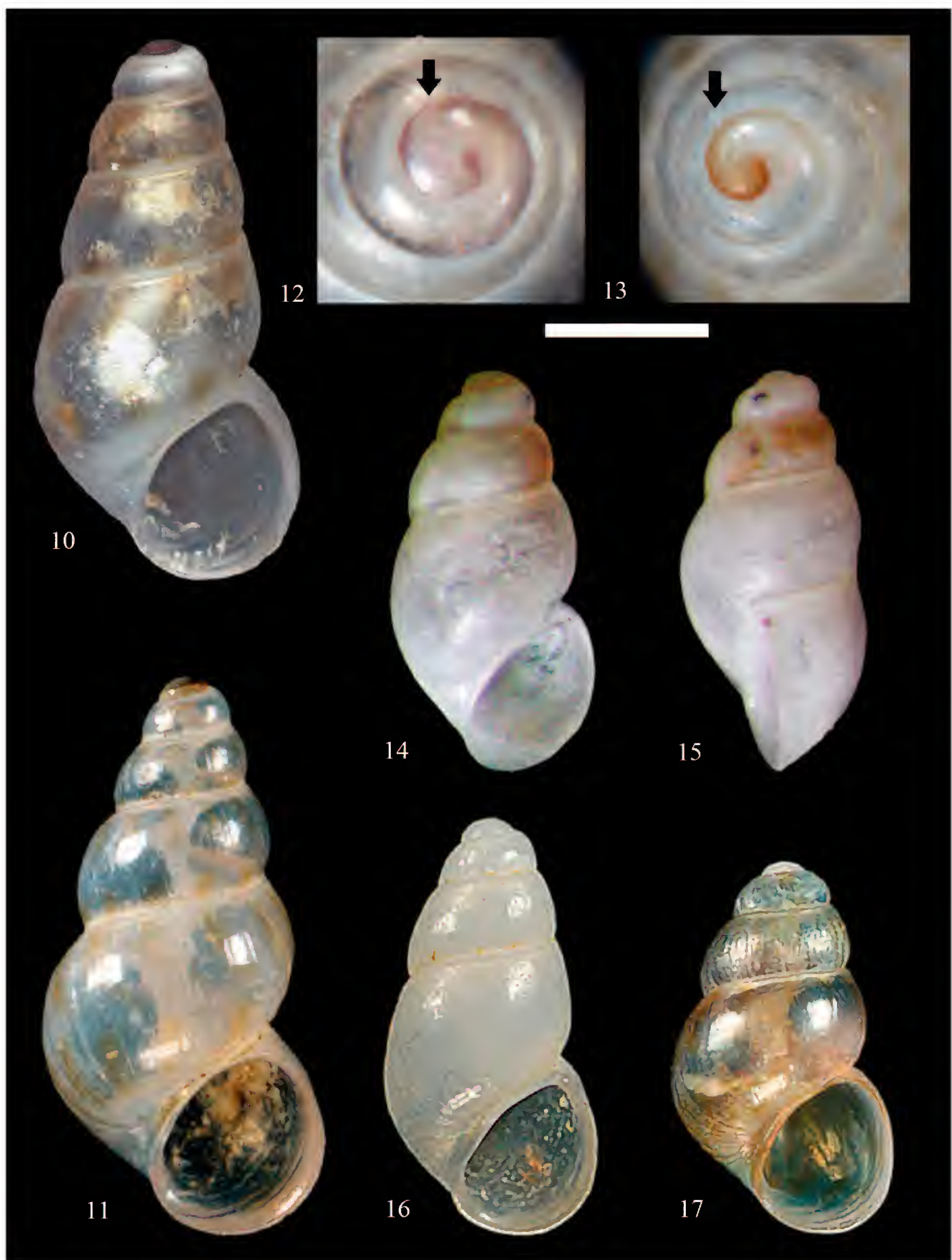


Figure 10: *Setia antipolitana* holotype, Antibes (France), H 2.05 mm. Fig. 11: *S. ambigua*, Scilla, Reggio Calabria, Italy, H 2.00 mm. 12: *S. homerica* n. sp., holotype, protoconch. Fig. 13: *S. antipolitana*, Toulon, France, H 1.83 mm, protoconch. (scale bar 200 μ m, black arrow: protoconch-teleoconch border). Figs. 14, 15: *Cingula nikolarianae*, lectotype, H 1.70 mm (NMBE.21186). Fig. 16: *Setia homerica* n. sp., paratype 4, H 1.65 mm, in SBC. Fig. 17: *S. scillae*, Scilla, Reggio Calabria, Italy, H 1.30 mm.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Margret Gosteli, Curator of the malacological collection of the Museum of Geneva, Switzerland, allowed the study of the lectotype of *Cingula nikolariana*. Jeroen Goud, Curator of Mollusca at Naturalis Biodiversity Center, for the photograph of the holotype of *Setia antipolitana*. Useful comments and suggestions derived by: Bruno Amati (Rome, Italy), Francesco Criscione (AM) and Serge Gofas (UMA). Many thanks are due to Letizia Racito for her kind review of the English text. We wish to thank all the people that have contributed to the present work during field researches, the loan of material, taking photographs, sharing of information and providing literature: Attilio Pagli (Lari, Italy), Maria Scaperrotta (Firenze, Italy), Stefano Bartolini (Firenze, Italy), Cesare Bogi (Livorno, Italy). We are also grateful to the anonymous referee for his reading and improving the manuscript.

REFERENCES

- Ávila S.P., Goud J. & Martins A.M.F., 2012. Patterns of diversity of the Rissoidae (Mollusca: Gastropoda) in the Atlantic and the Mediterranean Region. *The Scientific World Journal* 2012: 164890. doi: 10.1100/2012/164890
- Bianchi C.N., 2004. Proposta di suddivisione dei mari italiani in settori biogeografici. *Notiziario S.I.B.M.*, 46: 57–59.
- Bouchet P. & Warén A., 1993. Revision of the Northeast Atlantic bathyal and abyssal Mesogastropoda. *Bollettino Malacologico*, supplemento 3: 579–840.
- Buzzurro G., Hoarau A., Greppi E. & Pelorce J., 1999. Contributo alla conoscenza dei molluschi marini della Rada d'Agay (Francia sudorientale). *La Conchiglia*, 31 (291), 36–43, 61–62.
- Cordeiro R. & Ávila S.P., 2015. New species of Rissoidae (Mollusca, Gastropoda) from the Archipelago of the Azores (northeast Atlantic) with an updated regional checklist for the family. *ZooKeys*, 480: 1–19.
- Criscione F. & Ponder W.F., 2013. A phylogenetic analysis of rissooidean and cingulopsoid families (Gastropoda: Caenogastropoda). *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 66: 1075–1082.
- Gaglioli A., 1994. Qualcosa di antico, qualcosa di nuovo: brevi considerazioni su *Rissoa scillae*, *Rissoa sciutiana*, *Nesis prima*, *Chauvetia candidissima*, *Pinctada radiata*. *Bollettino Malacologico*, 30: 67–72.
- Giacobbe S., Laria G. & Span N., 2007. Hard bottom assemblages in the Strait of Messina: distribution of *Errina aspera* L. (Hydrozoa: Stylasteridae). *Rapports Commission International Mer Méditerranée*, 38: 485.
- Giannuzzi-Savelli R., Pusateri F., Palmeri A. & Ebreo C., 1997. Atlante delle conchiglie marine del Mediterraneo. Vol. 2 (Caenogastropoda, parte 1: Discopoda - Heteropoda). La Conchiglia Ed., Roma, 258 pp.
- Gofas S., 1990. The littoral Rissoidae and Anabathridae of Sao Miguel, Azores. In: *Proceedings 1st international workshop on malacology*, Sao Miguel, July 1988. Açoreana, suplemento: 97–134, 73 fig.
- Gofas S., 2007. Rissoidae (Mollusca: Gastropoda) from northeast Atlantic seamounts. *Journal of Natural History*, 41: 779–885.
- Gofas S. & Le Renard J. (Eds.) 2015. CLEMAM: Check List of European Marine Mollusca. Available at <<http://www.somali.asso.fr/clemam>>. Accessed September 20, 2015.
- Gofas S., Moreno D. & Salas C. (Eds.), 2011. *Moluscos marinos de Andalucía*. Volume 1. Malaga: Servicio de Publicaciones e Intercambio Científico, Universidad de Malaga, XVI, 342 pp.
- Guglielmo L., Manganaro A. & De Domenico E. (Eds.), 1991. The Strait of Messina ecosystem. Dipartimento di Biologia animale ed Ecologia marina, University of Messina, 269 pp.
- Moolenbeek R.G., Hoenselaar H.J. & Oliverio M., 1991. The Rissoid species described by J.J. Oberling. *Bollettino Malacologico*, 27: 107–120.
- Peñas A., Rolán E., Luque A.A., Templado J., Moreno D., Rubio F., Salas C., Sierra A. & Gofas S., 2006. *Moluscos marinos de la isla de Alborán*. *Iberus*, 24: 23–151.
- Ponder W.F., 1985. A review of the genera of the Rissoidae (Mollusca: Mesogastropoda: Rissoacea). *Records of the Australian Museum supplement*, 4: 1–221.
- Reina M. & Giannuzzi Savelli R., 1985. Su *Rissoa ambigua* Brugnone e *Rissoa alleryana* Aradas & Benoit. *Bollettino Malacologico*, 21: 322–326.
- Rolán E. (coord.), 2011. *Moluscos y conchas marinas de Canarias*. Conchbooks, Hackenheim, 716 pp, 130 pls.
- Rosenberg G. & Gofas S., 2015. *Setia*. In: *Mollusca Base* (2015). Accessed through: World Register of Marine Species at <http://www.marinespecies.org/index.php>
- Segers W., Swinnen F. & De Prins R., 2009. *Marine Molluscs of Madeira*. Snoeck Publishers, Heule, Belgium, 612 pp.
- Seguenza L., 1903. Rissoidi neogenici della provincia di Messina. *Paleontographica Italica*, 9: 35–60, pl. 11

- Scuderi D., Cantone G. & Iraci Sareri D., 2006. Dati preliminari sulla malacofauna di substrato duro del Golfo di Catania. *Biologia Marina Mediterranea*, 13: 647–649.
- Smriglio C. & Mariottini P., 2013. Description of *Granulina lapernai* spec. nov. (Gastropoda, Marginellidae) from the Mediterranean Sea. *Basteria*, 77: 23–28.
- van der Linden J. & Wagner W.M., 1987. *Cingula antipolitana* spec. nov., a new marine gastropod species from southern France. *Basteria*, 51: 59–61.
- van Aartsen J.J. & Verduin A., 1978. On the conchological identification of *Cingula* (*Setia*) *fusca* (Philippi, 1841), *C. (S.) turriculata* (Monterosato, 1884) and *C. (S.) inflata* (Monterosato, 1884), marine gastropods from the Mediterranean. *Basteria*, 42: 27–47.
- Vazzana A., 2010. La malacofauna del Circalitorale di Scilla (Stretto di Messina). *Bollettino Malacologico*, 46: 65–74.
- Verduin A., 1977. On a remarkable dimorphism of the apices in many groups of sympatric, closely related marine gastropod species. *Basteria*, 41: 91–95.
- Verduin A., 1984. On the taxonomy of some recent European marine species of the genus *Cingula* s.l. *Basteria*, 48: 37–87.
- Verduin A., 1988. On the taxonomy of some Rissoacean species from Europe, Madeira and the Canary Islands. *Basteria*, 52: 9–35.

Reconciling the molecular clock and biogeography: an alternative view of the divergence process between *Allognathus* Pilsbry, 1888 and *Hemicycla* Swainson, 1840 (Pulmonata Helicidae)

Josep Quintana Cardona^{1*}, Guillem X. Pons² & Jesús Santana Benítez³

¹Institut Català de Paleontologia Miquel Crusafont, Edifici ICTA-ICP, Carrer de les columnes s/n, Campus de la UAB, 08193 Cerdanyola del Vallès, Barcelona. email: picoguevo@hotmail.com

²Departament de Ciències de la Terra, Universitat de les Illes Balears, carretera de Valldemossa Km. 7,5, 07122 Palma de Mallorca, Illes Balears, Grup de recerca BIOGEOMED. email: guillemx.pons@uib.es

³Calle Vigilante Garcia Cabello, 17, 5ªA, 35004 Las Palmas de Gran Canaria, Islas Canarias. email: marginella73@hotmail.com

*Corresponding author

ABSTRACT

The fragmentation of the Hercynian shield, which occurred between the Oligocene and Miocene explains satisfactorily the process of divergence between the Helicoidea genus *Allognathus* (endemic to the Balearic Islands) and *Hemicycla* Swainson, 1840 (endemic to the Canary Islands). The process of divergence of the common ancestor of *Allognathus* Pilsbry, 1888 and *Hemicycla* began with the separation of the Balearic islands and Kabylias. Our alternative biogeographic hypotheses suggest that the ancestor of *Hemicycla* colonized the Canary Islands from North Africa, once the Kabylias joined the African continent.

KEY WORDS

Hercynian shield; Balearic and Canary Islands; Kabylias; North African malacofauna.

Received 22.11.2015; accepted 21.12.2015; printed 30.12.2015

INTRODUCTION

In a recent study on the Helicoidea of the western Palaearctic, Razkin et al. (2015) considered that extant genera *Allognathus* Pilsbry, 1888 (endemic to the Balearic Islands) and *Hemicycla* Swainson, 1840 (exclusive to the Canary Islands) are sister taxa and estimated their divergence age at 9.1 Ma. (Tortonian, late Miocene).

Based on the molecular clock, Chueca et al. (2015) considered that the divergence between these genera occurred somewhat earlier, during the Langhian-Serravalian (ie, in the middle Miocene, ca, 15.97-11.60 Ma), and they proposed that the Iberian Peninsula or the Balearic Islands were the geographical areas from which the ancestor of

Hemicycla colonized the Canary Islands. The biogeographic hypothesis of Chueca et al. (2015) is based exclusively on the average divergence time estimated from the molecular clock, and hence it does not take into account the age uncertainty as defined by the maximum and minimum range of estimates. This may be correct from a methodological view point, but should not be taken as the exclusive basis for a biogeographical hypothesis on the origin of *Hemicycla*, especially since it contradicts currently available palaeogeographic data. Genetic changes do not necessarily accumulate steadily over time and at the same rate along various lineages depending on many factors and circumstances (Pulquério & Nichols, 2006). Thus, when evaluating alternative biogeographic hypotheses, the molecular

clock should be considered as one among various sources of data. It needs to be reconciled with other data, as illustrated by the contrasting results obtained by Razkin et al. (2015) and Chueca et al. (2015). In particular, the events that define the palaeogeographic evolution of a given area must not be ignored, but rather taken as the reference starting point when proposing a biogeographic hypothesis.

In our opinion, the biogeographic hypothesis favored by Chueca et al. (2015) about the origin of *Hemicycla* relies on a too recent divergence time between *Allognathus* and *Hemicycla* and consequently, it does not adequately explain the area from which the ancestor of *Hemicycla* colonized the Canary Islands.

Here we propose an alternative biogeographic hypothesis on the origin of *Hemicycla* that is based on the previous works by Esu & Kotsakis (1983), Bourrouilh (1983), Gelabert et al. (2002), Rosenbaum et al. (2002) and Waldén (1984).

AN ALTERNATIVE BIOGEOGRAPHICAL HYPOTHESIS

The last common ancestor of *Allognathus*, *Hemicycla*, *Pseudotachea* Boettger, 1909 and *Iberus* Montfort, 1810 (Chueca et al., 2015: see Figure 4) would have inhabited the northern part of the western Mediterranean during the Oligocene, before fragmentation of the Hercynian shield (into the blocks corresponding to the Balearics, Kabylas, Rif-Betic cordillera, Corsica, Sardinia and Calabria) began (Esu & Kotsakis, 1983; Rosenbaum et al., 2002). This fragmentation, which occurred during the Oligocene and Miocene, would have resulted in the divergence of the clade including *Pseudotachea* and *Iberus* (inhabiting the Iberian Peninsula area) from that including *Allognathus* and *Hemicycla*, according with the molecular study of Chueca et al. (2015: see fig. 4). In accordance to this, the common ancestor of *Allognathus* and *Hemicycla* would



Figure 1. *Allognathus* (*Allognathus*) *graellsianus* (Pfeiffer, 1848) from Pollença (Mallorca). Figure 2. *Alabastrina* (*Loxana*) *beaumieri* (Mousson, 1873) from Ait Atab (High Atlas, Morocco). Figure 1. *Hemicycla* *laurijona* Alonso et Ibáñez, 2007 from La Gomera (Canary Islands). Scale: 10 mm.

have occupied the geographical area constituted by the Balearic Islands and the Kabylia block (see Esu & Kotsakis, 1983: fig. 2). The divergence between these genera would thus have resulted from the separation of these two blocks, which occurred in the early Miocene (Bourrouilh, 1983: p. 593). According to this scenario, the ancestor of *Hemicycla* would have colonized the Canary Islands from North Africa, once the Kabylia block joined the African continent during the early to middle Miocene (Esu & Kotsakis, 1983).

Unlike in other Macaronesian archipelagos, part of the Canary malacofauna (17%) shows affinities with the terrestrial molluscs of northwestern Africa (Waldén, 1984). According to this author, in the eastern Canary Islands there would have been an ancient continental malacofauna that was subsequently partly destroyed due to extensive volcanism during the late Tertiary (while the western islands were being formed). Many of the extant endemic species from the Canary Islands apparently evolved from immigrant species that dispersed from northwestern Africa and Madeira, during the late Tertiary. The colonization of Madeira by European Tertiary taxa (there are no fossil taxa of African origin in this archipelago) could have taken place during the middle Miocene, although an early colonization in the Oligocene, when the archipelago was considerably farther from Africa, seems more likely (Waldén, 1984). If correct, this conclusion is incompatible with the divergence time between *Allognathus* and *Hemicycla* proposed by Chueca et al. (2015).

CONCLUSIONS

According to Chueca et al. (2015): "*The position of Hemicycla as the sister group of Allognathus makes it difficult to pinpoint the colonization age of the Balearic Islands by Allognathus. Hemicycla is endemic to the Canary Islands, and there are no fossil records of Hemicycla in the Iberian Peninsula or the Balearic Islands*". Such claim is somewhat surprising, because Chueca et al. (2015) do not contemplate the possibility that *Hemicycla* diverged from a western Palearctic helioid not included in their cladogram.

The alternative biogeographic hypothesis proposed here does not require this fossil record, since

it is based on the progressive fragmentation of the Hercynian shield as the main event that determined the divergence between *Allognathus* and *Hemicycla*. According to our hypothesis, one may expect to find the common ancestors of *Pseudotachea*+*Iberus* as well as *Allognathus*+*Hemicycla* in the fossil record of the Iberian Peninsula and the Balearic Islands. In contrast, our hypothesis is incompatible with the presence of fossil *Hemicycla* in these two geographical areas.

Based on the palaeobiogeographical hypothesis proposed above, the divergence times proposed by Chueca et al. (2015: fig. 4) for *Allognathus* and *Hemicycla* (as well as the common ancestors of *Pseudotachea*+*Iberus* and *Allognathus*+*Hemicycla*) are too recent. Instead, the divergence between *Allognathus* and *Hemicycla*, and the arrival of the *Hemicycla* ancestor to the Canary Islands from northwest Africa would have occurred earlier, sometime between the late Oligocene and early to middle Miocene. The absence of the ancestor of *Hemicycla* from the North African fossil record might be attributed to an insufficient knowledge of the fossil land snails from this area, as suggested by Waldén (1984). This is supported by the anatomical similarities between *Allognathus* and some extant terrestrial molluscs from North Africa, such as *Alabastrina* (*Loxana*) *beaumieri* (Mousson, 1873) as already noted by Hesse (1931).

We therefore agree with Forés & Vilella (1993) that more in-depth studies on the phylogenetic relationships between North African genera would be required to shed more light on the biogeographic history of *Allognathus*, *Hemicycla* and the Canary Island's malacofauna.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The authors are especially grateful to David M. Alba (Institut Català de Paleontologia Miquel Crusafont, Barcelona, Spain), Dietrich Kadolsky (Sanderstead, United Kingdom) and Fabio Liberto (Palermo, Italy) for helpful comments on a previous version on this paper.

REFERENCES

- Bourrouilh R., 1983. Estratigrafia, sedimentologia y tectónica de la isla de Menorca y del noreste de Mallorca

- (Balears). La terminación nororiental de las cordilleras béticas en el Mediterráneo occidental. Memoria del Instituto geológico y Minero de España, tomo 99. Servicio de Publicaciones, Ministerio de Industria y Energía, Madrid, 672 pp.
- Chueca L.J., Madeira M^a.J. & Gómez-Moliner B., 2015. Biogeography of the land snail genus *Allognathus* (Helicidae): middle Miocene colonization of the Balearic Islands. *Journal of Biogeography*, 42: 1845–1857.
- Esu D. & Kotsakis T., 1983. Les vertébrés et les mollusques continentaux du Tertiaire de la Sardaigne: paléobiogéographie et biostratigraphie. *Geologia Romana*, 22: 177–206.
- Forés M. & Vilella M., 1993. Una nueva especie de *Iberellus* Hesse, 1908 (Pulmonada: Helicidae) en la isla de Eivissa. *Bolletí de la Societat d'Història Natural de les Balears*, 36: 17–30.
- Gelabert B., Sàbat F. & Rodríguez-Perea A., 2002. A new proposal for the late Cenozoic geodynamic evolution of the western Mediterranean. *Terra Nova*, 14: 93–100.
- Hesse P., 1931. Zur Anatomie und Systematik palaearktischer Stylommatophoren. *Zoologica*, 31, 1–118.
- Pulquério M.J.F. & Nichols R.A., 2006. Dates from the molecular clock: how wrong can we be. *Trends in Ecology and Evolution*, 758. doi: 10.1016/j.tree.2006.11.013
- Razkin O., Gómez-Moliner B.J., Prieto C.E., Martínez-Ortí A., Arrébola J.R., Muñoz B., Chueca L.J. & Madeira M^a.J., 2015) Molecular phylogeny of the western Palaearctic Helicoidea (Gastropoda, Stylommatophora). *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 83: 99–117.
- Rosenbaum G., Lister G.S. & Duboz C., 2002. Reconstruction of the tectonic evolution of the western Mediterranean since the Oligocene. *Journal of the Virtual Explorer*, 8, 107–130.
- Waldén H.W., 1984. On the origin, affinities, and evolution of the land mollusca of the mid-Atlantic islands, with special reference to Madeira. *Boletín del Museo Municipal do Funchal*, 36: 51–82.

Checklist of the littoral gastropods (Mollusca Gastropoda) from the Archipelago of the Azores (NE Atlantic)

Ricardo Cordeiro^{1,2,*}, José P. Borges³, António M.F. Martins^{1,2} & Sérgio P. Ávila^{1,2}

¹CIBIO, Centro de Investigação em Biodiversidade e Recursos Genéticos, InBIO Laboratório Associado, Pólo dos Açores, Universidade dos Açores, Campus de Ponta Delgada, Apartado 1422, 9501-801 Ponta Delgada, Açores, Portugal

²Departamento de Biologia, Universidade dos Açores, Campus de Ponta Delgada, Apartado 1422, 9501-801 Ponta Delgada, Açores, Portugal

³IPM - Instituto Português de Malacologia, ZooMarine E.N. 125, km 65 Guia, 8201-864 Albufeira, Portugal

*Corresponding author, e-mail: rjpcordeiro@gmail.com

ABSTRACT

The littoral gastropods (Mollusca Gastropoda) are probably the best known marine invertebrates in the Azores. Recently, this fauna has been studied by several authors, resulting in a regular increase of the knowledge of its biodiversity. However, the data are scattered by numerous publications, making it clear the need of an updated checklist of the littoral gastropods from the Azores. Our study presents a checklist of the littoral gastropods from the Azores, based on data from the literature and from new material examined. The occurrence of *Caecum gofasi*, *Cerithiopsis* cf. *nana*, *Curveulima dautzenbergi*, *Liostomia mamoi*, *Mangelia scabrida*, and *Rissoella contrerasi* is reported for the first time. Our findings expand the known regional biodiversity of littoral gastropods to 281 species. A list of dubious records and misidentifications is also presented, as well as the reasons for the exclusion of these species from the checklist.

KEY WORDS

Azores; Gastropoda; littoral; Mollusca; NE Atlantic.

Received 24.11.2015; accepted 12.12.2015; printed 30.12.2015

INTRODUCTION

The marine molluscs (Mollusca Gastropoda) of the Archipelago of the Azores (located in the North-east Atlantic Ocean, see Fig. 1) have received greater attention from the second half of the 19th century on, as a result of major scientific expeditions (see MacAndrew, 1857; Drouët, 1858; Watson, 1886; Simroth, 1888; Dautzenberg, 1889). During the 20th century a number of publications have also addressed this subject (see Ávila, 2000a, 2000b, 2005 and references therein). Ávila (2005; PhD thesis not published) summarized the knowledge about the marine molluscs of the Azores until

that moment, counting 227 littoral gastropod species. The Azorean littoral gastropods have been addressed by several authors in the last years, with a regular increase of the knowledge of its biodiversity, as a result of new records and description of new species (Chan & Gosliner, 2007; Aartsen, 2008; Nolt, 2008; Malaquias et al., 2009; Martins et al., 2009; Ávila et al., 2011; Malaquias et al., 2011; Pedro et al., 2011; Cordeiro et al., 2013; Hart & Wirtz, 2013; Jensen, 2014; Malaquias et al., 2014). More recently, Cordeiro & Ávila (2015) described four new rissoid species, Rubio et al. (2015) described a new *Parviturbo* species and Ávila et al. (2015) reported the occurrence of a

newly-established trochid in Santa Maria Island. Consequently, the littoral gastropods are probably the best known marine invertebrates in the Azores. However, as evidenced above, the data are scattered by numerous publications, making it clear the need of an updated checklist of the littoral gastropods from the Azores.

Up-to-date lists of species from a given geographic area are of primary importance for any study related with biodiversity, ecology, biogeography, and conservation management.

MATERIAL AND METHODS

The compilation of the checklist of the littoral gastropods from the Azores (here defined as the benthic gastropod species living from the intertidal down to 50 m depth) was carried out through a careful literature review. The references published since the first report on the Azorean marine molluscs written by MacAndrew (1857) were reviewed by Ávila et al. (1998), Ávila (2000b), Ávila et al.

(2000a), Ávila et al. (2000b) and Ávila et al. (2004), and a preliminary checklist was assembled by Ávila (2005). This checklist was analysed and complemented with the following reports from 2006 on: Oliverio & Gofas (2006), Chan & Gosliner (2007), Aartsen (2008), Nolt (2008), Malaquias et al. (2009), Martins et al. (2009), Segers et al. (2009), Malaquias et al. (2011), Moreno (2011), Pedro et al. (2011), Geiger (2012), Cordeiro et al. (2013), Hart & Wirtz (2013), Jensen (2014), Malaquias et al. (2014), Cordeiro & Ávila (2015), and Rubio et al. (2015). An analysis of the marine mollusc collection held by the Department of Biology of the University of the Azores (DBUA) was also performed and a total of 1142 lots containing thousands of specimens were examined. DBUA specimens analysed in the present study were obtained from samples collected by about 850 dives and dredges in all islands and main seamounts of the Azores, between the years 1967 and 2015, from the intertidal down to 50 m depth. Additionally, the Natural History Museum of Rotterdam mollusc

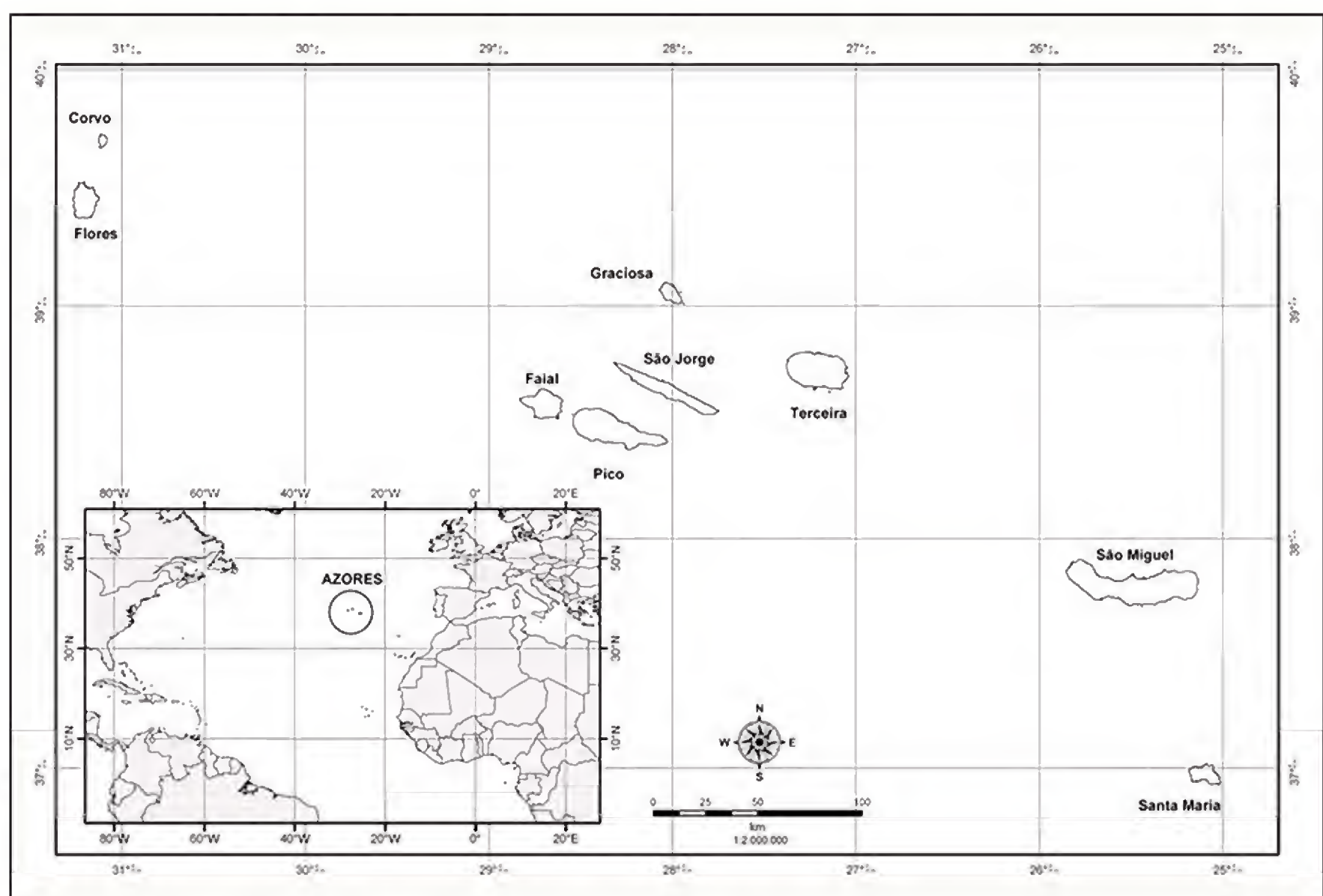


Figure 1. Archipelago of the Azores, located in the Northeast Atlantic Ocean.

collection (NMR) was consulted through its dedicated website at URL: www.nmr-pics.nl.

For confirmation of the identifications, and whenever possible, the shells of specimens believed to be new species' records were sonicated, coated with Au-Pd in a vacuum evaporator JEOL JEE 400, and then photographed with a JEOL JFM-5410 Scanning Electron Microscope (SEM) at the Department of Biology of the University of the Azores. Alternatively, they were photographed using a Nikon SMZ1000 stereomicroscope with a Nikon D200 digital camera attached.

The systematic position of the families presented in the checklist follows Bouchet & Rocroi (2005). The taxonomy and nomenclature used follows World Register of Marine Species (WoRMS Editorial Board, 2015).

ABREVIATION AND ACRONYMS. Geographic range within the North-Atlantic Ocean and the Mediterranean Sea: GRE: Greenland; SCA: Scandinavia; BRI: British Isles; POR: mainland Portugal; MED: Mediterranean Sea; AZO: Archipelago of the Azores; MAD: Archipelago of Madeira; CAN: Canary Islands; CAP: Cape Verde; NWA: Northwest Africa; NSC: New Scotia, Canada; VIR: Virginia, USA; CRL: North and South Carolina, USA; GME: Gulf of Mexico; CAR: Caribbean Sea. Record type: LIT: Literature; VOU: Collection voucher.

RESULTS

A checklist of the littoral gastropods from the Azores is herein presented, based on data from the literature and from material examined (Table 1).

Our work documents for the first time the occurrence of six littoral gastropods in the Azores (Figs. 2–11):

i) *Caecum gofasi* Pizzini et Nofroni, 2001: DBUA 355/13 - Formigas Islets, 15 m depth, 03/07/1991; DBUA 662/19 - Lajes, Pico Island, 3 m depth, 07/08/1995; and DBUA 1096 - Angra do Heroísmo, Terceira Island, intertidal, 07/1967.

ii) *Cerithiopsis* cf. *nana* Jeffreys, 1867: DBUA 560/9 - Baixa do Porto, Flores Island, 10 m depth, 27/10/1990; DBUA 707/1 - Capelas, São Miguel Island, 3.5 m depth, 19/07/1996; and DBUA 748/12 - Capelas, São Miguel Island, 14 m depth, 07/10/1996.

iii) *Curveulima dautzenbergi* (Pallary, 1900): NMR 32213 - Lajes, Pico Island, intertidal, 07/2001.

iv) *Liostomia mamoi* Mifsud, 1993: DBUA 499/1 - Lajes, Pico Island, 1 m depth, 27/06/1991.

v) *Mangelia scabrida* Monterosato, 1890: NMR 34350 - Vila Franca do Campo Islet, São Miguel Island, 2 m depth, 08/2002.

vi) *Rissoella contrerasi* Rolán et Hernández, 2004: DBUA 48/2 - Baía da Folga, Graciosa Island, 5 m depth, 06/1988; DBUA 195/8 - Santa Cruz, Flores Island, intertidal, 09/07/1989; DBUA 352/9 - Formigas Islets, intertidal, 05/06/1990; DBUA 730/18 - Baía de Belém, São Miguel Island, 8.6 m depth, 04/07/1990; DBUA 898/2 - Atalhada, São Miguel Island, 11.2 m depth, 10/10/1996; and DBUA 1018/4 - Vila do Porto Islet, Santa Maria Island, 17 m depth, 26/08/2004.

A thorough review of the literature allowed excluding from the checklist a total of 53 dubious records or misidentifications (Table 2).

CHECK LIST

Family PATELLIDAE Rafinesque, 1815

Patella aspera Röding, 1798

Geographic range. AZO, MAD, CAN, NWA.

Depth range. 0–15 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Drouët (1858) as *Patella nigrosquamosa* Dunker (Variet. *minor*).

Patella candei d'Orbigny, 1840

Geographic range. AZO, MAD, CAN.

Depth range. 0–5 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. MacAndrew (1857) as *Patella vulgata* Linnaeus.

Family LOTTIIDAE Gray, 1840

Tectura virginea (O.F. Müller, 1776)

Geographic range. SCA, BRI, POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, NWA.

Depth range. 0–100 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Jeffreys (1882)

Family LEPETIDAE Gray, 1850

Propilidium exiguum (W. Thompson, 1844)

Geographic range. SCA, BRI, POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN.

Depth range. 7–600 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Dautzenberg & Fischer (1896) as *Propilidium bavayi* Dautzenberg et H. Fischer.

Family HALIOTIDAE Rafinesque, 1815

Haliotis tuberculata Linnaeus, 1758

Geographic range. BRI, POR, MED, AZO, CAN, NWA.

Depth range. 0–40 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. MacAndrew (1857).

Family SCISSURELLIDAE Gray, 1847

Scissurella azorensis Nolt, 2008

Geographic range. MED, AZO.

Depth range. 0–145 m.

Record type. LIT.

First record. Nolt (2008).

Scissurella lobini (Burnay et Rolán, 1990)

Geographic range. AZO, CAN, CAP.

Depth range. 32–785 m.

Record type. LIT.

First record. Geiger (2012).

Sinezona cingulata (O.G. Costa, 1861)

Geographic range. POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, CAP, NWA.

Depth range. 0–60 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Dautzenberg (1889) as *Schismope fayalensis* nov. sp.

Family ANATOMIDAE McLean, 1989

Anatoma aspera (Philippi, 1844)

Geographic range. SCA, BRI, POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, CAP, NWA, CAR.

Depth range. 10–720 m.

Record type. LIT.

First record. Segers et al. (2009) as *Anatoma crispata* (Fleming, 1828).

Anatoma crispata (Fleming, 1828)

Geographic range. GRE, SCA, BRI, POR, MED, AZO, NWA, NSC.

Depth range. 100–3000 m.

Record type. LIT.

First record. Jeffreys (1883) as *Scissurella crispata* Fleming.

Anatoma janusa Geiger, 2012

Geographic range. AZO, NWA.

Depth range. 0–1 m.

Record type. LIT.

First record. Geiger (2012).

Family TROCHIDAE Rafinesque, 1815

Clelandella azorica Gofas, 2005

Geographic range. Endemic AZO

Depth range. 30–360 m.

Record type. LIT.

First record. Dautzenberg (1927) as *Trochus miliaris* Brocchi.

Remarks. Described by Gofas (2005).

Gibbula delgadensis Nordsieck, 1982

Geographic range. Endemic AZO.

Depth range. 0–40 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Nordsieck (1982).

Gibbula magus (Linnaeus, 1758)

Geographic range. SCA, BRI, POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, NWA.

Depth range. 5–70 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Drouët (1858) as *Trochus magus* Linnaeus.

Jujubinus pseudogravinae Nordsieck, 1973

Geographic range. Endemic AZO.

Depth range. 0–80 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. MacAndrew (1857) as *Trochus striatus* Linnaeus.

Remarks. Described by Nordsieck (1973).

Phorcus sauciatus (Koch, 1845)

Geographic range. Cryptogenic. POR, AZO, MAD, CAN.
Depth range. 0–1 m.
Record type. LIT/VOU.
First record. Ávila et al. (2015).

Family CALLIOSTOMATIDAE Thiele, 1924 (1847)

Calliostoma lividum (Dautzenberg, 1927)

Geographic range. Endemic AZO.
Depth range. 0–40 m.
Record type. LIT/VOU.
First record. MacAndrew (1857) as *Trochus zizyphinus* Linnaeus.
Remarks. Described by Dautzenberg (1927), as *Calliostoma conulus* var. *livida*.

Family SKENEIDAE Clark W., 1851

Parviturbo azoricus Rubio, Rolán et Segers, 2015

Geographic range. Endemic AZO.
Depth range. 0–35 m.
Record type. LIT/VOU.
First record. Segers (2002) as *Parviturbo* cf. *rolani* Engl, 2001.
Remarks. Described by Rubio et al. (2015).

Family PHASIANELLIDAE Swainson, 1840

Tricolia pullus azorica (Dautzenberg, 1889)

Geographic range. Endemic AZO.
Depth range. 0–35 m.
Record type. LIT/VOU.
First record. MacAndrew (1857) as *Phasianella pullus* Linnaeus.
Remarks. Described by Dautzenberg (1889).

Family CERITHIIDAE Fleming, 1822

Bittium nanum (Mayer, 1864)

Geographic range. Endemic AZO.
Depth range. 0–50 m.
Record type. LIT/VOU.
First record. MacAndrew (1857) as *Cerithium reticulatum* Costa.
Remarks. Described by Mayer (1864) as *Cerith-*

iopsis nana (fossil). Restored as valid species and redescribed by Moreno (2011).

Family LITIOPIDAE Gray, 1847

Litiopa melanostoma Rang, 1829

Geographic range. AZO, CRL, GME, CAR.
Depth range. 0–32 m.
First record. Drouët (1858) as *Litiopa grate-loupeana* nov. sp.

Family PLANAXIDAE Gray, 1850

Fossarus ambiguus (Linnaeus, 1758)

Geographic range. POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, CAP, NWA, CAR.
Depth range. 0–40 m.
Record type. LIT/VOU.
First record. MacAndrew (1857) as *Fossarus adan-soni* Philippi.

Family CYPRAEIDAE Rafinesque, 1815

Luria lurida (Linnaeus, 1758)

Geographic range. POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, CAP, NWA.
Depth range. 1–60 m.
Record type. LIT/VOU.
First record. Drouët (1858) as *Cypraea lurida* Linnaeus.

Family LITTORINIDAE Children, 1834

Littorina saxatilis (Olivi, 1792)

Geographic range. GRE, SCA, BRI, POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, NWA, NSC, VIR.
Depth range. 0 m.
Record type. LIT/VOU.
First record. Reid (1996) as *Littorina (Neritrema) saxatilis* (Olivi, 1792).

Melarhaphe neritoides (Linnaeus, 1758)

Geographic range. SCA, BRI, POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, CAP, NWA.
Depth range. 0 m.
Record type. LIT/VOU.
First record. Drouët (1858) as *Littorina caerules-cens* Lamarck.

Tectarius striatus (King, 1832)

Geographic range. AZO, MAD, CAN, CAP.

Depth range. 0 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. MacAndrew (1857) as *Littorina striata*.

Family SKENEOPSIDAE Iredale, 1915

Skeneopsis planorbis (O. Fabricius, 1780)

Geographic range. GRE, SCA, BRI, POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, NWA, NSC, VIR, CRL.

Depth range. 0–70 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Dautzenberg (1889) as *Skeneia planorbis* O. Fabricius.

Family NATICIDAE Guilding, 1834

Natica prietoi Hidalgo, 1873

Geographic range. POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, CAP, NWA.

Depth range. 0–200 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Dautzenberg (1889) as *Natica variabilis* Recluz.

Family RISSOIDAE Gray, 1847

Alvania abstersa van der Linden et van Aartsen, 1994

Geographic range. Endemic AZO.

Depth range. 5–35 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Linden (1993) as *Alvania obsoleta*.

Remarks. Redescribed by Linden & Aartsen (1994).

Alvania angioyi van Aartsen, 1982

Geographic range. Endemic AZO.

Depth range. 5–22 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Dautzenberg (1889) as *Alvania (Alvinia) watsoni* Schwartz.

Remarks. Described by Aartsen (1982).

Alvania cancellata (da Costa, 1778)

Geographic range. BRI, POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, CAP, NWA.

Depth range. 3–50 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. MacAndrew (1857) as *Rissoa crenulata* Michaud, 1830.

Alvania formicarum Gofas, 1989

Geographic range. Endemic AZO.

Depth range. 0–142 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Gofas (1989a).

Alvania internodula Hoenselaar et Goud, 1998

Geographic range. Endemic AZO.

Depth range. 0–300 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Hoenselaar & Goud (1998)

Alvania mediolittoralis Gofas, 1989

Geographic range. Endemic AZO.

Depth range. 0–24 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Dautzenberg (1889) as *Alvania mariae* d'Orbigny.

Remarks. Described by Gofas (1989b) and re-described by Gofas (1990).

Alvania poucheti Dautzenberg, 1889

Geographic range. Endemic AZO.

Depth range. 1–20 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Dautzenberg (1889).

Alvania sleursi (Amati, 1987)

Geographic range. AZO, MAD.

Depth range. 0–45 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Watson (1886) as *Rissoa (Alvania) hispidula* (Monterosato).

Remarks. Described by Amati (1987) as *Manzonina (Alvinia) sleursi* and redescribed by Gofas (1990).

Alvania tarsodes (Watson, 1886)

Geographic range. Endemic AZO.

Depth range. 8–57 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Watson (1886) as *Rissoa (Alvania) tarsodes*.

Botryphallus ovummuscae (Gofas, 1990)

Geographic range. Endemic AZO.

Depth range. 0–20 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Dautzenberg (1889) as *Peringiella nitida* Brusina.

Remarks. Described by Gofas (1990) as *Peringiella ovummuscae*.

Cingula trifasciata (J. Adams, 1800)

Geographic range. SCA, BRI, POR, MED, AZO.

Depth range. 0–2 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. MacAndrew (1857), as *Rissoa cingillus* Montagu.

Crisilla iunoniae (Palazzi, 1988)

Geographic range. AZO, MAD, CAN.

Depth range. 0–60 m.

Record type. LIT.

First record. Ávila (2005; Hoenselaar & Goud, in litt.).

Crisilla postrema (Gofas, 1990)

Geographic range. AZO, MAD.

Depth range. 0–29 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Dautzenberg (1889) as *Setia abjecta* Watson.

Remarks. Described by Gofas (1990) as *Alvania (Crisilla) postrema*.

Manzonina martinsi Ávila et Cordeiro, 2015

Geographic range. Endemic AZO.

Depth range. 1–5 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Cordeiro & Ávila (2015)

Manzonina unifasciata Dautzenberg, 1889

Geographic range. Endemic AZO.

Depth range. 0–20 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Dautzenberg (1889) as *Manzonina costata* J. Adams, var. ex colore *unifasciata* nov. var., *Manzonina costata* J. Adams, var. ex colore *bifasciata* nov. var., *Manzonina costata* J. Adams,

var. ex colore *luteola* nov. var., and *Manzonina aurantiaca* Watson.

Remarks. Raised to species status by Moolenbeek & Faber (1987). Redescribed by Gofas (1990).

Obtusella intersecta (S. Wood, 1857)

Geographic range. SCA, BRI, POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, NWA.

Depth range. 15–620 m.

Record type. LIT.

First record. Ávila (2005; Hoenselaar & Goud, in litt.).

Onoba moreleti Dautzenberg, 1889

Geographic range. Endemic AZO.

Depth range. 14–234 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Dautzenberg (1889)

Pusillina inconspicua (Alder, 1844)

Geographic range. SCA, BRI, POR, MED, AZO, CAN.

Depth range. 0–100 m.

Record type. LIT.

First record. Martins (2004).

Rissoa guernei Dautzenberg, 1889

Geographic range. Endemic AZO.

Depth range. 14–30 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Dautzenberg (1889) as *Rissoia guernei* nov. sp. and *Rissoia obesula* nov. sp.

Remarks. Redescribed by Gofas (1990).

Rissoa mirabilis Manzoni, 1868

Geographic range. AZO, MAD, CAN.

Depth range. 35–55 m.

Record type. LIT.

First record. Ávila (2005; Hoenselaar & Goud, in litt.)

Setia alexandrae Ávila et Cordeiro, 2015

Geographic range. Endemic AZO.

Depth range. 0–20 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Ávila et al. (1998) as *Setia* sp.

Remarks. Described by Cordeiro & Ávila (2015).

Setia ambigua (Brugnone, 1873)

Geographic range. MED, AZO, CAN.

Depth range. 0–12 m.

Record type. LIT.

First record. Ávila (2005; Hoenselaar & Goud, in litt.)

Setia ermelindoi Ávila et Cordeiro, 2015

Geographic range. Endemic AZO.

Depth range. 0–25 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Segers (2002) as *Setia* cf. *lacourti* (Verduin, 1984).

Remarks. Described by Cordeiro & Ávila (2015).

Setia netoae Ávila et Cordeiro, 2015

Geographic range. Endemic AZO.

Depth range. 0–10 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Cordeiro & Ávila (2015)

Setia quisquiliarum (Watson, 1886)

Geographic range. AZO, CAN.

Depth range. 15–914 m.

Record type. LIT.

First record. Watson (1886) as *Rissoa* (*Setia*) *quisquiliarum*.

Setia subvaricosa Gofas, 1990

Geographic range. Endemic AZO.

Depth range. 0–22 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Dautzenberg (1889) as *Setia abjecta* Watson.

Remarks. Described by Gofas (1990).

Family ANABATHRIDAE Keen, 1971

Pisinna glabrata (Megerle von Mühlfeld, 1824)

Geographic range. MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, NWA.

Depth range. 0–1 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Dautzenberg (1889) as *Pisinna punctulum* Philippi.

Family ASSIMINEIDAE H. Adams et A. Adams, 1856

Assiminea avilai van Aartsen, 2008

Geographic range. Endemic AZO.

Depth range. 0–30 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Aartsen (2008).

Paludinella globularis (Hanley in Thorpe, 1844)

Geographic range. MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, NWA.

Depth range. 0–15 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Morton et al. (1998) as *Paludinella littorina*.

Family CAECIDAE Gray, 1850

Caecum armoricum de Folin, 1869

Geographic range. BRI, POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, CAP, NWA.

Depth range. 6–50 m.

Record type. LIT.

First record. Hoeksema & Segers (1993)

Caecum clarkii Carpenter, 1859

Geographic range. BRI, POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN.

Depth range. 10–30 m.

Record type. LIT.

First record. Aartsen & Fehr-de-Wal (1975).

Caecum gofasi Pizzini et Nofroni, 2001

Geographic range. AZO.

Depth range. 3–280 m.

Record type. VOU.

First record. This work.

Caecum wayae Pizzini et Nofroni, 2001

Geographic range. Endemic AZO.

Depth range. 2–6 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Pizzini & Nofroni (2001)

Family ELACHISINIDAE Ponder, 1985

Elachisina azoreana Rolán et Gofas, 2003

Geographic range. Endemic AZO.

Depth range. 6–9 m.

Record type. LIT.

First record. Rolán & Gofas (2003).

Family TORNIDAE Sacco, 1896 (1884)

Teinostoma azoricum (Dautzenberg et H. Fischer, 1896)

Geographic range. Endemic AZO.

Depth range. 5–1000 m.

Record type. LIT.

First record. Dautzenberg & Fischer (1896) as *Tinostoma azorica* nov. sp.

Family TRUNCATELLIDAE Gray, 1840

Truncatella subcylindrica (Linnaeus, 1767)

Geographic range. Introduced. BRI, POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, NWA.

Depth range. 1–5 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Martins (1980) as *Truncatella (Truncatella) subcylindrica* (Linnaeus).

Family TONNIDAE Suter, 1913 (1825)

Eudolium bairdii (Verrill et S. Smith, 1881)

Geographic range. POR, MED, AZO, CAN, NWA, GME, CAR.

Depth range. 17–823 m.

Record type. LIT.

First record. Poppe & Goto (1991) as *Eudolium crosseanum* (Monterosato 1869).

Tonna galea (Linnaeus, 1758)

Geographic range. POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, CAP, NWA, CRL, GME, CAR.

Depth range. 9–30 m.

Record type. LIT.

First record. Ávila (2005).

Family BURSIDAE Thiele, 1925

Bursa scrobilator (Linnaeus, 1758)

Geographic range. POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, CAP, NWA.

Depth range. 5–1000 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. MacAndrew (1857), as *Triton scrobiculatus* Lamark.

Family CASSIDAE Latreille, 1825

Galeodea rugosa (Linnaeus, 1771)

Geographic range. BRI, POR, MED, AZO, NWA.

Depth range. 40–350 m.

Record type. LIT.

First record. Ávila (2005).

Semicassis granulata undulata (Gmelin, 1791)

Geographic range. Introduced. BRI, POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, NWA.

Depth range. 8–80 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Drouët (1858) as *Cassis sulcosa* Lamarck.

Family RANELLIDAE Gray, 1854

Charonia lampas (Linnaeus, 1758)

Geographic range. BRI, POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, CAP, NWA.

Depth range. 5–50 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. MacAndrew (1857) as *Triton nodiferus* Lamark.

Charonia variegata (Lamarck, 1816)

Geographic range. MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, CAP, NWA, CRL, GME, CAR.

Depth range. 0–110 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Ávila (2005).

Monoplex corrugatus (Lamarck, 1816)

Geographic range. BRI, POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, NWA.

Depth range. 10–200 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Simroth (1888) as *Tritonium corrugatum* Lamark.

Monoplex krebsii (Mörch, 1877)

Geographic range. AZO, CAN, CRL, GME, CAR.

Depth range. 2–150 m.

Record type. LIT.

First record. Gofas & Beu (2002) as *Cymatium krebsii* (Mörch, 1877).

Monoplex parthenopeus (Salis Marschlins, 1793)

Geographic range. POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, CAP, NWA, CRL, GME, CAR.

Depth range. 0–75 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Nobre (1924) as *Triton partenopeum* von Salis.

Ranella olearium (Linnaeus, 1758)

Geographic range. BRI, POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, CAP, NWA, CAR.

Depth range. 20–400 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Ávila (2000a) as *Ranella olearia* (Linnaeus, 1758).

Family VELUTINIDAE Gray, 1840

Lamellaria latens (O.F. Müller, 1776)

Geographic range. SCA, BRI, POR, MED, AZO, CAP.

Depth range. 10–1200 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Ávila (2000a).

Lamellaria perspicua (Linnaeus, 1758)

Geographic range. SCA, BRI, POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, CAP, NWA, GME, CAR.

Depth range. 0–200 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Dautzenberg (1889) as *Lamellaria perspicua* Linnaeus, var. *lata* Jeffreys.

Family TRIVIIDAE Troschel, 1863

Trivia candidula (Gaskoin, 1836)

Geographic range. POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, CAP, NWA, CRL, GME, CAR.

Depth range. 3–780 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Watson (1886) as *Cypraea (Trivia) candidula* Gaskoin.

Trivia mediterranea (Risso, 1826)

Geographic range. POR, MED, AZO, CAN.

Depth range. 5–30 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. MacAndrew (1857) as *Cypraea pulex* Solander.

Family VERMETIDAE Rafinesque, 1815

Thylaeodus* cf. *rugulosus (Monterosato, 1878)

Geographic range. POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN.

Depth range. 1–10 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Bieler (1995).

Vermetus triquetrus Bivona Ant., 1832

Geographic range. POR, MED, AZO, CAN, NWA.

Depth range. 1–20 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Dautzenberg (1889) as *Vermetus (Dofania) triqueter* Bivona.

Family EPITONIIDAE Berry, 1910 (1812)

Acirsa subdecussata (Cantraine, 1835)

Geographic range. POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN.

Depth range. 12–500 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Martins et al. (2009).

Cirsotrema cochlea (G.B. Sowerby II, 1844)

Geographic range. POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, CAP, NWA.

Depth range. 1–60 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Ávila et al. (2000b).

Epitonium algerianum (Weinkauff, 1866)

Geographic range. POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, CAP, NWA.

Depth range. 40–500 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Dautzenberg (1889) as *Scalaria algeriana* Weinkauff.

Epitonium celesti (Aradas, 1854)

Geographic range. POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN,

CAP, CRL, GME, CAR.

Depth range. 30–640 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Martins et al. (2009).

Epitonium clathratulum (Kanmacher, 1798)

Geographic range. SCA, BRI, POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN.

Depth range. 30–100 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. MacAndrew (1857) as *Scalaria clathratula* Montagu.

Epitonium clathrus (Linnaeus, 1758)

Geographic range. SCA, BRI, POR, MED, AZO, CAN.

Depth range. 5–70 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Martins et al. (2009).

Epitonium jani Segers, Swinnen et de Prins, 2009

Geographic range. AZO, MAD, CAN.

Depth range. 0–10 m.

Record type. LIT.

First record. Segers et al. (2009).

Epitonium pulchellum (Bivona, 1832)

Geographic range. POR, MED, AZO, CAN, CAP.

Depth range. 20–40 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Martins et al. (2009)

Epitonium turtonis (Turton, 1819)

Geographic range. SCA, BRI, POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN.

Depth range. 5–70 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Martins et al. (2009).

Gyroscala lamellosa (Lamarck, 1822)

Geographic range. BRI, POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, CAP, NWA, CRL, GME, CAR.

Depth range. 0–60 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Drouët (1858) as *Scalaria pseudoscalaris* Risso.

Opalia coronata (Philippi et Scacchi, 1840)

Geographic range. POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, CAP, NWA.

Depth range. 20–80 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Ávila et al. (2000b) as *Opalia hellenica* (Forbes, 1844).

Opalia crenata (Linnaeus, 1758)

Geographic range. POR, MED, AZO, CAN, CAP, NWA, GME, CAR.

Depth range. 0–82 m.

Record type. LIT.

First record. Nobre (1924) as *Scalaria crenata* Linnaeus.

Family EULIMIDAE Philippi, 1853

Crinophtheiros collinsi (Sykes, 1903)

Geographic range. BRI, AZO, MAD, CAN.

Depth range. 5–200 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Segers (2002)

Curveulima dautzenbergi (Pallary, 1900)

Geographic range. BRI, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN.

Depth range. 15–80 m.

Record type. VOU.

First record. This work.

Melanella boscii (Payraudeau, 1826)

Geographic range. MED, AZO.

Depth range. 0–150 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record.

Melanella* cf. *trunca (Watson, 1897)

Geographic range. AZO, MAD, CAN.

Depth range. 50–40 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Martins et al. (2009).

Parvioris ibizenca (Nordsieck, 1968)

Geographic range. MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, CAP.

Depth range. 3–50 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Dautzenberg (1889), as *Eulima microstoma* Brusina.

Remarks. Described by Nordsieck (1968) as *Eulima microstoma ibizenca*.

Vitreolina curva (Monterosato, 1874)

Geographic range. BRI, POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, NWA.

Depth range. 5–70 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Ávila et al. (2000a).

Vitreolina incurva (Bucquoy, Dautzenberg et Dollfus, 1883)

Geographic range. POR, MED, AZO, CAN, NWA.

Depth range. 3–52 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Dautzenberg (1889) as *Eulima incurva* Renieri.

Vitreolina philippi (de Rayneval et Ponzi, 1854)

Geographic range. BRI, POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, CAP, NWA.

Depth range. 10–30 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Dautzenberg (1889) as *Eulima incurva* Renieri.

Family TRIPHORIDAE Gray, 1847

Cheirodonta pallescens (Jeffreys, 1867)

Geographic range. BRI, POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, CAP.

Depth range. 1–100 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Ávila & Azevedo (1997).

Marshallora adversa (Montagu, 1803)

Geographic range. SCA, BRI, POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, CAP, NWA.

Depth range. 1–100 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. MacAndrew (1857) as *Triforis per-versa* Montagu.

Metaxia abrupta (Watson, 1880)

Geographic range. Endemic AZO.

Depth range. 20–200 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Ávila (2000a).

Monophorus erythrosoma (Bouchet et Guillemot, 1978)

Geographic range. MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, CAP.

Depth range. 1–50 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Ávila (2000a).

Monophorus thiriotae Bouchet, 1985

Geographic range. MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, CAP.

Depth range. 20–400 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Bouchet (1985).

Pogonodon pseudocanaricus (Bouchet, 1985)

Geographic range. MED, AZO, CAN, CAP.

Depth range. 25–100 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Martins et al. (2009).

Similiphora similior (Bouchet et Guillemot, 1978)

Geographic range. SCA, BRI, POR, MED, AZO, CAP.

Depth range. 0–70 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Ávila et al. (2000b).

Similiphora* cf. *triclota Bouchet, 1997

Geographic range. POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, NWA.

Depth range. 35–60 m.

Record type. LIT.

First record. Segers et al. (2009) as *Similiphora* cf. *triclothae* Bouchet, 1996.

Family CERITHIOPSIDAE H. Adams et A. Adams, 1853

Cerithiopsis barleei Jeffreys, 1867

Geographic range. SCA, BRI, POR, MED, AZO, CAN, CAP.

Depth range. 5–30 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Ávila & Azevedo (1997).

Cerithiopsis diadema Monterosato, 1874

Geographic range. POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, NWA.

Depth range. 10–125 m.

Record type. LIT.

First record. Macedo et al. (1999).

Cerithiopsis fayalensis Watson, 1880

Geographic range. POR, MED, AZO, MAD.

Depth range. 20–120 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Watson (1880).

Cerithiopsis jeffreysi Watson, 1885

Geographic range. BRI, POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, CRL, CAR.

Depth range. 1–200 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Azevedo & Gofas (1990) as *Cerithiopsis pulchella* (Jeffreys, 1858).

Cerithiopsis minima (Brusina, 1865)

Geographic range. POR, MED, AZO, CAN, CAP, NWA.

Depth range. 0–30 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Dautzenberg (1889).

Cerithiopsis* cf. *nana Jeffreys, 1867

Geographic range. MED, AZO.

Depth range. 5–50 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. This work.

Cerithiopsis scalaris Locard, 1892

Geographic range. POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, NWA.

Depth range. 10–200 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Segers (2002).

Cerithiopsis tubercularis (Montagu, 1803)

Geographic range. SCA, BRI, POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, CAP.

Depth range. 0–100 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Drouët (1858) as *Cerithium tuberculare* Montagu.

Family BUCCINIDAE Rafinesque, 1815

Pollia dorbignyi (Payraudeau, 1826)

Geographic range. Introduced. POR, MED, AZO, NWA.

Depth range. 0–30 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Morton et al. (1998) as *Engina turbinella*.

Family COLUMBELLIDAE Swainson, 1840

Anachis avaroides Nordsieck, 1975

Geographic range. POR, AZO, MAD, CAN.

Depth range. 0–60 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Ávila & Azevedo (1997) as *Raphitoma carnosula* (Jeffreys, 1869).

Columbella adansonii Menke, 1853

Geographic range. AZO, MAD, CAN, CAP.

Depth range. 0–30 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. MacAndrew (1857) as *Columbella rustica* Linnaeus.

Family NASSARIIDAE Iredale, 1916 (1835)

Nassarius corniculum (Olivi, 1792)

Geographic range. POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, NWA.

Depth range. 0–50 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Nobre (1924) as *Nassa corniculum* (Olivi, 1792).

Nassarius cuvierii (Payraudeau, 1826)

Geographic range. POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, NWA.

Depth range. 0–30 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Nobre (1924) as *Nassa costulata* Brocchi.

Nassarius incrassatus (Strøm, 1768)

Geographic range. SCA, BRI, POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, NWA.

Depth range. 0–200 m.
Record type. LIT/VOU.
First record. MacAndrew (1857) as *Nassa incrassata* Müller.

Family MURICIDAE Rafinesque, 1815

Coralliophila guancha Smriglio, Mariottini et Engl, 2003

Geographic range. AZO, MAD, CAN.
Depth range. 18–50 m.
Record type. LIT.
First record. Oliverio & Gofas (2006).

Coralliophila meyendorffii (Calcara, 1845)

Geographic range. POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, CAP, NWA.
Depth range. 0–30 m.
Record type. LIT/VOU.
First record. Drouët (1858) as *Murex imbricatus* Brocchi.

Hexaplex trunculus (Linnaeus, 1758)

Geographic range. Introduced. POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN.
Depth range. 1–100 m.
Record type. LIT/VOU.
First record. Nobre (1924) as *Murex trunculus* Linnaeus.

Ocenebra chavesi Houart, 1996

Geographic range. Endemic AZO.
Depth range. 0–20 m.
Record type. LIT/VOU.
First record. Houart (1996) as *Ocenebra (Ocenebra) chavesi* nov. sp.

Ocenebra erinaceus (Linnaeus, 1758)

Geographic range. SCA, BRI, POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, NWA.
Depth range. 0–150 m.
Record type. LIT/VOU.
First record. Drouët (1858) as *Murex erinaceus* Linnaeus.

Ocinebrina aciculata (Lamarck, 1822)

Geographic range. BRI, POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, NWA.

Depth range. 0–100 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. MacAndrew (1857) as *Murex corallinus* Scacchi.

Orania fusulus (Brocchi, 1814)

Geographic range. POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, NWA.

Depth range. 30–150 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Poppe & Goto (1991)

Stramonita haemastoma (Linnaeus, 1767)

Geographic range. POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, CAP, NWA, VIR, CRL, GME, CAR.

Depth range. 0–40 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. MacAndrew (1857) as *Purpura haemastoma* Linnaeus.

Trophonopsis barvicensis (Johnston, 1825)

Geographic range. SCA, BRI, POR, MED, AZO, MAD, NWA.

Depth range. 32–100 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Martins et al. (2009).

Family CYSTISCIDAE Stimpson, 1865

Gibberula lazaroi Contreras, 1992

Geographic range. Endemic AZO.

Depth range. 0–1 m.

Record type. LIT.

First record. Contreras (1992).

Family MARGINELLIDAE Fleming, 1828

Volvarina oceanica Gofas, 1989

Geographic range. Endemic AZO.

Depth range. 12–90 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Gofas (1989b).

Family MITRIDAE Swainson, 1831

Mitra cornea Lamarck, 1811

Geographic range. MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, CAP, NWA.

Depth range. 0–40 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. MacAndrew (1857) as *Mitra fusca* Swainson.

Mitra zonata Marryat, 1819

Geographic range. POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, NWA.

Depth range. 30–150 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Burnay & Martins (1988).

Family MITROMORPHIDAE Casey, 1904

Mitromorpha azorensis Mifsud, 2001

Geographic range. Endemic AZO.

Depth range. 30–200 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Dautzenberg (1889) as *Mitrolumna olivoidea* Cantraine.

Remarks. Described by Mifsud (2001) as *Mitromorpha* (*Mitrolumna*) *azorensis*.

Mitromorpha crenipicta (Dautzenberg, 1889)

Geographic range. AZO, CAN.

Depth range. 10–145 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Dautzenberg (1889), as *Mitrolumna olivoidea* Cantraine, var. *crenipicta* nov. var.

Family MANGELIIDAE P. Fischer, 1883

Bela nebula (Montagu, 1803)

Geographic range. SCA, BRI, POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, NWA.

Depth range. 10–30 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Simroth (1888) as *Mangelia nebula* Montagu.

Mangelia costata (Pennant, 1777)

Geographic range. SCA, BRI, POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, NWA.

Depth range. 1–40 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Ávila et al. (2000a) as *Mangelia coarctata* (Forbes, 1840).

Mangelia scabrida Monterosato, 1890

Geographic range. POR, MED, AZO.

Depth range. 1–80 m.

Record type. VOU.

First record. This work.

Family RAPHITOMIDAE Bellardi, 1875

Raphitoma aequalis (Jeffreys, 1867)

Geographic range. BRI, POR, MED, AZO.

Depth range. 0–200 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Martins et al. (2009) as *Raphitoma* cf. *aequalis* (Jeffreys, 1867).

Raphitoma leufroyi (Michaud, 1828)

Geographic range. POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, CAP, NWA.

Depth range. 5–150 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Ávila et al. (2000b).

Raphitoma linearis (Montagu, 1803)

Geographic range. SCA, BRI, POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, NWA.

Depth range. 0–60 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Dautzenberg (1889) as *Clathurella linearis* Montagu.

Raphitoma purpurea (Montagu, 1803)

Geographic range. SCA, BRI, POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, CAP, NWA.

Depth range. 0–100 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Dautzenberg (1889) as *Clathurella purpurea* Montagu.

Teretia teres (Reeve, 1844)

Geographic range. SCA, BRI, POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN.

Depth range. 30–900 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Dautzenberg & Fischer (1896) as *Pleurotoma anceps* Eichwald.

Family DRILLIIDAE Olsson, 1964

Crassopleura maravignae (Bivona Ant. in Bivona And., 1838)

Geographic range. POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, NWA.

Depth range. 15–250 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Ávila (2000a) as *Crassopleura in-crassata* (Dujardin, 1837).

Family HORAICLAVIDAE Bouchet, Kantor, Sysoev et Puillandre, 2011

Haedropleura septangularis (Montagu, 1803)

Geographic range. SCA, BRI, POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, NWA.

Depth range. 7–251 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. MacAndrew (1857) as *Bela septangularis* Montagu.

Family CANCELLARIIDAE Forbes et Hanley, 1851

Brocchinia clenchi Petit, 1986

Geographic range. POR, AZO, CAN, NWA.

Depth range. 15–80 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Ávila (2000a) as *Odostomia conoidea* (Brocchi, 1814).

Family CIMIDAE Warén, 1993

Cima cylindrica (Jeffreys, 1856)

Geographic range. MED, AZO, CAN.

Depth range. 5–60 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Segers (2002).

Cima* cf. *minima (Jeffreys, 1858)

Geographic range. SCA, BRI, POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, NWA.

Depth range. 0–40 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Ávila (2000a)

Family APLUSTRIDAE Gray, 1847

Hydatina physis (Linnaeus, 1758)

Geographic range. POR, AZO, MAD, CAN, CAP, NWA.

Depth range. 1–5 m.

Record type. LIT.

First record. Wirtz (1999).

Micromelo undatus (Bruguière, 1792)

Geographic range. AZO, CAN, CAP, NWA, GME, CAR.

Depth range. 1–5 m.

Record type. LIT.

First record. Nordsieck (1972).

Family ARCHITECTONICIDAE Gray, 1850

Philippia hybrida (Linnaeus, 1758)

Geographic range. POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, NWA.

Depth range. 1–100 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Drouët (1858) as *Solarium luteum* Lamarck.

Pseudotorinia architae (O.G. Costa, 1841)

Geographic range. POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, CRL, GME, CAR.

Depth range. 30–180 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Ávila (2000a) as *Heliacus architae* (O. G. Costa, 1841).

Family TOFANELLIDAE Bandel, 1995

Graphis albida (Kanmacher, 1798)

Geographic range. SCA, BRI, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, CAP, NWA.

Depth range. 1–30 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Segers (2002) as *Graphis albidus* (Kanmacher, 1798).

Family OMALOGYRIDAE G.O. Sars, 1878

Ammonicera fischeriana (Monterosato, 1869)

Geographic range. MED, AZO, CAN, NWA.

Depth range. 0–25 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Ávila & Azevedo (1996).

Ammonicera rota (Forbes et Hanley, 1850)

Geographic range. SCA, BRI, POR, MED, AZO, CAN.

Depth range. 0–25 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Ávila & Azevedo (1996).

Omalogyra atomus (Philippi, 1841)

Geographic range. GRE, SCA, BRI, POR, MED, AZO, CAN, CAP, NWA, NSC, VIR.

Depth range. 0–20 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Dautzenberg (1889) as *Homalogyra atomus* Philippi.

Family PYRAMIDELLIDAE Gray, 1840

Brachystomia eulimoides (Hanley, 1844)

Geographic range. SCA, BRI, POR, MED, AZO, CAN, NWA.

Depth range. 10–120 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Aartsen et al. (1998) as *Odostomia (Odostomia) eulimoides* Hanley, 1844.

Brachystomia scalaris (MacGillivray, 1843)

Geographic range. SCA, BRI, POR, MED, AZO, CAN, NWA.

Depth range. 3–20 m.

Record type. LIT.

First record. Dautzenberg (1889) as *Odostomia risoides* Hanley, var. *alba* Jeffreys.

Chrysallida stefanisi (Jeffreys, 1869)

Geographic range. MED, AZO, CAN, NWA.

Depth range. 30–1000 m.

Record type. LIT.

First record. Linden & Eikenboom (1992).

Liostomia mamoi Mifsud, 1993

Geographic range. MED, AZO, MAD, CAN.

Depth range. 2–75 m.

Record type. VOU.

First record. This work.

Odostomella doliolum (Philippi, 1844)

Geographic range. MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, CAP, NWA.

Depth range. 10–800 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Dautzenberg (1889), as *Odostomia (Odostomia) doliolum* Philippi.

Odostomia acuta Jeffreys, 1848

Geographic range. SCA, BRI, POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, CAP, NWA.

Depth range. 10–100 m.

Record type. LIT.

First record. Nordsieck & Talavera (1979).

Odostomia bernardi van Aartsen, Gittenberger et Goud, 1998

Geographic range. Endemic AZO.

Depth range. 0–300 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Aartsen et al. (1998).

Odostomia duureni van Aartsen, Gittenberger et Goud, 1998

Geographic range. Endemic AZO.

Depth range. 0–125 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Aartsen et al. (1998).

Odostomia kuiperi van Aartsen, Gittenberger et Goud, 1998

Geographic range. AZO, CAN.

Depth range. 0–150 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Aartsen et al. (1998).

Odostomia lukisii Jeffreys, 1859

Geographic range. SCA, BRI, POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, NWA.

Depth range. 0–150 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Aartsen et al. (1998) as *Odostomia (Odostomia) lukisii* Jeffreys, 1859.

Odostomia striolata Forbes et Hanley, 1850

Geographic range. BRI, POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, CAP, NWA.

Depth range. 0–400 m.
Record type. LIT/VOU.
First record. Aartsen et al. (1998) as *Odostomia* (*Odostomia*) *striolata* Forbes et Hanley, 1850.

Odostomia turrita Hanley, 1844

Geographic range. SCA, BRI, POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, NWA.
Depth range. 0–250 m.
Record type. LIT/VOU.
First record. Aartsen et al. (1998) as *Odostomia* (*Odostomia*) *turrita* Hanley, 1844.

Odostomia unidentata (Montagu, 1803)

Geographic range. SCA, BRI, POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, NWA, CRL.
Depth range. 0–200 m.
Record type. LIT.
First record. Dautzenberg (1889).

Ondina diaphana (Jeffreys, 1848)

Geographic range. SCA, BRI, POR, MED, AZO, CAN, NWA.
Depth range. 9–54 m.
Record type. LIT/VOU.
First record. Ávila (2000a).

Pyrgiscus rufus (Philippi, 1836)

Geographic range. SCA, BRI, POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN.
Depth range. 15–3500 m.
Record type. LIT/VOU.
First record. Martins et al. (2009) as *Turbonilla rufa* (Philippi, 1836).

Turbonilla lactea (Linnaeus, 1758)

Geographic range. SCA, BRI, POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, CAP, NWA.
Depth range. 5–95 m.
Record type. LIT/VOU.
First record. MacAndrew (1857) as *Chemnitzia elegantissima* Montagu, 1803.

Family MURCHISONELLIDAE Casey, 1904

Ebala nitidissima (Montagu, 1803)

Geographic range. SCA, BRI, POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, CAP, NWA.

Depth range. 15–150 m.
Record type. LIT/VOU.
First record. Dautzenberg (1889) as *Aclis nitidissima* Montagu.

Family RISSOELLIDAE Gray, 1850

Rissoella contrerasi Rolán et Hernández, 2004

Geographic range. AZO, MAD, CAN.
Depth range. 0–50 m.
Record type. VOU.
First record. This work.

Rissoella diaphana (Alder, 1848)

Geographic range. SCA, BRI, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN.
Depth range. 1–150 m.
Record type. LIT/VOU.
First record. Ávila & Azevedo (1996).

Family DIAPHANIDAE Odhner, 1914 (1857)

Diaphana globosa (Lovén, 1846)

Geographic range. SCA, BRI, POR, AZO.
Depth range. 25–2644 m.
Record type. LIT/VOU.
First record. Cordeiro et al. (2013).

Family HAMINOEIDAE Pilsbry, 1895

Atys macandrewii E.A. Smith, 1872

Geographic range. MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, CAP, GME, CAR.
Depth range. 0–75 m.
Record type. LIT/VOU.
First record. Nordsieck (1972) as *Atys* (*Limulatys*) *macandrewi* Smith, 1872.

Haminoea orteai Talavera, Murillo et Templado, 1987

Geographic range. MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, CAP, NWA.
Depth range. 1–30 m.
Record type. LIT/VOU.
First record. Mikkelsen (1995).

Family PHILINIDAE Gray, 1850 (1815)

Philine intricata Monterosato, 1884

Geographic range. BRI, POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, CAP.

Depth range. 10–620 m.

Record type. LIT.

First record. Linden (1994).

Philine lima (Brown, 1827)

Geographic range. GRE, SCA, BRI, MED, AZO, NSC.

Depth range. 20–150 m.

Record type. LIT.

First record. Dautzenberg (1889).

Family AGLAJIDAE Pilsbry, 1895 (1847)

Chelidonura africana Pruvot-Fol, 1953

Geographic range. POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, NWA.

Depth range. 2–8 m.

Record type. LIT.

First record. Malaquias et al. (2009).

Odontoglaia sabadiega (Ortea, Moro et Espinosa, 1997)

Geographic range. AZO, MAD, CAN.

Depth range. 2–8 m.

Record type. LIT.

First record. Malaquias et al. (2009).

Family CYLICHNIDAE H. Adams et A. Adams, 1854

Cylichna alba (Brown, 1827)

Geographic range. GRE, SCA, BRI, POR, MED, AZO, NSC, VIR.

Depth range. 6–2700 m.

Record type. LIT.

First record. Watson (1886).

Family SCAPHANDRIDAE G.O. Sars, 1878

Scaphander punctostriatus (Mighels et Adams, 1842)

Geographic range. GRE, SCA, BRI, POR, MED, AZO, CAN, NSC, GME, CAR.

Depth range. 20–2700 m.

Record type. LIT.

First record. Watson (1886).

Family RETUSIDAE Thiele, 1925

Pyrunculus hoernesii (Weinkauff, 1866)

Geographic range. MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, CAP, NWA.

Depth range. 7–300 m.

Record type. LIT.

First record. Segers (2002).

Retusa multiquadrata Oberling, 1970

Geographic range. MED, AZO, MAD.

Depth range. 1–14 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Mikkelsen (1995).

Retusa truncatula (Bruguière, 1792)

Geographic range. SCA, BRI, POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, CAP, NWA.

Depth range. 1–200 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Dautzenberg (1889) as *Tornatina truncatula* Bruguière and *Tornatina mariei* nov. sp.

Family RUNCINIDAE H. Adams et A. Adams, 1854

Runcina adriatica T. Thompson, 1980

Geographic range. AZO, CAN.

Depth range. 0–18 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Gosliner (1990).

Runcina coronata (de Quatrefages, 1844)

Geographic range. SCA, BRI, POR, AZO.

Depth range. 1–6 m.

Record type. LIT.

First record. Gosliner (1990) as *Runcina aurata* García-Gómez, Lopez, Luque et Cervera, 1986.

Runcina hidalgoensis Ortea et Moro, 1999

Geographic range. SCA, BRI, POR, AZO.

Depth range. 1–12 m.

Record type. LIT.

First record. Ortea & Moro (1999).

Runcina ornata (de Quatrefages, 1844)

Geographic range. MED, AZO, MAD.

Depth range 1–5 m.

Record type. LIT.

First record. Malaquias et al. (2014)

Family APLYSIIDAE Lamarck, 1809

Aplysia depilans Gmelin, 1791

Geographic range. BRI, POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, CAP, NWA.

Depth range. 0–40 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Wirtz (1995).

Aplysia fasciata Poiret, 1789

Geographic range. BRI, POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, CAP, NWA, NSC, VIR, GME, CAR.

Depth range. 0–15 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Wirtz & Martins (1993).

Aplysia juliana Quoy et Gaimard, 1832

Geographic range. AZO, CAN, GME, CAR.

Depth range. 0–10 m.

Record type. LIT.

First record. Malaquias et al. (2009).

Aplysia parvula Mörch, 1863

Geographic range. BRI, POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, NWA, GME, CAR.

Depth range. 0–30 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Eales (1960).

Aplysia punctata (Cuvier, 1803)

Geographic range. SCA, BRI, POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, NWA.

Depth range. 0–30 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Simroth (1888).

Stylocheilus striatus (Quoy et Gaimard, 1832)

Geographic range. AZO, MAD, CAN, CAP, CAR.

Depth range. 1–30 m.

Record type. LIT.

First record. Wirtz & Debelius (2003).

Family AKERIDAE Mazzarelli, 1891

Akera bullata O.F. Müller, 1776

Geographic range. SCA, BRI, POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, NWA.

Depth range. 1–370 m.

Record type. LIT.

First record. Nobre (1924) as *Acera bullata* Müller.

Family PLAKOBRANCHIDAE Gray, 1840

Elysia flava Verrill, 1901

Geographic range. MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, CAP, CAR.

Depth range. 1–30 m.

Record type. LIT.

First record. Malaquias et al. (2009).

Elysia gordanae Thompson et Jaklin, 1988

Geographic range. POR, MED, AZO, CAN.

Depth range. 2–6 m.

Record type. LIT.

First record. Wirtz & Debelius (2003) as *Elysia margaritae* Fez, 1962.

Elysia ornata (Swainson, 1840)

Geographic range. AZO, MAD, CAN, GME, CAR.

Depth range. 1–45 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Wirtz (1995).

Elysia viridis (Montagu, 1804)

Geographic range. SCA, BRI, POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, NWA.

Depth range. 1–10 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Azevedo (1991).

Thuridilla hopei (Vérany, 1853)

Geographic range. MED, AZO.

Depth range. 1–30 m.

Record type. LIT.

First record.

Thuridilla mazda Ortea et Espinosa, 2000

Geographic range. AZO, GME, CAR.

Depth range. 1–20 m.

Record type. LIT.

First record. Malaquias et al. (2009) as *Thuridilla picta* (Verrill, 1901).

Family LIMAPONTIIDAE Gray, 1847

Ercolania coerulea Trinchese, 1892

Geographic range. MED, AZO, MAD, GME, CAR.

Depth range. 0–1 m.

Record type. LIT.

First record. Wirtz & Debelius (2003).

Ercolania lozanoi Ortea, 1982

Geographic range. AZO, CAN, CAP.

Depth range. 0–2 m.

Record type. LIT.

First record. Jensen (2014) and Malaquias et al. (2014).

Placida cremoniana (Trinchese, 1892)

Geographic range. POR, MED, AZO, CAN.

Depth range. 2–28 m.

Record type. LIT.

First record. Ortea et al. (1998).

Placida verticilata Ortea, 1982

Geographic range. POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, CAR.

Depth range. 1–5 m.

Record type. LIT.

First record. Ávila (2000a).

Family CALIPHYLLIDAE Tiberi, 1881

Caliphylla mediterranea A. Costa, 1867

Geographic range. MED, AZO, CAN, GME, CAR.

Depth range. 1–5 m.

Record type. LIT.

First record. Jensen (2014).

Cyerce antillensis Engel, 1927

Geographic range. AZO, MAD, GME, CAR.

Depth range. 1–5 m.

Record type. LIT.

First record. Wirtz & Debelius (2003).

Family HERMAEIDAE H. Adams et A. Adams, 1854

Aplysiopsis formosa Pruvot-Fol, 1953

Geographic range. AZO, CAN, NWA.

Depth range. 0–12 m.

Record type. LIT.

First record. Jensen (1995).

Hermaea variopicta (A. Costa, 1869)

Geographic range. BRI, POR, MED, AZO, CAN.

Depth range. 1–15 m.

Record type. LIT.

First record. Cordeiro et al. (2013) as *Hermaeopsis variopicta* A. Costa, 1869.

Family UMBRACULIDAE Dall, 1889 (1827)

Umbraculum umbraculum (Lightfoot, 1786)

Geographic range. POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, CAP, NWA, GME, CAR.

Depth range. 0–85 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Menezes (1991) as *Umbraculum mediterraneum* (Lamarck, 1819).

Family TYLODINIDAE Gray, 1847

Tylodina perversa (Gmelin, 1791)

Geographic range. BRI, POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, CAP, NWA.

Depth range. 0–15 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Dautzenberg (1889) as *Tylodina citrina* de Joannis.

Family PLEUROBRANCHIDAE Gray, 1827

Berthella aurantiaca (Risso, 1818)

Geographic range. MED, AZO.

Depth range. 1–20 m.

Record type. LIT.

First record. Bergh (1892) as *Pleurobranchus aurantiacus* Risso.

Berthella plumula (Montagu, 1803)

Geographic range. SCA, BRI, POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN.

Depth range. 1–10 m.

Record type. LIT.

First record. Bergh (1892) as *Pleurobranchus plumula* Montagu.

Berthella stellata (Risso, 1826)

Geographic range. POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, CAP, CAR.

Depth range. 2–10 m.

Record type. LIT.

First record. Wirtz & Debelius (2003).

Berthellina edwardsii (Vayssi re, 1897)

Geographic range. BRI, POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, CAP, NWA.

Depth range. 5–30 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Vayssi re (1896) as *Berthella edwardsii* nov. sp.

Pleurobranchus reticulatus Rang, 1832

Geographic range. AZO, MAD, CAN, CAP.

Depth range. 5–30 m.

Record type. LIT.

First record. Cervera et al. (2004) as *Pleurobranchus garciagomezi* Cervera, Cattaneo-Vietti et Edmunds, 1996.

Pleurobranchus testudinarius Cantraine, 1835

Geographic range. MED, AZO, MAD, CAN.

Depth range. 5–80 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Wirtz & Martins (1993).

Family PLEUROBRANCHAEIDAE Pilsbry, 1896

Pleurobranchaea meckeli (Blainville, 1825)

Geographic range. POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, CAP.

Depth range. 8–100 m.

Record type. LIT.

First record. Bergh (1899).

Family DORIDIDAE Rafinesque, 1815

Doris bertheloti (d'Orbigny, 1839)

Geographic range. MED, AZO, MAD, CAN.

Depth range. 0–5 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Cordeiro et al. (2013).

Doris ocelligera (Bergh, 1881)

Geographic range. POR, MED, AZO.

Depth range. 3–12 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Azevedo & Gofas (1990).

Doris sticta (Iredale et O'Donoghue, 1923)

Geographic range. BRI, POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, NWA.

Depth range. 3–6 m.

Record type. LIT.

First record. Malaquias et al. (2009).

Family CADLINIDAE Bergh, 1891

Aldisa smaragdina Ortea, P rez et Llera, 1982

Geographic range. POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, NWA.

Depth range. 0–20 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Wirtz (1998).

Aldisa zetlandica (Alder et Hancock, 1854)

Geographic range. SCA, BRI, POR, AZO.

Depth range. 10–1900 m.

Record type. LIT.

First record. Bergh (1899).

Family CHROMODORIDIDAE Bergh, 1891

Felimare fontandraui (Pruvot-Fol, 1951)

Geographic range. POR, MED, AZO, CAN.

Depth range. 5–40 m.

Record type. LIT.

First record. Wirtz (1995) as *Hypselodoris fontandraui* (Pruvot-Fol, 1951).

Felimare picta (Schultz in Philippi, 1836)

Geographic range. POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, NWA, GME.

Depth range. 0–55 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Bergh (1899) as *Chromodoris cantrainei* Bergh.

Felimare tricolor (Cantraine, 1835)

Geographic range. POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN.

Depth range. 2–40 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Gosliner (1990) as *Hypselodoris mid-atlantica* Gosliner, 1990.

Felimida britoi (Ortea et Pérez, 1983)

Geographic range. MED, AZO, MAD, CAN.

Depth range. 0–18 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Gosliner (1990) as *Chromodoris clenchi* (Russell, 1935).

Felimida edmundsi (Cervera, García-Gómez et Ortea, 1989)

Geographic range. MED, AZO, MAD, CAN.

Depth range. 1–25 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Gosliner (1990) as *Glossodoris edmundsi* Cervera, García-Gómez et Ortea, 1989.

Felimida goslineri (Ortea et Valdés, 1996)

Geographic range. Endemic AZO.

Depth range. 5 m.

Record type. LIT.

First record. Ortea et al. (1996) as *Chromodoris goslineri* sp. nov.

Felimida purpurea (Risso in Guérin, 1831)

Geographic range. POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, CAP, NWA.

Depth range. 3–28 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Gosliner (1990) as *Chromodoris purpurea* (Laurillard, 1831).

Family DISCODORIDIDAE Bergh, 1891

Geitodoris planata (Alder et Hancock, 1846)

Geographic range. SCA, BRI, POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, VIR.

Depth range. 2–15 m.

Record type. LIT.

First record. Azevedo & Gofas (1990) as *Geitodoris* cf. *planata* (Alder et Hancock, 1846).

Jorunna tomentosa (Cuvier, 1804)

Geographic range. SCA, BRI, POR, MED, AZO, CAN.

Depth range. 2–400 m.

Record type. LIT.

First record. Morton et al. (1998).

Peltodoris atromaculata Bergh, 1880

Geographic range. POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN.

Depth range. 10–100 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Wirtz & Martins (1993) as *Discodoris atromaculata* (Bergh, 1880).

Platydoris argo (Linnaeus, 1767)

Geographic range. POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, CAP, NWA.

Depth range. 2–25 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Bergh (1899).

Rostanga rubra (Risso, 1818)

Geographic range. SCA, BRI, POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, CAP, NWA.

Depth range. 4–60 m.

Record type. LIT.

First record. Cordeiro et al. (2013).

Taringa armata Swennen, 1961

Geographic range. MED, AZO, MAD.

Depth range. 1–10 m.

Record type. LIT.

First record. Malaquias et al. (2009).

Thordisa azmanii Cervera et García-Gómez, 1989

Geographic range. POR, AZO.

Depth range. 6–25 m.

Record type. LIT.

First record. Chan & Gosliner (2007).

Family PHYLLIDIIDAE Rafinesque, 1814

Phyllidia flava Aradas, 1847

Geographic range. MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, CAP.
 Depth range. 6–30 m.
 Record type. LIT.
 First record. Hart & Wirtz (2013).

Family DENDRODORIDIDAE O'Donoghue, 1924 (1864)

Dendrodoris herytra Valdés et Ortea, 1996

Geographic range. POR, AZO, MAD, CAN, NWA.
 Depth range. 4–15 m.
 Record type. LIT/VOU.
 First record. Bergh (1892) as *Doriopsis limbata* Cuvier.

Family ONCHIDORIDIDAE Gray, 1827

Diaphorodoris luteocincta (M. Sars, 1870)

Geographic range. SCA, BRI, POR, MED, AZO, CAN.
 Depth range. 1–25 m.
 Record type. LIT.
 First record. Wirtz & Martins (1993).

Family POLYCERIDAE Alder et Hancock, 1845

Crimora papillata Alder et Hancock, 1862

Geographic range. BRI, POR, MED, AZO, CAN.
 Depth range. 0–30 m.
 Record type. LIT/VOU.
 First record. Pedro et al. (2011).

Kaloplocamus ramosus (Cantraine, 1835)

Geographic range. BRI, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, NWA.
 Depth range. 4–100.
 Record type. LIT/VOU.
 First record. Wirtz (1998).

Limacia clavigera (O.F. Müller, 1776)

Geographic range. SCA, BRI, POR, MED, AZO, CAN, CAP, NWA.
 Depth range. 4–20 m.
 Record type. LIT/VOU.
 First record. Wirtz (1998).

Polycera elegans (Bergh, 1894)

Geographic range. BRI, POR, MED, AZO, CAN.

Depth range. 5–25 m.

Record type. LIT.

First record. Wirtz & Martins (1993).

Polycera quadrilineata (O.F. Müller, 1776)

Geographic range. GRE, SCA, BRI, POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN.
 Depth range. 2–60 m.
 Record type. LIT/VOU.
 First record. Wirtz (1998).

Tambja ceutae García J.C. et Ortea, 1988

Geographic range. POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, CAP.
 Depth range. 4–15 m.
 Record type. LIT/VOU.
 First record. Wirtz & Martins (1993).

Family AEGIRIDAE P. Fischer, 1883

Aegires sublaevis Odhner, 1932

Geographic range. MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, GME, CAR.
 Depth range. 0–30 m.
 Record type. LIT/VOU.
 First record. Calado (2002).

Family DOTIDAE Gray, 1853

Doto floridicola Simroth, 1888

Geographic range. BRI, POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN.
 Depth range. 4–35 m.
 Record type. LIT.
 First record. Simroth (1888)

Doto furva García J.C. et Ortea, 1984

Geographic range. MED, AZO, CAN.
 Depth range. 25–140 m.
 Record type. LIT.
 First record. Calado (2002).

Doto koenneckeri Lemche, 1976

Geographic range. SCA, BRI, POR, MED, AZO.
 Depth range. 1–8 m.
 Record type. LIT.
 First record. Calado (2002).

Family PROCTONOTIDAE Gray, 1853

Janolus cristatus (delle Chiaje, 1841)

Geographic range. SCA, BRI, POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, NWA.

Depth range. 3–18 m.

Record type. LIT.

First record. Cordeiro et al. (2013).

Family TRITONIIDAE Lamarck, 1809

Marionia blainvillea (Risso, 1818)

Geographic range. POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN.

Depth range. 4–40 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Wirtz (1995).

Family FLABELLINIDAE Bergh, 1889

Flabellina bulbosa Ortea et Espinosa, 1998

Geographic range. AZO, CAP.

Depth range. 2–10 m.

Record type. LIT.

First record. Cordeiro et al. (2013).

Flabellina pedata (Montagu, 1816)

Geographic range. SCA, BRI, POR, MED, AZO.

Depth range. 6–35 m.

Record type. LIT.

First record. Gosliner (1994).

Family EUBRANCHIDAE Odhner, 1934

Eubbranchus farrani (Alder et Hancock, 1844)

Geographic range. SCA, BRI, POR, MED, AZO, CAN.

Depth range. 6–40 m.

Record type. LIT.

First record. Fontes et al. (2001).

Eubbranchus vascoi Ortea, Caballer et Moro, 2002

Geographic range. AZO, CAN.

Depth range. 2–4 m.

Record type. LIT.

First record. Ortea et al. (2002).

Family TERGIPEDIDAE Bergh, 1889

Catriona maua Ev. Marcus et Er. Marcus, 1960

Geographic range. MED, AZO, CAN, CAR.

Depth range. 1–8 m.

Record type. LIT.

First record. Malaquias et al. (2009).

Cuthona caerulea (Montagu, 1804)

Geographic range. SCA, BRI, POR, MED, AZO, CAN.

Depth range. 2–25 m.

Record type. LIT.

First record. Calado (2002).

Cuthona fidenciae (Ortea, Moro et Espinosa, 1999)

Geographic range. AZO, CAN.

Depth range. 5–15 m.

Record type. LIT.

First record. Ortea et al. (2001).

Cuthona foliata (Forbes et Goodsir, 1839)

Geographic range. SCA, BRI, POR, MED, AZO, CAN.

Depth range. 2–25 m.

Record type. LIT.

First record. Calado (2002).

Family AEOLIDIIDAE Gray, 1827

Aeolidiella sanguinea (Norman, 1877)

Geographic range. BRI, POR, AZO, MAD.

Depth range. 0–18 m.

Record type. LIT

First record. Morton et al. (1998).

Spurilla neapolitana (delle Chiaje, 1841)

Geographic range. POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, CAP, NWA, GME, CAR.

Depth range. 0–10 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Simroth (1888) as *Spurilla sargassicola* Bergh.

Family FACELINIDAE Bergh, 1889

Caloria elegans (Alder et Hancock, 1845)

Geographic range. SCA, BRI, POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN.

Depth range. 6–30 m.

Record type. LIT.

First record. Wirtz (1995).

Dicata odhneri Schmekel, 1967

Geographic range. BRI, POR, MED, AZO.

Depth range. 1–45 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Cervera et al. (2004; Gosliner, pers. comm.).

Facelina annulicornis (Chamisso et Eysenhardt, 1821)

Geographic range. BRI, POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN.

Depth range. 0–6 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Calado (2002).

Favorinus branchialis (Rathke, 1806)

Geographic range. SCA, BRI, POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, CAP, NWA.

Depth range. 2–30 m.

Record type. LIT.

First record. Calado (2002).

Learchis poica Ev. Marcus et Er. Marcus, 1960

Geographic range. AZO, CRL, GME, CAR.

Depth range. 0–5 m.

Record type. LIT.

First record. Cervera et al. (2004; Moro, pers. comm.).

Family SIPHONARIIDAE Gray, 1827

Williamia gussoni (O.G. Costa, 1829)

Geographic range. MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, CAP, NWA.

Depth range. 1–100 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. MacAndrew (1857) as *Patella gussonii* Costa.

Family ELLOBIIDAE L. Pfeiffer, 1854 (1822)

Auriculinella bidentata (Montagu, 1808)

Geographic range. SCA, BRI, POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, NWA.

Depth range. 0 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. MacAndrew (1857) as *Auricula alba* Jeffreys.

Myosotella myosotis (Draparnaud, 1801)

Geographic range. SCA, BRI, POR, MED, AZO, MAD, CAN, NWA, NSC, VIR, CRL, CAR.

Depth range. 0 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Morelet (1860) as *Auricula vespertina* nov. sp.

Ovatella vulcani (Morelet, 1860)

Geographic range. Endemic AZO.

Depth range. 0 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Morelet (1860) as *Auricula vulcani* nov. sp.

Pedipes pedipes (Bruguière, 1789)

Geographic range. POR, AZO, MAD, CAN, CAP, NWA.

Depth range. 0 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Drouët (1858) as *Pedipes afra* Férussac.

Pseudomelampus exiguus (Lowe, 1832)

Geographic range. POR, AZO, MAD, CAN, CAP, NWA.

Depth range. 0 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Martins (1980).

Family ONCHIDIIDAE Rafinesque, 1815

Onchidella celtica (Cuvier, 1816)

Geographic range. BRI, POR, AZO, MAD, CAN, CAP, NWA.

Depth range. 0–1 m.

Record type. LIT/VOU.

First record. Martins (1980).

Table 1. Material examined from the Department of Biology of the University of the Azores (DBUA) and Natural History Museum of Rotterdam (NMR) mollusc collections.

FAMILY - SPECIES	MATERIAL EXAMINED
PATELLIDAE	
<i>Patella aspera</i> Röding, 1798	DBUA 179, 190/1, 240/3, 264/2, 265, 271, 458/4, 496/1, 499/9, 554/2, 562/1, 579/2, 638/1, 669/1, 670/15, 672/1, 677/1, 678/1, 713/1, 714, 715/1, 717/1, 740/1, 743/1
<i>Patella candei</i> d'Orbigny, 1840	DBUA 234, 638/2, 647, 667/1, 668/1, 713/2, 715/2, 717/2, 750/1
LOTTIIDAE	
<i>Tectura virginea</i> (O.F. Müller, 1776)	DBUA 182, 197/6, 240/5, 274/1, 278/4, 398/1, 410/1, 420, 433/1, 434/3, 457/1, 558/1, 560/1, 561/1, 562/2, 570, 609/1, 616/1, 626/1, 666/1, 667/2, 668/2, 670/1, 672/2, 677/2, 687/1, 695/1, 709/1, 713/3, 715/3, 717/3, 718, 719/1, 726/1, 730/1, 732/1, 733/1, 739/1, 742/1, 748/1, 753/1, 755/1, 766/1, 769/1, 788/1, 791/1
LEPETIDAE	
<i>Propilidium exiguum</i> (W. Thompson, 1844)	DBUA 1097
HALIOTIDAE	
<i>Haliotis tuberculata</i> Linnaeus, 1758	DBUA 193/1, 197/3, 233/1, 240/7, 263, 392, 433/2, 460/1, 496/2, 498/1, 499/6, 565/1, 566/1, 621/1, 662/1, 668/3, 670/2, 672/3, 677/3, 696/1, 713/4, 717/4, 719/2, 724/1, 726/2, 730/2, 733/2, 738/1, 756, 760/1, 766/2, 807/1
SCISSURELLIDAE	
<i>Sinezona cingulata</i> (O.G. Costa, 1861)	DBUA 144, 204, 268/1, 274/2, 276/1, 277/1, 446/1, 465/1, 466/1, 467/1, 468/1, 470/1, 471/13, 472/1, 475/1, 481/1, 492/1, 493/1, 496/3, 499/10, 500/1, 545/1, 564/1, 662/2, 663/1, 669/2, 745/1, 772/1, 787/2
TROCHIDAE	
<i>Clelandella azorica</i> Gofas, 2005	DBUA 1106
<i>Gibbula delgadensis</i> Nordsieck, 1982	DBUA 57, 102, 117/1, 167/1, 320, 332, 335/1, 340/1, 342/5, 343/2, 345/1, 350/1, 353/8, 355/1, 568/1, 695/2, 702/D1, 703/B, 703/C1, 708/I, 715/4, 733/3, 735/1, 740/2, 741/1, 766/3, 769/2, 772/2, 782/1, 784/1, 788/2, 789/1, 791/2
<i>Gibbula magus</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	DBUA 21, 117/2, 167/2, 168/3, 169/1, 170, 410/2, 421/1, 422/1, 424/5, 604, 605/1, 607, 608/1, 609/2, 614/1, 616/2, 618/1, 621/2, 624/1, 655/1, 661/1, 670/3, 676/1, 696/2, 709/2, 717/5, 719/3, 731/1, 732/2, 734/1, 735/2, 737/1, 739/2, 784/2, 807/2
<i>Jujubinus pseudogravinae</i> Nordsieck, 1973	DBUA 103, 125, 168/5, 173/1, 176/1, 193/2, 195/1, 233/2, 238, 240/6, 249, 267, 274/3, 278/2, 281/1, 330/2, 340/2, 341/1, 345/2, 350/2, 353/7, 355/2, 362/4, 371/3, 372/1, 378/1, 387/1, 388/2, 390/1, 394/1, 395/1, 396/1, 400/1, 405/1, 407/1, 408/1, 415/1, 418/1, 421/2, 422/2, 424/3, 429/1, 432, 438/1, 441/1, 460/2, 462/1, 481/2, 486/1, 499/11, 550, 553/1, 555/1, 556/1, 557/1, 558/2, 560/2, 561/2, 563/1, 565/2, 567/1, 568/2, 569/1, 570/2, 575/1, 576/1, 577/1, 579/3, 605/2, 608/2, 609/3, 614/2, 616/3, 624/2, 626/2, 655/2, 656/1, 657/1, 660/1, 661/2, 662/3, 667/3, 669/3, 670/4, 671/1, 672/4, 673/1, 675/1, 677/4, 683/1, 686, 687/2, 688/1, 689/1, 692, 695/3, 696/3, 698/1, 703/C2, 707/G, 709/3, 715/5, 719/4, 721/1, 726/3, 728/1, 730/3, 731/2, 732/3, 733/4, 735/3, 739/3, 742/2, 746/1, 748/2, 749, 754/1, 755/2, 762/1, 764/1, 766/4, 767/1, 768/1, 769/3, 771/1, 772/3, 773/1, 774/1, 776/1, 777/1, 779/1, 780/1, 783/1, 788/3, 789/2, 791/3, 814/1
<i>Phorcus sauciatus</i> (Koch, 1845)	DBUA 1067, 1068, 1069
CALLIOSTOMATIDAE	
<i>Calliostoma lividum</i> (Dautzenberg, 1927)	DBUA 330/1, 338/1, 339, 355/3, 356/2, 362, 365, 433/3, 557/2, 565/3, 579/4, 605/3, 634, 651/1, 652/1, 654/1, 657/2, 668/4, 670/5, 672/5, 675/2, 676/2, 677/5, 682/1, 683/2, 688/2, 695/4, 696/4, 697/1, 699, 712, 719/5, 724/2, 732/4, 738/2, 748/3, 755/3, 758/1, 766/5, 767/2, 773/2, 776/2, 777/2, 779/2, 780/2, 782/2, 783/2, 789/3, 796, 813/1, 814/2, 838, 839

FAMILY - SPECIES		MATERIAL EXAMINED
SKENEIDAE		
<i>Parviturbo azoricus</i> Rubio, Rolán et Segers, 2015 DBUA 1103		
PHASIANELLIDAE		
<i>Tricolia pullus azorica</i> (Dautzenberg, 1889)	DBUA 127/1, 145, 168/6, 173/2, 176/2, 188/2, 190/2, 193/4, 195/2, 197/7, 208, 240/4, 266/1, 270, 274/4, 278/3, 281/2, 286/1, 368/1, 374/1, 376/2, 377/1, 378/2, 380/1, 381/1, 382/1, 384/2, 387/2, 388/1, 391/1, 393/3, 394/2, 395/2, 396/2, 398/2, 400/2, 403/1, 405/2, 408/2, 409/1, 410/3, 428/1, 429/2, 438/2, 440, 441/2, 452/1, 453/1, 459/1, 460/3, 462/2, 465/2, 468/2, 471/12, 492/2, 493/2, 496/4, 499/12, 500/2, 545/2, 551/1, 553/2, 554/3, 555/2, 556/2, 557/3, 558/3, 560/3, 561/3, 563/2, 564/2, 566/2, 568/3, 569/2, 570/3, 571/1, 574/1, 575/2, 579/6, 609/4, 614/3, 626/3, 636, 662/4, 666/2, 667/4, 668/5, 670/6, 672/6, 676/3, 677/6, 695/5, 696/5, 709/4, 713/5, 715/6, 719/6, 726/4, 728/2, 730/4, 731/3, 732/5, 733/5, 735/4, 740/3, 741/2, 742/3, 743/2, 744/1, 745/2, 746/2, 748/4, 750/2, 754/2, 755/4, 760/2, 762/2, 764/2, 765/1, 766/6, 767/3, 768/2, 769/4, 770/1, 771/2, 772/4, 773/3, 774/2, 775/1, 776/3, 777/3, 779/3, 780/3, 782/3, 783/3, 784/3, 788/4, 789/4, 791/4, 806/1	
CERITHIIDAE		
<i>Bittium nanum</i> (Mayer, 1864)	DBUA 167/3, 169/2, 173/4, 176/3, 181, 182/3, 188/5, 190/3, 193/5, 196/1, 197/8, 206, 240/8, 266/2, 274/5, 276/2, 278/5, 281/3, 286/2, 368/2, 369/1, 370/2, 371/2, 372/2, 373/1, 374/2, 375, 376/1, 377/2, 378/3, 379/1, 380/2, 381/2, 382/2, 384/3, 385, 386, 387/3, 390/2, 391/2, 393/2, 394/3, 395/3, 396/3, 397/1, 398/3, 399, 400/3, 403/2, 405/3, 407/2, 408/2, 409/2, 410/4, 412/1, 414/1, 415/2, 416/1, 417, 418/2, 422/3, 424/4, 427/2, 428/2, 430/1, 434/1, 435, 436, 437/1, 438/3, 439/1, 441/3, 442/1, 443/4, 445/1, 446/2, 447/1, 448/1, 449/1, 450/1, 452/2, 453/2, 456/1, 457/2, 458/2, 459/2, 460/4, 462/3, 463, 465/3, 466/2, 467/2, 468/3, 469/1, 470/2, 471/11, 472/2, 474/1, 475/2, 476/1, 478/1, 480/1, 481/3, 483/1, 486/2, 489/1, 492/3, 493/3, 496/4, 499/13, 500/3, 545/3, 546, 551/2, 553/3, 555/3, 556/3, 557/4, 558/4, 560/4, 561/4, 563/3, 564/3, 565/4, 567/2, 568/4, 569/3, 570/4, 571/2, 572, 574/2, 575/3, 576/2, 579/11, 605/4, 608/3, 609/5, 610/1, 614/4, 621/3, 623, 624/3, 626/4, 631/1, 657/3, 658/1, 659/1, 661/3, 662/5, 665/1, 666/3, 668/6, 670/7, 672/7, 675/3, 676/4, 677/7, 678/2, 695/6, 696/6, 709/5, 715/7, 716, 717/6, 719/7, 721/2, 726/5, 727/1, 728/3, 730/5, 731/4, 732/6, 733/6, 735/5, 736/1, 737/2, 739/4, 742/4, 744/2, 748/5, 750/3, 753/2, 755/5, 758/2, 760/3, 762/3, 763/1, 764/3, 765/2, 766/7, 767/4, 768/3, 769/5, 770/2, 771/3, 772/5, 773/4, 774/3, 775/2, 776/4, 777/4, 778/1, 779/4, 780/4, 782/4, 783/4, 784/4, 786/5, 788/5, 789/5, 791/5, 806/2, 807/3	
PLANAXIDAE		
<i>Fossarus ambiguus</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	DBUA 136, 182, 228, 286/3, 387/4, 448/2, 458/5, 459/3, 465/4, 471/10, 472/3, 475/3, 489/2, 492/4, 496/6, 500/4, 614/5, 658/2, 661/4, 662/6, 665/2, 666/4, 677/8, 695/7, 727/2, 728/4, 743/3, 750/4	
CYPRAEIDAE		
<i>Luria lurida</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	DBUA 362, 640, 649/1, 696/7, 715/8, 810, 835/1, 1059/1	
LITTORINIDAE		
<i>Littorina saxatilis</i> (Olivi, 1792)	DBUA 22/1, 29/1, 61, 191, 193/6, 348/1, 626/5, 629, 743/4	
<i>Melarhappe neritoides</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	DBUA 149, 171, 215/1, 235, 415/3, 430/2, 438/4, 444/1, 445/2, 448/3, 452/3, 457/3, 458/1, 459/4, 460/5, 496/7, 500/5, 659/2, 660/2, 661/5, 662/7, 663/2, 665/3, 666/5, 667/5, 672/8, 713/6, 727/3, 739/5, 806/3	
<i>Tectarius striatus</i> (King, 1832)	DBUA 163, 215/2, 221, 282, 438/5, 471/9, 661/6, 662/8, 663/3, 665/4, 667/6, 668/7, 713/7, 727/4, 728/5, 743/5	
SKENEOPSIDAE		
<i>Skeneopsis planorbis</i> (O. Fabricius, 1780)	DBUA 9, 117/3, 173/5, 188/7, 189, 194/2, 195/3, 196/2, 217, 268/2, 269/1, 272/1, 274/6, 277/2, 280/1, 281/4, 442/2, 444/2, 446/3, 449/2, 452/4, 456/2, 460/6, 462/4, 466/3, 467/3, 468/4, 469/2, 471/8, 475/4, 477, 478/2, 492/5, 493/4, 496/8, 499/2, 500/6, 564/4, 632/1, 661/7, 662/9, 663/4, 674/1, 719/8, 726/6, 735/6, 743/6, 744/3, 768/4	

FAMILY - SPECIES	MATERIAL EXAMINED
NATICIDAE	
<i>Natica prietoi</i> Hidalgo, 1873	DBUA 2, 108, 410/5, 422/4, 605/5, 676/5, 697/2, 717/7, 721/3, 724/3, 734/2, 737/3, 757, 804, 807/4, 825, 835/2, 837/1, 1060/1
RISSOIDAE	
<i>Alvania abstersa</i> van der Linden et van Aartsen, 1994	DBUA 411/1, 726/7
<i>Alvania angioyi</i> van Aartsen, 1982	DBUA 119/1, 173/6, 188/8, 227, 274/7, 277/3, 281/5, 335/2, 340/3, 343/1, 350/3, 352/1, 353/6, 355/4, 372/3, 374/3, 379/8, 394/4, 398/4, 400/4, 407/3, 410/6, 412/2, 462/5, 493/5, 496/9, 499/14, 556/4, 560/5, 564/5, 568/5, 571/3, 574/3, 579/13, 666/6, 675/4, 687/3, 695/8, 709/6, 715/9, 719/9, 727/5, 730/6, 731/5, 732/7, 733/7, 735/7, 736/2, 741/3, 742/5, 748/6, 753/3, 764/4, 766/8, 767/5, 768/5, 769/6, 772/6, 773/5, 788/6, 789/6, 811/1, 813/2
<i>Alvania cancellata</i> (da Costa, 1778)	DBUA 127/2, 168/2, 173/6, 176/4, 197/2, 240/9, 274/8, 281/6, 341/2, 350/4, 379/9, 394/5, 395/4, 405/4, 408/3, 410/7, 411/2, 415/4, 421/3, 422/5, 438/6, 441/4, 446/4, 448/4, 459/5, 489/3, 493/6, 496/10, 499/16, 500/7, 555/4, 558/5, 561/5, 569/4, 570/5, 574/4, 579/9, 605/6, 608/4, 609/6, 614/6, 621/4, 626/6, 658/3, 659/3, 660/3, 661/8, 662/10, 665/5, 666/7, 667/7, 670/8, 672/9, 675/5, 676/6, 677/9, 687/4, 695/9, 696/8, 697/3, 709/7, 719/10, 726/8, 727/6, 731/6, 732/8, 733/8, 735/8, 740/4, 742/6, 760/4, 767/6, 773/6, 789/7, 806/4, 816/1
<i>Alvania formicarum</i> Gofas, 1989	DBUA 332/4, 335/3, 338/2, 340/4, 341/3, 342/4, 343/3, 345/3, 348/2, 350/5, 352/2, 353/1, 355/5, 359/1
<i>Alvania internodula</i> Hoenselaar et Goud, 1998	DBUA 336/4, 338/9
<i>Alvania mediolittoralis</i> Gofas, 1989	DBUA 124, 188/9, 193/7, 197/5, 229, 240/15, 274/9, 409/3, 410/8, 411/3, 421/4, 428/3, 434/2, 438/7, 441/5, 442/3, 444/3, 445/3, 446/5, 448/5, 449/3, 450/2, 451/1, 452/5, 453/3, 455, 456/3, 457/4, 458/6, 459/6, 460/7, 461/1, 462/6, 471/7, 473/1, 474/2, 475/5, 476/2, 483/2, 486/3, 489/4, 490/1, 492/6, 493/7, 496/11, 499/8, 500/8, 551/3, 553/4, 558/6, 560/6, 561/6, 564/6, 565/5, 566/3, 568/6, 570/6, 571/4, 574/5, 579/7, 614/7, 632/2, 659/4, 661/9, 662/11, 663/5, 665/6, 666/8, 667/8, 715/10, 719/11, 727/7
<i>Alvania poucheti</i> Dautzenberg, 1889	DBUA 4, 119/2, 143, 173/7, 240/17, 350/6, 352/3, 353/2, 355/6, 368/3, 369/2, 370/1, 371/1, 372/4, 373/2, 377/3, 378/4, 379/2, 380/3, 384, 387/5, 393/1, 394/6, 395/5, 397/2, 398/5, 400/5, 405/5, 407/4, 409/4, 410/9, 411/4, 427/1, 447/2, 457/5, 465/5, 493/8, 499/3, 500/9, 556/5, 563/4, 570/7, 631/2, 666/9, 687/5, 695/10, 709/8, 748/7, 767/7, 773/7, 788/7, 806/5
<i>Alvania sleursi</i> (Amati, 1987)	DBUA 173/8, 335/4, 340/5, 341/4, 342/1, 343/4, 350/7, 352/4, 353/4, 355/7, 446/6, 448/6, 458/7, 459/7, 493/9, 496/12, 499/17, 500/10, 626/7, 666/10, 667/9, 687/6, 695/11, 709/9, 719/12, 727/8, 731/7, 735/9, 746/3, 748/8, 750/5, 755/6, 766/9, 767/8, 769/7, 772/7, 773/8, 780/5, 786/4, 788/8, 789/8, 791/6, 806/6, 811/2
<i>Alvania tarsodes</i> (Watson, 1886)	DBUA 703/E
<i>Botryphallus ovummuscae</i> (Gofas, 1990)	DBUA 209, 493/10, 499/7, 500/11, 659/5, 661/10, 662/12, 665/7, 666/11, 715/11, 750/6
<i>Cingula trifasciata</i> (J. Adams, 1800)	DBUA 128, 205, 240/2, 352/5, 442/4, 445/4, 448/7, 449/4, 457/6, 460/8, 461/2, 470/3, 474/3, 475/6, 489/5, 490/2, 496/13, 499/5, 500/12, 632/3, 659/6, 660/4, 661/11, 662/13, 663/6, 665/8, 666/12, 667/10, 695/12, 696/9, 726/9, 732/9, 744/4, 750/7, 755/7, 806/7
<i>Crisilla postrema</i> (Gofas, 1990)	DBUA 121/1, 173/9, 188/3, 198, 274/10, 277/4, 340/6, 350/8, 351, 352/6, 353/3, 355/8, 359/2, 447/3, 462/7, 465/6, 470/4, 472/4, 492/7, 496/14, 499/18, 500/13, 545/4, 564/7, 632/4, 670/9, 730/7, 731/8, 733/9, 741/4, 745/3, 746/4, 768/6
<i>Manzonina martinsi</i> Ávila et Cordeiro, 2015	DBUA 788/9, 1092, 1093, 1094, 1095
<i>Manzonina unifasciata</i> Dautzenberg, 1889	DBUA 129, 173/10, 188/1, 266/3, 273, 274/11, 281/7, 332, 338/3, 340/7, 341/5, 346, 350/9, 352/7, 353/5, 355/9, 380/4, 381/3, 395/6, 397/3, 398/6, 403/3, 409/5, 410/10, 442/5, 443/3, 445/5, 446/7, 449/5, 451/2, 452/6, 462/8, 470/5, 471/6, 475/7, 476/3, 486/4, 492/8, 493/11, 496/15, 499/20, 500/14, 556/6, 571/5, 574/6, 579/14, 657/4, 660/5, 661/12, 662/14, 665/9, 666/13, 667/11, 670/11, 687/7, 695/13, 697/4, 709/10, 715/12, 719/13, 726/10, 727/9, 728/6, 730/8, 731/9, 733/10, 748/9, 755/8, 766/10, 767/9, 773/9, 789/9, 806/8

FAMILY - SPECIES	MATERIAL EXAMINED
RISSOIDAE	
<i>Onoba moreleti</i> Dautzenberg, 1889	DBUA 24/1, 181/2, 410/11, 411/5, 500/15, 556/7, 666/14, 726/11, 748/10
<i>Rissoa guernei</i> Dautzenberg, 1889	DBUA 132, 188/10, 190/4, 193/8, 195/4, 220, 240/18, 274/12, 281/8, 372/5, 381/4, 382/3, 387/6, 397/4, 398/7, 400/6, 442/6, 443/2, 448/8, 451/3, 452/7, 459/8, 460/9, 462/9, 468/5, 470/6, 471/5, 472/5, 473/2, 475/8, 492/9, 493/12, 496/16, 499/22, 500/16, 551/4, 554/1, 556/8, 565/6, 566/4, 568/7, 570/8, 571/6, 574/7, 579/5, 632/5, 661/13, 662/15, 666/15, 667/12, 695/14, 719/14, 726/12, 735/10, 736/3, 741/5, 746/5, 748/11, 755/9, 764/5, 766/11
<i>Setia alexandrae</i> Ávila et Cordeiro, 2015	DBUA 35/1, 37/1, 40, 48/1, 50, 336/3, 355/10, 449/6, 468/6, 471/4, 478/3, 496/17, 662/16, 704/A1, 898/1, 901, 920, 963/1, 1018/1, 1019/1, 1051, 1070, 1071, 1072, 1073, 1074, 1075, 1076, 1077, 1078
<i>Setia ermelindoi</i> Ávila et Cordeiro, 2015	DBUA 137, 467/4, 689/2, 899, 957, 1058/1, 1079, 1080, 1081, 1082, 1083, 1084, 1085
<i>Setia netoae</i> Ávila et Cordeiro, 2015	DBUA 264/1, 745/4, 1086, 1087, 1088, 1089, 1090, 1091
<i>Setia subvaricosa</i> Gofas, 1990	DBUA 121/2, 176/5, 188/11, 193/9, 195/5, 223, 274/13, 281/9, 332, 335/5, 336/1, 338/4, 343/5, 345/4, 350/10, 352/8, 355/11, 447/4, 451/4, 462/10, 465/7, 467/5, 471/3, 481/4, 496/18, 499/23, 500/17, 545/5, 557/5, 564/8, 571/7, 574/8, 660/6, 662/17, 666/16, 730/9, 731/10, 733/11, 735/11, 741/6, 742/7, 744/5, 745/5, 746/6, 754/3, 755/10, 764/6, 766/12, 773/10, 782/5, 784/5, 788/10
ANABATHRIDAE	
<i>Pisinna glabrata</i> (Megerle von Mühlfeld, 1824)	DBUA 187, 189/2, 194, 195/6, 269/2, 272/2, 277/5, 280/2, 442/7, 443/1, 444/4, 446/8, 447/5, 448/9, 449/7, 450/3, 451/5, 452/8, 456/4, 457/7, 458/3, 459/9, 460/10, 462/11, 465/8, 466/4, 467/6, 468/7, 469/3, 470/7, 471/2, 472/6, 474/4, 475/9, 476/4, 478/4, 480/2, 481/5, 492/10, 493/13, 496/19, 499/19, 500/18, 554/4, 661/14, 662/18, 663/7, 665/10, 666/17, 669/4, 726/13, 727/10, 743/7, 744/6, 755/11
ASSIMINEIDAE	
<i>Assiminea avilai</i> van Aartsen, 2008	DBUA 687/8
<i>Paludinella globularis</i> (Hanley in Thorpe, 1844)	DBUA 355/12, 449/8, 466/5, 470/8, 660/7, 661/15, 665/11, 666/18, 715/13, 726/14
CAECIDAE	
<i>Caecum gofasi</i> Pizzini et Nofroni, 2001	DBUA 355/13, 662/19, 1096
<i>Caecum wayae</i> Pizzini et Nofroni, 2001	DBUA 355/14, 1107
TRUNCATELLIDAE	
<i>Truncatella subcylindrica</i> (Linnaeus, 1767)	DBUA 1
BURSIDAE	
<i>Bursa scrobilator</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	DBUA 359/3, 495/1, 498/2, 639/1, 643, 672/10, 1059/2
CASSIDAE	
<i>Semicassis granulata undulata</i> (Gmelin, 1791)	DBUA 719/15, 807/5
RANELLIDAE	
<i>Charonia lampas</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	DBUA 648, 668/8, 672/11, 685/1
<i>Charonia variegata</i> (Lamarck, 1816)	DBUA 672/12
<i>Monoplex corrugatus</i> (Lamarck, 1816)	DBUA 652/2, 668/9, 738/3, 807/6
VELUTINIDAE	
<i>Lamellaria latens</i> (O.F. Müller, 1776)	DBUA 22/2, 410/12, 666/19

FAMILY - SPECIES	MATERIAL EXAMINED
VELUTINIDAE	
<i>Lamellaria perspicua</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	DBUA 29/2, 731/11, 788/11, 842
TRIVIIDAE	
<i>Trivia candidula</i> (Gaskoin, 1836)	DBUA 6, 624/4, 668/10, 677/10, 696/10, 717/8, 721/4, 732/10, 737/4, 739/6, 750/8, 835/3.
<i>Trivia mediterranea</i> (Risso, 1826)	DBUA 33, 169/3, 486/5, 608/5, 609/7, 610/2, 614/8, 620, 649/2, 651/2, 666/20, 677/11, 696/11, 715/14, 726/15, 730/10, 733/12, 739/7, 758/4, 760/5, 837/2
VERMETIDAE	
<i>Thylaeodus</i> cf. <i>rugulosus</i> (Monterosato, 1878)	DBUA 1108
<i>Vermetus triquetrus</i> Bivona Ant., 1832	DBUA 214, 445/6, 456/5, 470/9, 474/5, 674/2.
EPITONIIDAE	
<i>Acirsa subdecussata</i> (Cantraine, 1835)	DBUA 1117
<i>Cirsotrema cochlea</i> (G.B. Sowerby II, 1844)	DBUA 738/4
<i>Epitonium algerianum</i> (Weinkauff, 1866)	DBUA 69, 72
<i>Epitonium celesti</i> (Aradas, 1854)	DBUA 1118
<i>Epitonium clathratulum</i> (Kanmacher, 1798)	DBUA 614/9, 715/15
<i>Epitonium clathrus</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	DBUA 1119
<i>Epitonium pulchellum</i> (Bivona, 1832)	DBUA 1120
<i>Epitonium turtonis</i> (Turton, 1819)	DBUA 1121
<i>Gyroscala lamellosa</i> (Lamarck, 1822)	DBUA 24/2, 93, 105, 695/15, 777/5, 1058/2
<i>Opalia coronata</i> (Philippi et Scacchi, 1840)	DBUA 614/10
EULIMIDAE	
<i>Crinophtheiros collinsi</i> (Sykes, 1903)	DBUA 1122
<i>Curveulima dautzenbergi</i> (Pallary, 1900)	NMR 32213
<i>Melanella boscii</i> (Payraudeau, 1826)	DBUA 1123
<i>Melanella</i> cf. <i>trunca</i> (Watson, 1897)	DBUA 1124
<i>Parvioris ibizenca</i> (Nordsieck, 1968)	DBUA 224
<i>Vitreolina curva</i> (Monterosato, 1874)	DBUA 133/1, 338/5, 343/6, 355/15
<i>Vitreolina incurva</i> (Bucquoy, Dautzenberg et Dollfus, 1883)	DBUA 115, 133/2, 134, 281/10, 379/3, 407/5
<i>Vitreolina philippi</i> (de Rayneval et Ponzi, 1854)	DBUA 16, 19, 1017, 1058/3
TRIPHORIDAE	
<i>Cheirodonta pallescens</i> (Jeffreys, 1867)	DBUA 240/14, 722/1, 769/8, 781, 784/6
<i>Marshallora adversa</i> (Montagu, 1803)	DBUA 116, 186, 193/10, 197/9, 240/16, 281/11, 373/3, 374/4, 379/4, 380/5, 407/6, 428/4, 441/6, 493/14, 560/7, 563/5, 574/9, 662/20, 665/12, 666/21, 672/14, 675/6, 715/16, 722/2, 765/3, 768/7, 770/3, 771/4, 773/11, 774/4, 775/3, 776/5, 777/6, 778/2, 789/10, 791/7

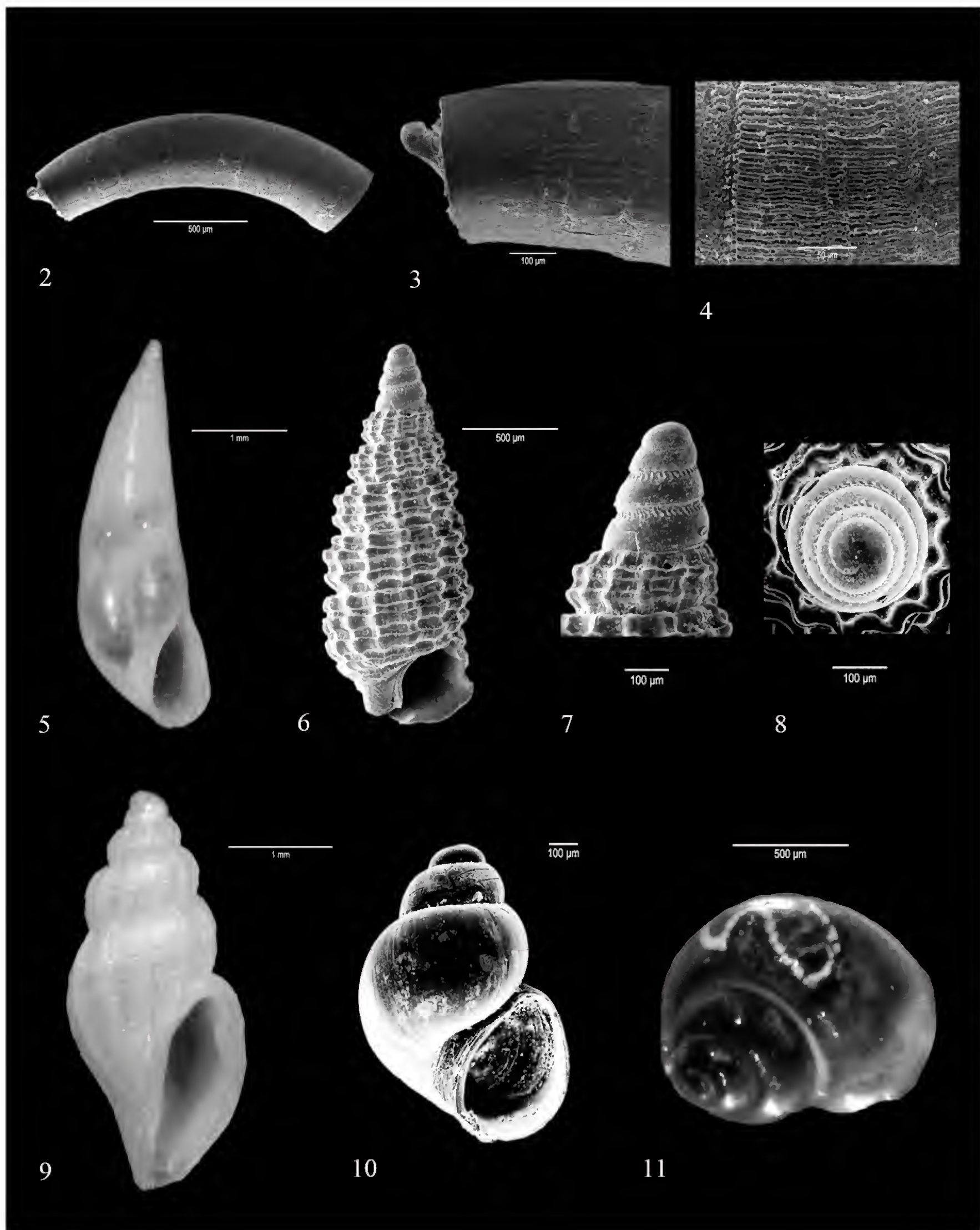
FAMILY - SPECIES	MATERIAL EXAMINED
TRIPHORIDAE	
<i>Metaxia abrupta</i> (Watson, 1880)	DBUA 73/1, 76/1
<i>Monophorus erythrosoma</i> (Bouchet et Guillemot, 1978)	DBUA 421/5, 574/10, 722/3, 723, 727/11, 762/4, 767/10, 768/8, 773/12, 774/5, 778/3, 782/6, 789/11, 790
<i>Monophorus thiriotae</i> Bouchet, 1985	DBUA 768/9
<i>Pogonodon pseudocanaricus</i> (Bouchet, 1985)	DBUA 1141
<i>Similiphora similior</i> (Bouchet et Guillemot, 1978)	DBUA 727/12, 730/11, 732/11, 767/11, 787, 788/12
CERITHIOPSIDAE	
<i>Cerithiopsis barleei</i> Jeffreys, 1867	DBUA 197/10, 240/11, 412/3, 560/8, 567/3
<i>Cerithiopsis fayalensis</i> Watson, 1880	DBUA 1142
<i>Cerithiopsis jeffreysi</i> Watson, 1885	DBUA 12, 73/2, 274/14, 574/11, 695/16, 702/4, 731/12, 785/1
<i>Cerithiopsis minima</i> (Brusina, 1865)	DBUA 150, 188/4, 213, 695/17, 777/7
<i>Cerithiopsis</i> cf. <i>nana</i> Jeffreys, 1867	DBUA 560/9, 707/1, 748/12
<i>Cerithiopsis scalaris</i> Locard, 1892	DBUA 1128
<i>Cerithiopsis tubercularis</i> (Montagu, 1803)	DBUA 76/2, 188/6, 379/5, 409/6, 660/8, 662/21, 666/22, 742/8
BUCCINIDAE	
<i>Pollia dorbignyi</i> (Payraudeau, 1826)	DBUA 175, 410/13, 627, 657/5, 676/8, 721/5, 731/13, 733/13, 738/5, 754/4, 767/12, 807/7, 835/4
COLUMBELLIDAE	
<i>Anachis avaroides</i> Nordsieck, 1975	DBUA 155, 168/7, 173/11, 176/6, 195/7, 216, 240/12, 274/15, 278/6, 281/12, 368/4, 372/6, 378/5, 379/6, 381/5, 387/7, 391/3, 394/7, 395/7, 397/5, 398/8, 405/6, 407/7, 408/4, 409/7, 410/14, 428/5, 438/8, 441/7, 456/6, 496/20, 553/5, 555/5, 556/9, 561/7, 565/7, 571/8, 574/12, 579/12, 614/11, 621/5, 626/8, 662/22, 666/23, 672/15, 675/7, 676/9, 677/12, 695/18, 696/12, 707/2, 709/11, 715/17, 719/16, 726/16, 727/13, 732/12, 733/14, 739/8, 741/7, 742/9, 745/6, 748/13, 764/7, 766/13, 767/13, 768/10, 772/8, 773/13, 775/4, 777/8, 779/5, 783/5, 784/7, 788/13, 789/12, 791/8, 807/8
<i>Columbella adansoni</i> Menke, 1853	DBUA 166, 176/7, 184, 193/11, 197/4, 233/3, 240/13, 278/1, 377/4, 404, 405/7, 425/1, 433/4, 553/6, 556/10, 557/6, 561/8, 563/6, 565/8, 567/4, 569/5, 570/9, 574/13, 576/3, 578/1, 579/1, 621/6, 646/1, 658/4, 662/23, 668/11, 670/12, 671/2, 672/16, 676/10, 677/13, 696/13, 709/12, 713/8, 715/18, 719/17, 721/6, 727/14, 728/7, 729/1, 731/14, 733/15, 738/6, 758/5, 759/1, 760/6, 761/1, 766/14, 773/14, 776/6, 778/4, 783/6, 791/9, 807/9, 835/5, 837/3
NASSARIIDAE	
<i>Nassarius corniculum</i> (Olivi, 1792)	DBUA 418/3
<i>Nassarius cuvierii</i> (Payraudeau, 1826)	DBUA 340/8, 673/2, 676/11, 711, 730/12, 731/15, 732/13, 734/3, 735/12, 736/4, 807/10
<i>Nassarius incrassatus</i> (Strøm, 1768)	DBUA 164, 167/4, 169/4, 176/8, 193/12, 201, 233/4, 240/10, 368/5, 414/2, 416/2, 418/4, 422/6, 424/1, 430/3, 437/2, 439/2, 553/7, 555/6, 558/7, 560/10, 563/7, 568/8, 569/6, 576/4, 578/2, 579/15, 612/2, 614/12, 616/4, 621/7, 624/5, 646/2, 657/6, 668/12, 672/17, 675/8, 676/13, 677/14, 676, 696/14, 704/A2, 709/13, 717/9, 719/19, 721/7, 729/2, 730/13, 731/16, 732/14, 733/16, 734/4, 735/14, 737/5, 738/7, 758/6, 760/7, 761/2, 764/8, 766/15, 767/14, 768/11, 769/9, 772/9, 773/15, 774/6, 776/7, 777/9, 779/6, 780/6, 782/7, 784/8, 786/3, 788/14, 789/13, 791/10, 807/11, 835/6, 837/4

FAMILY - SPECIES	MATERIAL EXAMINED
MURICIDAE	
<i>Coralliophila meyendorffii</i> (Calcara, 1845)	DBUA 37/2, 38/1, 345/5, 350/11, 695/19, 728/8
<i>Hexaplex trunculus</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	DBUA 425/2, 645/1, 646/3, 649/3, 652/4, 656/2, 676/14, 758/7, 760/8
<i>Ocenebra chavesi</i> Houart, 1996	DBUA 38/2, 414/3, 612/3, 651/3, 676/15, 724/4, 760/9, 761/3, 807/12
<i>Ocenebra erinaceus</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	DBUA 123/2, 424/2, 645/2, 651/4, 652/5, 657/7, 672/18, 676/16, 695/20, 719/20, 754/5, 760/10, 807/13
<i>Ocinebrina aciculata</i> (Lamarck, 1822)	DBUA 123/1, 167/5, 168/1, 173/12, 176/9, 379/7, 394/8, 395/8, 400/7, 408/5, 409/8, 410/15, 411/6, 605/7, 608/6, 612/4, 614/13, 616/5, 618/2, 621/8, 626/9, 672/19, 675/9, 676/17, 677/15, 695/21, 696/15, 709/14, 719/21, 721/8, 726/17, 730/14, 731/17, 732/15, 733/17, 742/10, 754/6, 760/11, 761/4, 764/9, 765/4, 766/16, 767/15, 770/4, 772/10, 773/16, 774/7, 776/8, 778/5, 779/7, 782/8, 783/7, 784/9, 786/2, 788/15, 789/14, 791/11, 807/14, 837/5
<i>Orania fusulus</i> (Brocchi, 1814)	DBUA 612/5
<i>Stramonita haemastoma</i> (Linnaeus, 1767)	DBUA 18, 174, 193/3, 233/5, 239, 372/7, 410/16, 422/7, 425/3, 433/5, 487, 576/5, 579/10, 609/8, 644, 650, 657/8, 662/24, 666/24, 668/13, 670/13, 671/3, 672/20, 676/18, 677/16, 696/16, 717/10, 719/22, 729/3, 731/18, 733/18, 737/6, 759/2, 760/12, 761/5, 764/10, 766/17, 767/16, 807/15, 835/7
<i>Trophonopsis barvicensis</i> (Johnston, 1825)	DBUA 151, 605/8, 608/7, 616/6
MARGINELLIDAE	
<i>Volvarina oceanica</i> Gofas, 1989	DBUA 338/6, 342/3
MITRIDAE	
<i>Mitra cornea</i> Lamarck, 1811	DBUA 172, 197/1, 233/6, 378/6, 397/6, 400/8, 401, 402, 405/8, 409/9, 433/6, 495/3, 573, 579/8, 612/6, 624/6, 662/25, 670/14, 671/4, 672/21, 674/3, 677/17, 696/17, 715/19, 717/11, 719/23, 727/15, 729/4, 733/19, 738/8, 740/5, 741/8, 759/3, 761/6, 763/2, 765/5, 767/17, 786/1, 835/8, 1018/2
<i>Mitra zonata</i> Marryat, 1819	DBUA 356/3, 419, 495/4, 724/5
MANGELIIDAE	
<i>Bela nebula</i> (Montagu, 1803)	DBUA 135, 167/6, 169/5, 605/9, 608/8, 614/14, 616/7, 676/19, 732/17, 739/9, 807/16
<i>Mangelia costata</i> (Pennant, 1777)	DBUA 338/10
<i>Mangelia scabrida</i> Monterosato, 1890	NMR 34350
RAPHITOMIDAE	
<i>Raphitoma aequalis</i> (Jeffreys, 1867)	DBUA 605/10, 609/9
<i>Raphitoma leufroyi</i> (Michaud, 1828)	DBUA 338/7, 343/7, 614/15, 698/2, 701/G
<i>Raphitoma linearis</i> (Montagu, 1803)	DBUA 122, 176/11, 253, 418/6, 558/8, 574/14, 624/7, 626/11, 666/25, 675/11, 695/23, 696/19, 721/9, 732/18, 764/11, 767/19, 770/5, 773/18, 774/8, 775/5, 789/16
<i>Raphitoma purpurea</i> (Montagu, 1803)	DBUA 410/17, 666/26, 670/10, 702/H, 709/16, 762/5, 785/2, 1058/5
<i>Teretia teres</i> (Reeve, 1844)	DBUA 1116
DRILLIIDAE	
<i>Crassopleura maravignae</i> (Bivona Ant. in Bivona And., 1838)	DBUA 154, 169/6, 608/9, 614/16, 616/8, 696/20
HORAICLAVIDAE	
<i>Haedropleura septangularis</i> (Montagu, 1803)	DBUA 240/1, 338/8, 605/11, 675/12, 682/2, 683/3, 695/24, 696/21, 704/A3, 709/17

FAMILY - SPECIES	MATERIAL EXAMINED
CANCELLARIIDAE	
<i>Brocchinia clenchi</i> Petit, 1986	DBUA 146, 169/7, 605/12, 608/10, 609/10, 614/17
CIMIDAE	
<i>Cima cylindrica</i> (Jeffreys, 1856)	DBUA 1125, 1126
<i>Cima</i> cf. <i>minima</i> (Jeffreys, 1858)	DBUA 147
ARCHITECTONICIDAE	
<i>Philippia hybrida</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	DBUA 17, 35/2
<i>Pseudotorinia architae</i> (O.G. Costa, 1841)	DBUA 605/13
TOFANELLIDAE	
<i>Graphis albida</i> (Kanmacher, 1798)	DBUA 1127
OMALOGYRIDAE	
<i>Ammonicera fischeriana</i> (Monterosato, 1869)	DBUA 338/6, 342/3
<i>Ammonicera rota</i> (Forbes et Hanley, 1850)	DBUA 1058/6
<i>Omalogyra atomus</i> (Philippi, 1841)	DBUA 35/3, 77, 87, 118/2, 173/13, 188/12, 277/6, 280/3, 336/2, 446/9, 449/9, 452/9, 465/9, 467/7, 468/8, 469/4, 470/10, 471/1, 474/6, 475/10, 496/21, 499/15, 564/9, 571/9, 614/18, 631/3, 632/6, 662/26, 663/8, 665/13, 666/27, 715/21, 726/18, 730/15, 731/19, 755/13, 768/12, 773/19, 1058/7
PYRAMIDELLIDAE	
<i>Brachystomia eulimoides</i> (Hanley, 1844)	DBUA 1114
<i>Liostomia mamoi</i> Mifsud, 1993	DBUA 499/1
<i>Odostomella doliolum</i> (Philippi, 1844)	DBUA 5, 22/3, 355/16, 574/15, 687/9, 695/25, 707/C, 709/18, 735/15, 755/14, 767/10, 1014, 1018/3, 1058/8
<i>Odostomia bernardi</i> van Aartsen, Gittenberger et Goud, 1998	DBUA 719/25, 731/20, 1115
<i>Odostomia duureni</i> van Aartsen, Gittenberger et Goud, 1998	DBUA 1113
<i>Odostomia kuiperi</i> van Aartsen, Gittenberger et Goud, 1998	DBUA 719/26, 1111
<i>Odostomia lukisii</i> Jeffreys, 1859	DBUA 730/16, 731/21, 733/21, 1110
<i>Odostomia striolata</i> Forbes et Hanley, 1850	DBUA 1109
<i>Odostomia turrita</i> Hanley, 1844	DBUA 1112
<i>Ondina diaphana</i> (Jeffreys, 1848)	DBUA 719/27
<i>Pyrgiscus rufus</i> (Philippi, 1836)	DBUA 1129
<i>Turbonilla lactea</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	DBUA 22/4, 130, 493/15, 499/21, 695/26, 702/1, 703/G, 709/19, 727/17, 728/9, 730/17, 731/22, 735, 767/21
<i>Cima</i> cf. <i>minima</i> (Jeffreys, 1858)	DBUA 147
MURCHISONELLIDAE	
<i>Ebala nitidissima</i> (Montagu, 1803)	DBUA 1130
RISSOELLIDAE	
<i>Rissoella contrerasi</i> Rolán et Hernández, 2004	DBUA 48/2, 195/8, 352/9, 730/18, 898/2, 1018/4

FAMILY - SPECIES	MATERIAL EXAMINED
RISSEOELLIDAE	
<i>Rissoella diaphana</i> (Alder, 1848)	DBUA 466/6, 662/27, 665/14
DIAPHANIDAE	
<i>Diaphana globosa</i> (Lovén, 1846)	DBUA 1062
HAMINOEIDAE	
<i>Atysma candrewii</i> E.A. Smith, 1872	DBUA 738/9, 1131, 1132, 1133
<i>Haminoea orteai</i> Talavera, Murillo et Templado, 1987	DBUA 702/2, 738/10, 1334, 1335
RETUSIDAE	
<i>Retusa multiquadrata</i> Oberling, 1970	DBUA 733/22
<i>Retusa truncatula</i> (Bruguière, 1792)	DBUA 22/5, 493/16, 499/4, 731/23, 746/7
RUNCINIDAE	
<i>Runcina adriatica</i> T. Thompson, 1980	DBUA 1137, 1139
APLYSIIDAE	
<i>Aplysia depilans</i> (Gmelin 1791)	DBUA 80, 835/9
<i>Aplysia fasciata</i> Poiret, 1789	DBUA 360
<i>Aplysia parvula</i> Mörch, 1863	DBUA 45/1, 662/28, 667/13, 704/D1, 704/H, 762/6
<i>Aplysia punctata</i> (Cuvier, 1803)	DBUA 354/1, 748/14, 759/4, 766/19, 776/10, 778/6, 780/9, 785/2, 788/16, 1058/9
PLAKOBRANCHIDAE	
<i>Elysia ornata</i> (Swainson, 1840)	DBUA 577/2
<i>Elysia viridis</i> (Montagu, 1804)	DBUA 729/5
UMBRACULIDAE	
<i>Umbraculum umbraculum</i> (Lightfoot, 1786)	DBUA 26, 35/4, 638/3, 753/4, 760/13, 874
TYLODINIDAE	
<i>Tylodina perversa</i> (Gmelin, 1791)	DBUA 861
PLEUROBRANCHIDAE	
<i>Berthellina edwardsii</i> (Vayssière, 1896)	DBUA 185/1, 362, 423, 642/1, 719/28, 748/15
<i>Pleurobranchus testudinarius</i> Cantraine, 1835	DBUA 185/2, 759/5, 761/7
DORIDIDAE	
<i>Doris bertheloti</i> (d'Orbigny, 1839)	DBUA 1063
<i>Doris ocelligera</i> (Bergh, 1881)	DBUA 778/7
CADLINIDAE	
<i>Aldisa smaragdina</i> Ortea, Pérez et Llera, 1982	DBUA 809/1
CHROMODORIDIDAE	
<i>Felimare picta</i> (Schultz in Philippi, 1836)	DBUA 354/2, 685/2, 687/11, 759/6, 761/8, 809/2
<i>Felimare tricolor</i> (Cantraine, 1835)	DBUA 760/14, 1038

FAMILY - SPECIES	MATERIAL EXAMINED
CHROMODORIDIDAE	
<i>Felimida britoi</i> (Ortea et Pérez, 1983)	DBUA 722/4, 760/15
<i>Felimida edmundsi</i> (Cervera, García-Gómez et Ortea, 1989)	DBUA 1034/1
<i>Felimida purpurea</i> (Risso in Guérin, 1831)	DBUA 722/5, 759/7, 760/16, 1036
DISCODORIDIDAE	
<i>Peltodoris atromaculata</i> Bergh, 1880	DBUA 726/19, 761/9, 840, 1034/2, 1035
<i>Platydoris argo</i> (Linnaeus, 1767)	DBUA 345/6, 356/1, 642/2, 835/10, 864, 1040/1
DENDRODORIDIDAE	
<i>Dendrodoris herytra</i> Valdés et Ortea, 1996	DBUA 726/20, 760/17
POLYCERIDAE	
<i>Crimora papillata</i> Alder et Hancock, 1862	DBUA 1039, 1040/2
<i>Kaloplocamus ramosus</i> (Cantraine, 1835)	DBUA 610/3, 835/11
<i>Limacia clavigera</i> (O.F. Müller, 1776)	DBUA 837/6
<i>Polycera quadrilineata</i> (O.F. Müller, 1776)	DBUA 1138, 1140
<i>Tambja ceutae</i> García-Gómez et Ortea, 1988	DBUA 798, 1037, 1041/1, 1059/3
AEGIRIDAE	
<i>Aegires sublaevis</i> Odhner, 1932	DBUA 767/22, 1136
TRITONIIDAE	
<i>Marionia blainvillea</i> (Risso, 1818)	DBUA 331
AEOLIDIIDAE	
<i>Spurilla neapolitana</i> (delle Chiaje, 1841)	DBUA 45/2
FACELINIDAE	
<i>Dicata odhneri</i> Schmekel, 1967	DBUA 1041/2
SIPHONARIIDAE	
<i>Williamia gussoni</i> (O.G. Costa, 1829)	DBUA 260, 342/2, 703/D, 704/D2, 1058/10
ELLOBIIDAE	
<i>Auriculinella bidentata</i> (Montagu, 1808)	DBUA 659/7, 660/9, 661/16, 665/15, 666/28
<i>Myosotella myosotis</i> (Draparnaud, 1801)	DBUA 490/3, 500/19
<i>Ovatella vulcani</i> (Morelet, 1860)	DBUA 490/4, 659/9, 660/10, 661/17, 665/16, 666/29, 677/18, 726/21, 750/9
<i>Pedipes pedipes</i> (Bruguière, 1789)	DBUA 490/5, 626/12, 660/11, 665/17, 677/19, 694, 696/22, 726/22, 743/8, 750/10, 1056/1, 1060/2
<i>Pseudomelampus exiguus</i> (Lowe, 1832)	DBUA 659/8, 661/18, 665/18, 677/20, 696/23, 750/11, 1060/3
ONCHIDIIDAE	
<i>Onchidella celtica</i> (Cuvier, 1817)	DBUA 490/6, 491, 659/10, 660/12, 661/19, 665/19, 1056/2, 1066



Figures 2–11. New records for the littoral gastropoda fauna of the Azores. Figs. 2–4. *Caecum gofasi* Pizzini et Nofroni, 2001; DBUA 355/13. Fig. 2: shell; Fig. 3: septum, lateral view; Fig. 4: microsculpture of the shell. Fig. 5. *Curveulima dautzenbergi* (Pallary, 1900), shell, NMR 32213, credit: J. Trausel, Natural History Museum of Rotterdam. Figs. 6–8. *Cerithiopsis* cf. *nana* Jeffreys, 1867, DBUA 748/12: Fig. 6: shell; Fig. 7: protoconch, lateral view; Fig. 8: protoconch, apical view. Fig. 9. *Mangelia scabrida* Monterosato, 1890; shell, NMR 34350, credit: J. Trausel, Natural History Museum of Rotterdam). Fig. 10. *Liostomia mamoi* Mifsud, 1993, shell, DBUA 499/1. Fig. 11. *Rissoella contrerasi* Rolán et Hernández, 2004, shell, DBUA 1018/4.

Table 2. Species excluded from the checklist of the littoral gastropods of the Azores.

FAMILY	SPECIES	FIRST RECORD AND REMARKS
HALIOTIDAE	<i>Haliotis tuberculata coccinea</i> Reeve, 1846	Drouët (1858) as <i>Haliotis coccinea</i> Reeve. Dubious record (see Ávila et al., 1998).
TROCHIDAE	<i>Clanculus berthelotii</i> (d'Orbigny, 1840)	MacAndrew (1857), as <i>Trochus (Monodonta) bertheloti</i> d'Orbigny. Dubious record (see Ávila et al., 2011).
	<i>Jujubinus exasperatus</i> (Pennant, 1777)	MacAndrew (1857) as <i>Trochus striatus</i> Linnaeus. Misidentification of <i>Jujubinus pseudogravinae</i> Nord-sieck, 1973 (see Ávila et al., 2011).
	<i>Jujubinus striatus</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	MacAndrew (1857) as <i>Trochus striatus</i> Linnaeus. Misidentification of <i>Jujubinus pseudogravinae</i> Nord-sieck, 1973 (see Ávila et al., 2011).
CALLIOSTOMATIDAE	<i>Calliostoma conulus</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	Drouët (1858) as <i>Trochus conulus</i> Linnaeus. Misidentification of <i>Calliostoma lividum</i> Dautzenberg, 1927 (see Ávila et al., 2011).
	<i>Calliostoma laugieri</i> (Payraudeau, 1826)	MacAndrew (1857) as <i>Trochus laugieri</i> Payraudeau. Misidentification of <i>Calliostoma lividum</i> Dautzenberg, 1927 (see Ávila et al., 2011).
	<i>Calliostoma zizyphinum</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	MacAndrew (1857) as <i>Trochus zizyphinus</i> Linnaeus. Misidentification of <i>Calliostoma lividum</i> Dautzenberg, 1927 (see Ávila et al., 2011).
TURBINIDAE	<i>Bolma rugosa</i> (Linnaeus, 1767)	MacAndrew (1857) as <i>Turbo rugosus</i> Linnaeus. Dubious record (see Ávila et al., 1998).
SKENEIDAE	<i>Dikoleps</i> cf. <i>cutleriana</i> (Clark, 1849)	Ávila et al. (2000b). Dubious record. The specimen was not found in the DBUA marine mollusc collection.
	<i>Parviturbo</i> cf. <i>rolani</i> Engl, 2001	Segers (2002). Misidentification of <i>Parviturbo azoricus</i> Rubio, Rolán et Segers, 2015.
CERITHIIDAE	<i>Cerithium zebrum</i> Kiener, 1841	Drouët (1858). Dubious record (see Ávila et al., 1998).
LITTORINIDAE	<i>Littorina compressa</i> Jeffreys, 1865	Jeffreys (1883) as <i>Littorina rudis</i> Maton. Misidentification of <i>Littorina saxatilis</i> (Olivi, 1792) (see Ávila et al., 1998).
	<i>Littorina obtusata</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	Jeffreys (1883). Dubious record (see Ávila et al., 1998).
NATICIDAE	<i>Euspira intricata</i> (Donovan, 1804)	MacAndrew (1857) as <i>Natica intricata</i> Donovan. Misidentification of <i>Natica prietoi</i> Hidalgo, 1873.
	<i>Euspira nitida</i> (Donovan, 1804)	Morton et al. (1998) as <i>Lunatia alderi</i> . Misidentification of <i>Natica prietoi</i> Hidalgo, 1873.
	<i>Naticarius stercusmuscarum</i> (Gmelin, 1791)	Morton et al. (1998) as <i>Natica canrena</i> . Misidentification of <i>Natica prietoi</i> Hidalgo, 1873.
	<i>Notocochlis dillwynii</i> (Payraudeau, 1826)	Simroth (1888) as <i>Natica dillwyni</i> Payraudeau. Misidentification of <i>Natica prietoi</i> Hidalgo, 1873, see Ávila et al. (2000b).
	<i>Polinices lacteus</i> (Guilding, 1834)	Laursen (1981). Dubious record. Specimens of this species sometimes arrive by rafting to the Azores from the western Atlantic, but so far have not been able to maintain viable populations in the archipelago.
RISSOIDAE	<i>Alvania beanii</i> (Hanley in Thorpe, 1844)	MacAndrew (1857) as <i>Rissoa calathus</i> Forbes et Hanley. Dubious record (see Ávila, 2000b).
	<i>Alvania cimex</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	MacAndrew (1857) as <i>Rissoa granulata</i> Philippi. Dubious record (see Ávila, 2000b).
	<i>Cingula ordinaria</i> Smith, 1890	Chapman (1955). Misidentification of <i>Cingula trifasciata</i> (J. Adams, 1800) (see Ávila et al., 1998).

FAMILY	SPECIES	FIRST RECORD AND REMARKS
RISSOIDAE	<i>Manzonina crassa</i> (Kanmacher, 1798)	Morton et al. (1998). Misidentification of <i>Manzonina unifasciata</i> Dautzenberg, 1889 (see Ávila, 2000b).
	<i>Rissoa guerinii</i> Récluz, 1843	Chapman (1955) as <i>Cingula costulata</i> Alder. Misidentification of <i>Rissoa guernei</i> Dautzenberg, 1889 (see Ávila, 2000b).
	<i>Setia pulcherrima</i> (Jeffreys, 1848)	Bullock et al. (1990) as <i>Cingula pulcherrima</i> (Jeffreys, 1848). Misidentification of <i>Setia subvaricosa</i> Gofas, 1990 (see Ávila, 2000b).
ASSIMINEIDAE	<i>Assimineia eliae</i> Paladilhe, 1875	Ávila & Azevedo (1996). Misidentification of <i>Paludinella globularis</i> (Hanley in Thorpe, 1844) (see Aartsen, 2008).
CAECIDAE	<i>Caecum glabellum</i> (A. Adams, 1868)	Morton et al. (1998). Dubious record. Probably misidentified, since it was only recorded by Morton et al. (1998) and was not found in the DBUA marine mollusc collection.
	<i>Caecum vitreum</i> Carpenter, 1859	Dautzenberg (1889). Dubious record. Probably misidentified, since it was only recorded by Dautzenberg (1889) and was not found in the DBUA marine mollusc collection.
TORNIDAE	<i>Tornus subcarinatus</i> (Montagu, 1803)	Borges et al. (2010). Misidentification of <i>Parviturbo azoricus</i> Rubio, Rolán et Segers, 2015.
RANELLIDAE	<i>Gutturium muricinum</i> (Röding, 1798)	MacAndrew (1857) as <i>Triton tuberosus</i> Lamarck. Dubious record, (see Ávila et al., 1998).
EULIMIDAE	<i>Eulima glabra</i> (da Costa, 1778)	Jeffreys (1884) as <i>Eulima subulata</i> Donovan. Dubious record (see Ávila et al., 1998).
	<i>Vitreolina antiflexa</i> (Monterosato, 1884)	MacAndrew (1857) as <i>Eulima distorta</i> Deshayes. Dubious record (see Ávila et al., 1998).
TRIPHORIDAE	<i>Monophorus perversus</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	Jeffreys (1885) as <i>Triforis perversa</i> Linnaeus. Dubious record. Jeffreys identified virtually all European Triphoridae with this name (see Bouchet, 1985).
BUCCINIDAE	<i>Engina turbinella</i> (Kiener, 1836)	Morton et al. (1998). Misidentification of <i>Polia dorbignyi</i> (Payraudeau, 1826) (see Ávila et al., 2000b).
	<i>Pisania striata</i> (Gmelin, 1791)	MacAndrew (1857) as <i>Pisania maculosa</i> Lamarck. Dubious record (see Ávila et al., 1998).
NASSARIIDAE	<i>Nassarius</i> cf. <i>ovoideus</i> (Locard, 1886)	Ávila et al. (2000a). Misidentification of <i>Nassarius cuvierii</i> (Payraudeau, 1826).
MURICIDAE	<i>Ocenebrina edwardsii</i> (Payraudeau, 1826)	Ávila et al. (1998). Misidentification of <i>Ocenebra chavesi</i> Houart, 1996.
	<i>Trophonopsis muricata</i> (Montagu, 1803)	Poppe & Goto (1991) as <i>Trophon muricatus</i> (Montagu, 1803). Misidentification of <i>Trophonopsis barvicensis</i> (Johnston, 1825).
COSTELLARIIDAE	<i>Vexillum zebrinum</i> (d'Orbigny, 1840)	MacAndrew (1857) as <i>Mitra zebrina</i> d'Orbigny. Dubious record (see Ávila et al., 1998).
MITRIDAE	<i>Mitra cornicula</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	Simroth (1888) as <i>Mitra corniculum</i> Linnaeus. Misidentification of <i>Mitra cornea</i> Lamarck, 1811 (see Ávila et al., 2000b).
MANGELIIDAE	<i>Bela menkhorsti</i> van Aartsen, 1988	Dautzenberg (1889) as <i>Raphitoma turgidum</i> Forbes. Dubious record. Probably misidentified, since it was only recorded by Dautzenberg (1889) and was not found in the DBUA marine mollusc collection.
	<i>Trophonopsis muricata</i> (Montagu, 1803)	Poppe & Goto (1991) as <i>Trophon muricatus</i> (Montagu, 1803). Misidentification of <i>Trophonopsis barvicensis</i> (Johnston, 1825).

FAMILY	SPECIES	FIRST RECORD AND REMARKS
COSTELLARIIDAE	<i>Vexillum zebrinum</i> (d'Orbigny, 1840)	MacAndrew (1857) as <i>Mitra zebrina</i> d'Orbigny. Dubious record (see Ávila et al., 1998).
MITRIDAE	<i>Mitra cornicula</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	Simroth (1888) as <i>Mitra corniculum</i> Linnaeus. Misidentification of <i>Mitra cornea</i> Lamarck, 1811 (see Ávila et al., 2000b).
MANGELIIDAE	<i>Bela menkhorsti</i> van Aartsen, 1988	Dautzenberg (1889) as <i>Raphitoma turgidum</i> Forbes. Dubious record. Probably misidentified, since it was only recorded by Dautzenberg (1889) and was not found in the DBUA marine mollusc collection.
	<i>Bela zonata</i> (Locard, 1892)	Ávila et al. (2000b), as <i>Bela laevigata</i> (Philippi, 1836). Misidentification of <i>B. nebula</i> (Montagu, 1803).
ACTEONIDAE	<i>Acteon incisus</i> Dall, 1881	Dautzenberg & Fischer (1896). Dubious record. Probably misidentified, since it was only recorded by Dautzenberg & Fischer (1896) and was not found in the DBUA marine mollusc collection.
RINGICULIDAE	<i>Ringicula semistriata</i> d'Orbigny, 1842	Nordsieck (1972). Dubious record. Nordsieck (1972) merely speculates about the presence of this species in the Azores. It was not found in the DBUA marine mollusc collection.
RISSEOELLIDAE	<i>Rissoella globularis</i> (Forbes et Hanley, 1853)	Segers (2002). Misidentification of <i>Rissoella contrerasi</i> Rolán et Hernández, 2004.
BULLIDAE	<i>Bulla striata</i> Bruguière, 1792	Drouët (1858). Dubious record (see Malaquias & Reid, 2008).
HAMINOEIDAE	<i>Haminoea hydatis</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	García-Talavera (1983). Dubious record. Probably misidentified, since it was only recorded by García-Talavera (1983) and was not found in the DBUA marine mollusc collection.
PHILINIDAE	<i>Philine quadrata</i> (S. Wood, 1839)	Watson (1886). Dubious record (see Ávila et al., 1998).
CYLICHNIDAE	<i>Cylichna cylindracea</i> (Pennant, 1777)	Pilsbry (1893). Dubious record (see Ávila et al., 1998).
RETUSIDAE	<i>Retusa umbilicata</i> (Montagu, 1803)	Ávila & Azevedo (1996). Misidentification of <i>Retusa truncatula</i> (Bruguière, 1792).
RUNCINIDAE	<i>Runcina africana</i> Pruvot-Fol, 1953	Malaquias et al. (2009). Misidentification of <i>Runcina coronata</i> (de Quatrefages, 1844).
CHROMODORIDIDAE	<i>Felimida krohni</i> (Vérany, 1846)	Ávila et al. (1998) as <i>Chromodoris krohni</i> (Vérany, 1846). Misidentification of <i>Felimida britoi</i> (Ortea et Pérez, 1983).
DISCODORIDIDAE	<i>Discodoris</i> cf. <i>millegrana</i> (Alder et Hancock, 1854)	Ávila & Azevedo (1997). Misidentification of <i>Platydoris argo</i> (Linnaeus, 1767) (see Ávila et al., 2000a).
FACELINIDAE	<i>Phidiana lynceus</i> Bergh, 1867	Borges et al. (2010). Dubious record (Manuel António E. Malaquias, pers. comm. 2013).

DISCUSSION

The total number of littoral gastropods now validly reported for the Azores is 281 species, belonging to 178 genera and 94 families. Since the last account by Ávila (2005), who counted 227 littoral gastropods, this new checklist represents an increase of 23.8% (54 species). With 26 species

(9.3%), Rissoidae is the most species-rich littoral gastropod family in the archipelago, followed by Pyramidellidae and Epitoniidae with 16 (5.7%) and 12 species (4.3%), respectively. There is a total of 36 endemic species (12.8%), belonging to 18 families, of which 16 (44.4%) belong to Rissoidae. Three gastropod species (1.1%) are considered as introduced (Cardigos et al., 2006).

The presence of the newly recorded littoral gastropods *Caecum gofasi*, *Cerithiopsis* cf. *nana*, *Curveulima dautzenbergi*, *Liostomia mamoi*, *Mangelia scabrida*, and *Rissoella contrerasi* in the Archipelago of the Azores is not unexpected since these species are known from the northern European coasts, the Mediterranean Sea, northeast Atlantic seamounts, and from other Macaronesian archipelagos. Our findings expand their known geographical distribution in the northeast Atlantic Ocean.

Accurate checklists are of crucial importance for biodiversity, ecology and biogeography studies. All Macaronesian archipelagos have recent checklists on the marine molluscs: Madeira (Segers et al., 2009), Selvagens (Albuquerque et al., 2009), Canaries (Rolán, 2011) and Cape Verde (Rolán, 2005). For the Azores, a checklist of the marine molluscs reporting 236 littoral gastropods was published in a book edited by Borges et al. (2010), intended to cover the terrestrial and marine fauna and flora of the Azores. This comprehensive list was later made available in the web as a species searchable database (Portal da Biodiversidade dos Açores). As stated in the homepage, the aim of this “Azorean Biodiversity Portal” is to provide “a unique resource for fundamental research in systematics, biodiversity, education and conservation management in the Azores (Portugal). It also provides an original platform for biogeographical and macro-ecological research on islands.”

More recently, an updated version of this database was made available as well, and called “ATLANTIS” (Base de Dados da Biodiversidade dos Açores). At the time of our consultancy, both databases were online, yielding quite different results. Both data bases were accessed and all marine gastropods reported for the Azores by the “Azorean Biodiversity Portal” and the “ATLANTIS” databases were downloaded. Deep-water and pelagic species were excluded from the following analysis.

From a total of 417 littoral gastropod species reported by the “Azorean Biodiversity Portal”, 153 species proved to be wrong citations, as they were either dubious records (mostly misidentifications) or outdated synonymies already cited (e.g., *Thais haemastoma* and *Stramonita haemastoma*). From a total of 270 records provided by the “ATLANTIS” database, 49 species were wrong citations. As both

databases yielded a significant amount of wrong citations, in our opinion, they must be used with precaution and, in their present status, clearly do not meet the stated aims.

Despite more than 150 years of scientific research, our knowledge on the diversity of the Azorean littoral gastropods seems to be still incomplete. In fact, the scientific campaigns made in recent years have resulted in new records or species for the region. A clear example of this is the continuing increase in new records of opisthobranch species (Malaquias et al., 2009; Malaquias et al., 2011; Pedro et al., 2011; Cordeiro et al., 2013; Malaquias et al., 2014) or the rissoid and *Parviturbo* species recently described (Cordeiro & Ávila, 2015; Rubio et al., 2015), which demonstrates the need for further biodiversity surveys.

In our opinion, future fieldwork efforts should be focused on islands poorly studied and geographically closer to the colonization sources (i.e. Santa Maria, Flores and Corvo Islands), in order to enhance the potential discovery of new records or species.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The authors are grateful to Joop Trausel, Natural History Museum of Rotterdam, for providing the photos of *Curveulima dautzenbergi* and *Mangelia scabrida* included in Figures 5 and 9, respectively. This work was funded by FEDER funds through the Operational Programme for Competitiveness Factors - COMPETE and National Funds through FCT - Fundação para a Ciência e a Tecnologia under the project FCOMP-01-0124-FEDER-037300 (Ref. FCT PEst-C/BIA/UI0609/2013). Ricardo Cordeiro benefited from PhD grant SFRH/BD/60366/2009 funded by FCT. Sérgio Ávila acknowledges his Ciência 2008 research contract funded by FCT.

REFERENCES

- Aartsen J.J., 1982. Synoptic tables of Medit. and Europ. conchology. Genere *Alvania* (Subgen. *Arsenia* & *Alvaniella*) (Tav. XXI). La Conchiglia, 14 (164–165): 4–6.
- Aartsen J.J., 2008. The Assimineidae of the Atlantic-Mediterranean seashores. Basteria, 72: 165–181.

- Aartsen J.J. & Fehr-de-Wal M.C., 1975. A critical examination of *Caecum clarkii* Carpenter, 1858. *Basteria*, 39: 81–86.
- Aartsen J.J., Gittenberger E. & Goud J., 1998. Pyramidellidae (Mollusca, Gastropoda, Heterobranchia) collected during the Dutch CANCAP and MAURITANIA expeditions in the south-eastern part of the North Atlantic Ocean (part 1). *Zoologische Verhandelingen Leiden*, 321: 1–57.
- Albuquerque M., Borges J.P. & Calado G., 2009. *Moluscos Marinhos - Atlas das Ilhas Selvagens*. Direcção Regional do Ambiente, Funchal, 309 pp.
- Amati B., 1987. *Manzonina (Alvinia) sleursi* sp. n. (Gastropoda, Prosobranchia). *Notiziario del C.I.S.M.A.*, 10: 25–30.
- Ávila S.P., 2000a. Shallow-water marine molluscs of the Azores: biogeographical relationships. *Arquipélago - Life and Marine Sciences*, Supplement 2 (Part A): 99–131.
- Ávila S.P., 2000b. The shallow-water Rissoidae (Mollusca, Gastropoda) of the Azores and some aspects of their ecology. *Iberus*, 18: 51–76.
- Ávila S.P., 2005. Processos e padrões de dispersão e colonização nos Rissoidae (Mollusca: Gastropoda) dos Açores. PhD thesis. Universidade dos Açores, Ponta Delgada, 329 pp.
- Ávila S.P. & Azevedo J.M.N., 1996. Checklist of the marine molluscs of the littoral of Pico Island (Azores, Portugal). In: Moreno D. (Ed.). *Libro de Resúmenes - XI Congreso Nacional de Malacología*. Sociedad Española de Malacología, Almería, pp. 106–107.
- Ávila S.P. & Azevedo J.M.N., 1997. Shallow-water molluscs from the Formigas Islets, Azores, collected during the "Santa Maria e Formigas 1990" scientific expedition. *Açoreana*, 8: 323–330.
- Ávila S.P., Borges J.P. & Martins A.M.F., 2011. The littoral Trochoidea (Mollusca: Gastropoda) of the Azores. *Journal of Conchology*, 40: 408–427.
- Ávila S.P., Cardigos F. & Santos R.S., 2004. D. João de Castro Bank, a shallow water hydrothermal-vent in the Azores: checklist of the marine molluscs. *Arquipélago - Life and Marine Sciences*, 21A: 75–80.
- Ávila S.P., Fontes J., Tempera F. & Cardigos F., 2000a. Additions to the marine molluscs of the Formigas islets, Azores. *Açoreana*, 9: 175–178.
- Ávila S.P., Azevedo J.M.N., Gonçalves J.M., Fontes J. & Cardigos F., 1998. Checklist of the shallow-water marine molluscs of the Azores: 1 - Pico, Faial, Flores and Corvo. *Açoreana*, 8: 487–523.
- Ávila S.P., Azevedo J.M.N., Gonçalves J.M., Fontes J. & Cardigos F., 2000b. Checklist of the shallow-water marine molluscs of the Azores: 2 - São Miguel island. *Açoreana*, 9: 139–173.
- Ávila S.P., Madeira P., Rebelo A.C., Melo C., Hipólito A., Pombo J., Botelho A.Z. & Cordeiro R., 2015. *Phorcus sauciatus* (Koch, 1845) (Gastropoda: Trochidae) in Santa Maria, Azores archipelago: the onset of a biological invasion. *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 81: 516–521.
- Azevedo J.M.N., 1991. Estudo das comunidades malacológicas fitais do litoral em São Miguel, Açores. Provas de A.P.C.C. Universidade dos Açores, Ponta Delgada, IV+75 pp.
- Azevedo J.M.N. & Gofas S., 1990. Moluscos marinhos litorais da ilha das Flores. Expedição Científica Flores'89 (relatório preliminar). *Relatórios e Comunicações Científicas do Departamento de Biologia*, 18: 83–87.
- Base de Dados da Biodiversidade dos Açores. Available from: <http://www.atlantis.angra.uac.pt/atlantis/>. Accession date: 4/10/2015.
- Bergh R., 1892. Opisthobranches provenant des campagnes du yacht l'Hirondelle. Résultats des campagnes scientifiques accomplies sur son yacht par Albert Ier, Prince Souverain de Monaco 4: 1–35; pls. 1–4.
- Bergh R., 1899. Nudibranches et Marsenia provenant des campagnes de la Princesse-Alice (1891-1897). Résultats des campagnes scientifiques accomplies sur son yacht par Albert Ier, Prince Souverain de Monaco, 14: 1–45; pls. 1–2.
- Bieler R., 1995. Vermetid gastropods from São Miguel, Azores: comparative anatomy, systematic position and biogeographic affiliation. *Açoreana*, Suplemento: 173–192.
- Borges P.A.V., Costa A., Cunha R., Gabriel R., Gonçalves V., Martins A.F., Melo I., Parente M., Raposeiro P., Rodrigues P., Santos R.S., Silva L., Vieira P. & Vieira V., 2010. A list of the terrestrial and marine biota from the Azores. *Princípio, Cascais*, 429 pp.
- Bouchet P., 1985. Les Triphoridae de la Méditerranée et du proche Atlantique (Mollusca, Gastropoda). *Lavori della Società Italiana di Malacologia*, 21: 5–58.
- Bouchet P. & Rocroi J.-P., 2005. Classification and nomenclator of gastropod families. *Malacologia*, 47: 1–397.
- Bullock R.C., Turner R.D. & Fralick R.A., 1990. Species richness and diversity of algal-associated micro-molluscan communities from São Miguel, Açores. *Açoreana*, Suplemento: 39–58.
- Burnay L.P. & Martins A.M., 1988. À cerca da presença de *Mitra zonata* Marryat, 1818 (Gastropoda: Mitridae) na costa do Algarve (Portugal) e no Arquipélago dos Açores. *Publicações Ocasionais da Sociedade Portuguesa de Malacologia*, 10: 23–26.
- Calado G., 2002. New records for the Azorean opisthobranch fauna (Mollusca: Gastropoda). *Arquipélago - Life and Marine Sciences*, 19A: 105–108.

- Cardigos F., Tempera F., Ávila S.P., Gonçalves J., Colaço A. & Santos R.S., 2006. Non-indigenous marine species of the Azores. *Helgoland Marine Research*, 60: 160–169.
- Cervera J.L., Calado G., Gavaia C., Malaquias M.A.E., Templado J., Ballesteros M., García-Gómez J.C. & Megina C., 2004. An annotated and updated checklist of the opisthobranchs (Mollusca: Gastropoda) from Spain and Portugal (including islands and archipelagos). *Boletín del Instituto Español de Oceanografía*, 20: 5–111.
- Chan J.M. & Gosliner T.M., 2007. Preliminary phylogeny of *Thordisa* (Nudibranchia: Discodorididae) with descriptions of five new species. *Veliger*, 48: 284–308.
- Chapman G., 1955. Aspects of the fauna and flora of the Azores. VI. The density of animal life in the coralline alga zone. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, Series 12, 8 (95): 801–805.
- Contreras J.A., 1992. Una nuova *Gibberula* dalle Isole Azzorre (Gastropoda, Marginellidae). *La Conchiglia*, 262: 44–45.
- Cordeiro R. & Ávila S.P., 2015. New species of Rissoidae (Mollusca, Gastropoda) from the Archipelago of the Azores (northeast Atlantic) with an updated regional checklist for the family. *ZooKeys*, 480: 1–19.
- Cordeiro R., Malaquias M.A.E., Mas G., Figueroa I., Borges J.P. & Ávila S.P., 2013. New records for the opisthobranch fauna of the Archipelago of the Azores (NE Atlantic Ocean). *Marine Biodiversity Records*, 6: e28.
- Dautzenberg P., 1889. Révision des mollusques marins des Açores. Contribution a la faune malacologique des Iles Açores. Résultats des dragages effectués par le yacht l'Hirondelle pendant sa campagne scientifique de 1887. Résultats des campagnes scientifiques accomplies sur son yacht par Albert Ier, Prince Souverain de Monaco, 1: 1–112; pls. 1–9.
- Dautzenberg P., 1927. Mollusques provenant des campagnes scientifiques du Prince Albert Ier de Monaco dans l'Océan Atlantique et dans le Golfe de Gascogne. Résultats des Campagnes Scientifiques Accomplies sur son Yacht par Albert Ier, Prince souverain de Monaco, 72: 1–400; pls. 1–9.
- Dautzenberg P. & Fischer H., 1896. Dragages effectués par l'Hirondelle et par la Princesse-Alice, 1888–1895. 1. Mollusques Gastéropodes. Campagnes scientifiques de S.A. le Prince Albert Ier de Monaco. Mémoires de la Société Zoologique de France, 9: 395–498; pls. 15–22.
- Drouët H., 1858. Molusques marins des îles Açores. Mémoires de la Société d'Agriculture du Département de l'Aube, 22: 1–53.
- Eales N.B., 1960. Revision of the world species of *Aplysia* (Gastropoda: Opisthobranchia). *Bulletin of the British Museum (Natural History), Zoology* 5: 267–404.
- Fontes J., Tempera F. & Wirtz P., 2001. On some interesting opisthobranchs (Mollusca, Gastropoda) from the Azores. *Arquipélago - Life and Marine Sciences*, 18A: 85–87.
- García-Talavera F., 1983. Los moluscos gasterópodos anfiatlánticos. Estudio paleo y biogeográfico de las especies bentónicas litorales. Colección Monografías, 10. Secretariado de Publicaciones de la Universidad de la Laguna, Santa Cruz de Tenerife, 352 pp.
- Geiger D.L., 2012. Monograph of the little slit shells. Santa Barbara Museum of Natural History, Santa Barbara, 1291 pp.
- Gofas S., 1989a. Two new species of *Alvania* (Rissoidae) from the Azores. *Publicações Ocasionalis da Sociedade Portuguesa de Malacologia*, 14: 39–42.
- Gofas S., 1989b. Le genre *Volvarina* (Marginellidae) dans la Méditerranée et l'Atlantique du Nord Est. *Bollettino Malacologico*, 25: 159–182.
- Gofas S., 1990. The littoral Rissoidae and Anabathridae of São Miguel, Azores. *Açoreana, Suplemento* 2: 97–134.
- Gofas S., 2005. Geographical differentiation in *Clelandella* (Gastropoda: Trochidae) in the northeastern Atlantic. *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 71: 133–144.
- Gofas S. & Beu A., 2002. Tonnoidean gastropods of the North Atlantic Seamounts and the Azores. *American Malacological Bulletin*, 17: 91–108.
- Gosliner T.M., 1990. Opisthobranch mollusks from the Azores Islands. I. Runcinidae and Chromodorididae. *Açoreana, Suplemento*: 135–166.
- Gosliner T.M., 1994. New records of Flabellinidae (Opisthobranchia: Aeolidacea) from the Tropical Americas, with description of two new species. *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences*, 48: 171–183.
- Hart J. & Wirtz P., 2013. *Phyllidia flava* Aradas, 1847 (Mollusca, Opisthobranchia), new record for the Azores. *Arquipélago - Life and Marine Sciences*, 30: 1.
- Hoeksema D.F. & Segers W., 1993. On the systematics and distribution of the marine gastropod *Caecum armoricum* de Folin, 1869. *Gloria Maris*, 31: 79–88.
- Hoenselaar H.J. & Goud J., 1998. The Rissoidae of the CANCAP expeditions, I: the genus *Alvania* Risso, 1826 (Gastropoda, Prosobranchia). *Basteria*, 62: 69–115.
- Houart R., 1996. Description of new species of Muriidae (Gastropoda) from New Caledonia, the Philippine Islands, the Northeast Atlantic, and West Africa. *Apex*, 11: 59–75.
- Jeffreys J.G., 1882. On the Mollusca procured during the “Lightning” and “Porcupine” expeditions, 1868–70. (Part V.). *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 1882: 656–687.

- Jeffreys J.G., 1883. On the Mollusca procured during the "Lightning" and "Porcupine" expeditions, 1868–70. (Part VI.). Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London, 1883: 88–114.
- Jeffreys J.G., 1884. On the Mollusca procured during the "Lightning" and "Porcupine" expeditions, 1868–70. (Part VIII.). Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London, 1884: 341–372.
- Jeffreys J.G., 1885. On the Mollusca procured during the "Lightning" and "Porcupine" expeditions, 1868–1870. (Part IX.). Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London, 1885: 27–63.
- Jensen K.R., 1995. Anatomy and biology of *Aplysiopsis formosa* Pruvot-Fol (Mollusca, Opisthobranchia, Sacoglossa) from the Azores. Açoreana, Supplement: 217–230.
- Jensen K.R., 2014. Anatomy of three sacoglossans (Mollusca, "Opisthobranchia") newly recorded from São Miguel, Azores. Açoreana, Suplemento 10: 117–138.
- Laursen D., 1981. Taxonomy and distribution of teleplanic prosobranch larvae in the North Atlantic. Dana-Report, 89: 1–43.
- Linden J., 1993. *Alvania obsoleta* spec. nov. from the Azores (Gastropoda, Prosobranchia: Rissoidae). Basteria, 57: 79–82.
- Linden J., 1994. *Philine intricata* Monterosato, 1884, an overlooked species from the North-East Atlantic and the Mediterranean Sea (Gastropoda, Opisthobranchia: Philinidae). Basteria, 58: 41–48.
- Linden J. & Aartsen J.J., 1994. *Alvania abstersa* nom. nov., a new name for *A. obsoleta* van der Linden, 1993, non *A. obsoleta* (S.V. Wood, 1848) (Gastropoda, Prosobranchia, Rissoidae). Basteria, 58: 2.
- Linden J. & Eikenboom J.C.A., 1992. On the taxonomy of the Recent species of the genus *Chrysallida* Carpenter from Europe, the Canary Islands and the Azores. Basteria, 56: 3–63.
- MacAndrew R., 1857. Report on the marine testaceous Mollusca of the North-east Atlantic and neighbouring seas, and the physical conditions affecting their development. Report of the British Association for the Advance of Science, 26: 101–158.
- Macedo M.C.C., Macedo M.I.C. & Borges J.P., 1999. Conchas Marinhas de Portugal. Editorial Verbo, Lisboa, 516 pp.
- Malaquias M.A.E. & Reid D.G., 2008. Systematic revision of the living species of Bullidae (Mollusca: Gastropoda: Cephalaspidea), with a molecular phylogenetic analysis. Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society, 153: 453–543.
- Malaquias M.A.E., Calado G.P., Cruz J.F. & Jensen K.R., 2011. On the occurrence of the Caribbean sea slug *Thuridilla mazda* in the eastern Atlantic Ocean. Marine Biodiversity Records, 5: e50.
- Malaquias M.A.E., Calado G., Cruz J.F. & Jensen K.R., 2014. Opisthobranch molluscs of the Azores: results of the IV International Workshop of Malacology and Marine Biology (4–13 July 2011) (Mosteiros, São Miguel, Azores). Açoreana, Supl. 10: 139–147.
- Malaquias M.A.E., Calado G.P., Padula V., Villani G. & Cervera J.L., 2009. Molluscan diversity in the North Atlantic Ocean: new records of opisthobranch gastropods from the Archipelago of the Azores. Marine Biodiversity Records, 2: e28.
- Martins A.M.F., 1980. Notes on the habitat of five halophile Ellobiidae in the Azores. Publicações do Museu Carlos Machado, Ponta Delgada, 32 pp.
- Martins A.M.F., 2004. O Anel da Princesa. Intermezzo, Lisboa, 100 pp.
- Martins A.M.F., Borges J.P., Ávila S.P., Costa A.C., Madeira P. & Morton B., 2009. Illustrated checklist of the infralittoral molluscs off Vila Franca do Campo. Açoreana, Suplemento 6: 15–103.
- Mayer K., 1864. Die Tertiär-fauna der Azoren und Madeiren. Published by the author, Zurich, 107 pp.
- Menezes G.M., 1991. *Umbraculum mediterraneum* (Lamarck, 1819) (Gastropoda: Opisthobranchia: Umbraculomorpha), a new record for the littoral fauna of the Azores. Arquipélago - Life and Marine Sciences, 9: 101–102.
- Mifsud C., 2001. The genus *Mitromorpha* Carpenter, 1865 (Neogastropoda, Turridae), and its subgenera with notes on the European species. Published by the author, Rabat, 32 pp.
- Mikkelsen P.M., 1995. Cephalaspid opisthobranchs of the Azores. Açoreana, Suplemento: 193–215.
- Moolenbeek R.G. & Faber M.J., 1987. The macaronesian species of the genus *Manzonina* (Gastropoda Rissoidae), part II. De Kreukel, 23: 23–31.
- Morelet A., 1860. Iles Açores. Notice sur l'histoire naturelle des Açores suivie d'une description des mollusques terrestres de cet archipel. J.-B. Baillière et Fils, Paris, 214 pp.
- Moreno D., 2011. *Bittium nanum* (Gastropoda, Cerithiidae), una especie valida de las islas Azores. Iberus, 29: 59–74.
- Morton B., Britton J.C. & Martins A.M.F., 1998. Ecologia Costeira dos Açores. Sociedade Afonso Chaves - Associação de Estudos Açorianos, Ponta Delgada, 249 pp.
- Nobre A., 1924. Contribuições para a fauna dos Açores. Anais do Instituto de Zoologia da Universidade do Porto, 1: 41–90.
- Nolt J.M., 2008. A new species of *Scissurella* from the Azores with discussions on *Sinezona semicostata* Burnay & Rolán, 1990 and *Sinezona cingulata* (O.G. Costa, 1861) (Gastropoda: Vetigastropoda: Scissurellidae). Zootaxa, 1678: 51–62.

- Nordsieck F., 1968. Die europäischen Meeres-Gehäuseschnecken (Prosobranchia). Vom Eismeer bis Kapverden und Mittelmeer. Gustav Fischer Verlag, Stuttgart, 273 pp.
- Nordsieck F., 1972. Die europäischen Meeresschnecken (Opisthobranchia mit Pyramidellidae; Rissoacea). Gustav Fischer Verlag, Stuttgart, 327 pp.
- Nordsieck F., 1973. Il genere *Jujubinus* Monterosato, 1884 in Europa. *La Conchiglia*, 50: 6–7.
- Nordsieck F., 1982. Die europäischen Meeres-Gehäuseschnecken (Prosobranchia) vom Eismeer bis Kapverden, Mittelmeer und Schwarzes Meer. 2., völlig neubearbeitete und erweiterte Auflage. Gustav Fischer Verlag, Stuttgart, 539 pp.
- Nordsieck F. & Talavera F.G., 1979. Moluscos marinos de Canarias y Madera (Gastropoda) - Aula de Cultura de Tenerife. Universidad de la Laguna, Santa Cruz de Tenerife, 208 pp.
- Oliverio M. & Gofas S., 2006. Coralliophiline diversity at mid-Atlantic seamounts (Neogastropoda, Muricidae, Coralliophilinae). *Bulletin of Marine Science*, 79: 205–230.
- Ortea J. & Moro L., 1999. Estudio de las especies del género *Runcina* Forbes y Hanley, 1853 (Opisthobranchia: Cephalaspidea) de coloración rojiza (grupo “*ferruginea*”) en la Macaronesia, con la descripción de tres especies nuevas. *Revista de la Academia Canaria de Ciencias*, 11: 63–74.
- Ortea J., Caballer M. & Moro L., 2001. Primeros datos sobre un complejo de especies alrededor de *Cuthona willani* Cervera, García and López, 1992 (Mollusca: Nudibranchia) en la Macaronesia y Marruecos. *Revista de la Academia Canaria de Ciencias*, 13: 101–111.
- Ortea J., Valdés Á. & García-Gómez J.C., 1996. Revisión de las especies atlánticas de la familia Chromodorididae (Mollusca: Nudibranchia) del grupo cromático azul. *Avicennia*, Suplemento 1: 1–165.
- Ortea J., Caballer M., Moro L. & Bacallado J.J., 2002. Descripción de dos especies nuevas del género *Eubranhus* Forbes, 1858 (Mollusca, Nudibranchia) en la Macaronesia. *Avicennia*, 15: 91–100.
- Ortea J., Moro L., Bacallado J.J. & Caballer M., 2014. Nuevas especies y primeras citas de babosas marinas (Mollusca: Opisthobranchia) en las islas Canarias y en otros archipiélagos de la Macaronesia. *Vieraea*, 42: 47–77.
- Ortea J., Moro L., Bacallado J.J. & Espinosa J., 1998. Catálogo abreviado de las especies del orden Saccoglossa (= Ascoglossa, Mollusca: Opisthobranchia) de las islas Canarias y de Cabo Verde. *Revista de la Academia Canaria de Ciencias*, 10: 85–96.
- Pedro N.C., Malaquias M.A.E., Costa A.C. & Ávila S.P., 2011. *Crimora papillata* (Nudibranchia: Triophinae), a new record for the shallow marine molluscs of the Azores. *Marine Biodiversity Records*, 4: e37.
- Pilsbry H.A., 1893. Manual of Conchology; Structural and Systematic. Vol XV. Polyplacophora, Acanthochitidae, Cryptoplacidae and appendix. Tectibranchiata. Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia, 436 pp.
- Pizzini M. & Nofroni I., 2001. A contribution to the knowledge of the family Caecidae: 8. Caecidae from the Azores. *La Conchiglia*, 299: 19–24.
- Poppe G.T. & Goto Y., 1991. European Seashells, vol. 1 (Polyplacophora, Caudofoveata, Solenogastrea, Gastropoda). Verlag Christa Hemmen, Wiesbaden, 352 pp.
- Portal da Biodiversidade dos Açores. Available from: <http://azoresbioportal.uac.pt/>. Accession date: 4/10/2015.
- Reid D.G., 1996. Systematics and Evolution of *Littorina*. Ray Society Monographs 164. The Ray Society, London, 463 pp.
- Rolán E., 2005. Malacological fauna from the Cape Verde Archipelago. Part 1, Polyplacophora and Gastropoda. ConchBooks, Hackenheim, 455 pp.
- Rolán E., 2011. Moluscos y conchas marinas de Canarias. ConchBooks, Hackenheim, 716 pp.
- Rolán E. & Gofas S., 2003. The family Elachisinidae (Mollusca, Rissooidea) in the temperate and tropical Atlantic. *Iberus*, 21: 67–90.
- Rubio F., Rolán E. & Fernández-Garcés R., 2015. Revision of the genera *Parviturbo* and *Pseudorbis* (Gastropoda, Skeneidae). *Iberus*, 33: 167–259.
- Segers W., 2002. On some shallow-water marine molluscs of the Azores. *Gloria Maris*, 41: 84–104.
- Segers W., Swinnen F. & Prins R., 2009. Marine Molluscs of Madeira - The living marine molluscs of the Province of Madeira (Madeira and Selvagens Archipelago). Snoeck Publishers, Heule, 612 pp.
- Simroth H., 1888. Zur Kenntniss der Azorenfauna. *Archiv für Naturgeschichte*, 54: 179–234.
- Valdés Á., Ortea J., Ávila C. & Ballesteros M., 1996. Review of the genus *Dendrodoris* Ehrenberg, 1831 (Gastropoda: Nudibranchia) in the Atlantic Ocean. *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 62: 1–31.
- Vayssère A., 1896. Description des coquilles de quelques espèces nouvelles ou peu connues de Pleurobranchidés. *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 44: 113–137; pls. 4–5.
- Watson R.B., 1880. Mollusca of H.M.S. Challenger Expedition - Part V. *Journal of the Linnean Society of London*, 15: 87–126.
- Watson R.B., 1886. Report on the Scaphopoda and Gasteropoda collected by H.M.S. Challenger during the years 1873–1876. Report on the scientific results of the voyage of H.M.S. Challenger. *Zoology*, 15: 1–756; pls. 1–50 and Caecidae pls. 1–3.

- Wirtz P., 1995. Unterwasserführer, Madeira, Kanaren, Azoren, Niedere Tiere. S. Nagelschmid Verlag, Stuttgart, 247 pp.
- Wirtz P., 1998. Opisthobranch molluscs from the Azores. *Vita Marina*, 45: 1–16.
- Wirtz P., 1999. *Hydatina physis* (Mollusca: Gastropoda: Opisthobranchia) from the Azores. *Arquipélago - Life and Marine Sciences*, 17A: 97.
- Wirtz P. & Debelius H., 2003. Mediterranean and Atlantic Invertebrate Guide. Conchbooks, Inc., Hackenheim, 305 pp.
- Wirtz P. & Martins H., 1993. Notes on some rare and little known marine invertebrates from the Azores, with a discussion of the zoogeography of the region. *Arquipélago - Life and Marine Sciences*, 11A: 55–63.
- WoRMS Editorial Board, 2015. World Register of Marine Species. Available from: <http://www.marinespecies.org>. Accession date: 15/11/2015.

Biodiversity in the era of the market globalization: some cases from the marine realm

Marco Arculeo

Dipartimento STEBICEF, Via Archirafi 18, 90123 Palermo, Italy; e-mail: marco.arculeo@unipa.it

ABSTRACT

The globalization of markets and the growing scarcity of the Mediterranean fishery products caused by the over-exploitation of the most consumed species has determined an increase in demand of frozen or transformed fishery products imported from different countries. This caused an increase of food fraud represented by the substitution of a species with another with less economical value but which presents similar morphological characteristics. The use of modern tools as the DNA barcoding is crucial for traceability of such products and provides the consumer the necessary information about the exact identification of the species and their origin. The Italian and European Union food stuff are controlled thanks to laws, while for many non UE products are not expected any control inspection.

KEY WORDS

DNA barcoding; food fraud; marine species; free markets.

Received 30.10.2015; accepted 09.12.2015; printed 30.12.2015

INTRODUCTION

In recent years, biologists have been involved in studying the changes of the marine biodiversity taking into account the global climate change and the advanced tropicalization of the Mediterranean Sea. Particular attention has been paid to the Indo-Pacific species that due to the opening of the Suez Canal have increasingly colonised Mediterranean waters and, for some of these, now can be considered as “established”, in the sense of CIESM Atlas series (2002, 2004) or “invasive” sensu Zenetos et al. (2010); in addition it has also been registered an increase of thermophilic species of Atlantic origin (Golani et al., 2002; Galil et al., 2002; Zenetos et al., 2004). These changes, however, did not take into account how the natural diversity has, in some way, influenced also the diversity of the Italian fish markets in terms of availability or supply of new species that came from other parts of the world.

In the European Union, the Regulation (EC) 854/04 refers to the official control of foodstuffs and highlights how the controls are also to be based on the inspection of these products. Any inspections to be carried out on the fish or fishery products presuppose the correct identification of the species to which they belong. The food fraud, for example, is represented by the substitution of a food with another with less economical value but which presents similar macroscopic morphological characteristics that can easily mislead the buyer. This fraud can occur through the use of names and trademarks of local products or trademarks of some companies. These substitutions are carried out with the purpose of making a profit, and occur when the seller trusts on consumers' ignorance due to their inability to properly identify the product they are interested in.

The morphological identification of invertebrate and vertebrate marine species of commercial

interest (crustaceans, molluscs, fish) in some cases can be difficult especially when these products are marketed or sold already portioned or in the form of pulp (crabs) or cut into small pieces or slices (squid, cuttlefish, octopus, fish, etc.) or without shell or carapace (decapod crustaceans, molluscs bivalves or gastropods). The classical approaches of identification are not useful in many cases because during the processing, most of the morphological characteristics of the product are often lost, making it difficult to identify.

The globalization of markets and the growing scarcity of the Mediterranean fishery products caused by the over-exploitation of the most consumed species (Tsikliras et al., 2015), determined an increase in demand and a higher exchange capacity of fishery products, especially in those countries where requests for frozen or transformed products are still rising. The use of modern tools for the traceability of such products on one side provides the consumer with the necessary information enabling him to know the “history” of the food and on the other give the authorities a valuable support in case of food emergency or in the identification of food fraud.

For these reasons it is essential to find appropriate and easy technologies that increase food security and enable it to monitor effectively the food fraud and illegal trade of organisms potentially dangerous to human health, or rare and threatened species.

One of the most commonly used techniques for its low costs and the effectiveness of the produced results is the DNA barcoding. This technique was proposed for the first time by Hebert et al. (2003) as universal tool for the Barcoding of Life; it is a simple method that use, as marker, a fragment of about 655-bp of the 5' region of the mitochondrial cytochrome c oxidase I (COI) gene. To date, few studies are available on the application of this technique that allows us to have good results both as a support to the classical taxonomy and as a tools of food control. This is unfortunate, as recognition of genetic fishery products through the DNA barcoding provides a reliable and safe identification system.

While for some groups of organisms, such as fish, there is a database of reference (Landi et al., 2014; and references therein), in the case of other groups as invertebrate the available databases of sequences has to be improved.

The aim of this report is to highlight some critical issues that can be encountered at the Italian “free fish market” (single shop outside the supermarket, then referred to the small distribution of fish products) where normally fishmonger uses a simple label where only the local or the Italian name of the species is reported. Conversely, according to the European Union Regulation (EC) 854/04, the buyers should find in all the products a label where is reported the name of species (both the latin name and the Italian vernacular one), tool used for the capture, area FAO of origin/catch, possible conservation treatments, etc... This means that the “free fish market” does not currently comply with the law and that the fish seller may sell all he/she wants without any control. In fact, most of the food fraud and/or substitutions of species occurred mainly in the free fish markets. Although supermarkets show complete labels they can not give to the consumer, unless they certify them through their own laboratories, a 100% guarantee of products declared.

CRUSTACEANS

Referring to some examples, there are groups of crustaceans with high economic value that can be subject to fraud through the exchange with other economically less-valuable species. This is the case of the European spiny lobster *Palinurus elephas* Fabricius, 1787 (Decapoda Palinuridae) a coastal species that lives on rocky and coralligenous substrates that can be replaced with the pink spiny lobster *Palinurus mauritanicus* Gruvel, 1911 a deeper-living species that inhabits the edge of the continental shelf. Most of the quantities of this species that are found on the Italian free fish markets comes from the Atlantic Ocean. *Palinurus elephas* has, in the European free fish markets and supermarkets, a price which is higher than that of *P. mauritanicus* and can be easily confused by consumers with this last. Recently, appears in the supermarkets another species of lobster, *P. regius* De Brito Capello, 1864 that may be also confused with *P. elephas*. *Panulirus regius* is an Atlantic thermophilic species that has first colonised the north-western Mediterranean along the coasts of France and Spain and which recently seems to have shifted towards the Italian coasts even if catches remain extremely low (Frogia et al., 2012). All these lobsters

species are generally sold without carapace and with a label indicating generically “lobsters”.

A more serious problem is when the free fish markets trying to sell the species *Polycheloides typhlops* C. Heller, 1862 (Decapoda Polychelidae), a species without commercial value, as “minor lobster”. This Polychelidae is sold some times under the generic Italian name of “aragostella” (i.e.: “little lobster”) indicating a species similar to the lobster but with a lower economic value. More frequently, and more correctly, free fish markets indicated with the generic name of “aragostella” the Indo-Pacific species *Puerulus* spp. (Decapoda Palinuridae). They genus comprise about 10 species and are sold also in the supermarkets in plastic box and with a label indicating only the name of the genus *Puerulus* Ortmann, 1897, and the origin of catch.

Other case concerns *Homarus americanus* H. Milne-Edwards, 1837 (Decapoda Nephropidae), American lobster, species imported mainly from the USA and sold instead of *Homarus gammarus* Linnaeus, 1758, European lobster, a Mediterranean species; this substitution is widespread especially in restaurants as well as in the free fish markets.

Recently, appeared in the fridges of the supermarkets an Indo-Pacific crustacean species sold with a label indicating the Italian name “mazzancolla” and the scientific name *Penaeus vannamei* (Boone, 1931) (Decapoda Penaeidae). This species in nature has a more or less greyish colour, but it is sold cooked because after cooking it assumes a orange colour, which looks more pleasing to the eyes of the consumer. In Italy, usually, the name “mazzancolla” is used to indicate another crustacean species, *Melicerthus kerathurus*, with a very high economical value. *Melicerthus kerathurus* (Forskål, 1775) is another crustacean case of possible replacement with the very similar species *Marsupenaeus japonicus* (Spence Bate, 1888), a Lessepsian species very invasive which replaced, in the eastern sector of the Mediterranean Sea, the endemic species *M. kerathurus*. Today, *M. japonicus* can be considered in Mediterranean Sea as an established species (Zenetos et al., 2010).

Another possible replacement or fraud is between the *Aristaeopsis edwardsiana* (Johnson, 1868) (Decapoda Aristidae), an Atlantic species which is not present in the Mediterranean and is imported and sold as defrosted product, and the

giant red shrimp *Aristeomorpha foliacea* (Risso, 1897), the commercially most important deep-water shrimp in the Mediterranean Sea. The two species might be easily confused by consumers when buying them in the free fish markets.

The last new entry in the free fish market and supermarkets refers to the *Pleoticus muelleri* (Bate, 1888) (Decapoda Penaeidae), a very abundant species along the coasts of Argentina, which is sold as defrosted or “fresh” pink shrimp. This specie is sold defrosted in the free fish market as the Mediterranean deep-water rose shrimp *Parapenaeus longirostris* Lucas, 1847 a species with higher economic value.

MOLLUSCS

As regards molluscs, cases of food fraud are mainly linked to the commercialization of *Ruditapes philippinarum* (Adams et Reeve, 1850) (Bivalvia Veneridae) a clam species native of the Pacific Ocean introduced in the Mediterranean Sea (Adriatic Sea) for commercial purposes in the 80s and that now can be considered as an established species (Zenetos et al., 2010). This species is confused with the endemic (Mediterranean) bivalve *Ruditapes decussatus* (Linnaeus, 1758), especially when it is sold fresh or frozen without the shell. The biggest problem occurs when consumers buy products stored in jars with a generic label of clams. These jars may contain different species from *Ruditapes* Chiamanti, 1900 as *Polititapes aureus* (Gmelin, 1791) or *Chamelea gallina* (Linnaeus, 1758) or with the *Meretrix* Lamarck, 1799, a species native from the Indian Ocean.

Another important fraud is connected with the cephalopods like *Todarodes sagittatus* Lamarck, 1798 (Teuthida Ommastrephidae), European flying squid, that sometimes is sold in the free fish market as *Loligo vulgaris* Lamarck, 1798 (Teuthida Loliinidae), European squid. One of the most blatant fraud regards the Mediterranean squid *Loligo vulgaris* that can be replaced by the defrosted *Uroteuthis chinensis* (Gray, 1849), Mitre squid, or *U. duvauceli* (Orbigny, 1848), Indian squid, species that come from the Indian and the Pacific Ocean, respectively.

The Argentinean short-finned squid, *Illex argentinus* (Castellanos, 1960) (Teuthida Ommastre-

phidae) a species distributed along the western South Atlantic and imported frozen from Argentina, is sold defrosted instead of our common Mediterranean *Illex coindetii* (Vérany, 1837), broadtail short-finned squid.

Regarding cuttlefish, a common replacement is that between *Sepia pharaonis* Ehrenberg, 1831 (Sepiida Sepiidae), pharaoh cuttlefish, an Indo-Pacific species with the Atlanto-Mediterranean *Sepia officinalis* Linnaeus, 1758, common cuttlefish.

Among the octopus, species of the genus *Eleuthero* Leach, 1817 (Octopoda Octopodidae) are sometimes sold instead of *Octopus vulgaris* Cuvier, 1797. Others octopus species like *O. maya* Voss et Solis Ramirez, 1966 or *O. cyaneus* Gray, 1849 (which are Lessepssian specis and are considered as occasional in the western Mediterranean, see Zenetos et al., 2010) can be sold instead of the Mediterranean *O. vulgaris*. In all cases, fraud occurs when these products are sold fresh or frozen cut into small pieces.

FISH

Regarding fish species, there are some important example of commercial fraud. This is the case of the juvenile of sardines or anchovies (“bianchetto”) that are replaced by the species *Neosalanx tangkahkeii* (Wu, 1931) (Osmeriformes Salangidae), known as “ice fish”, species that comes from China and that is sold in the free fish markets and restaurants. Sometimes also juvenile of “rossetto” *Aphia minuta* Risso, 1810 (Perciformes Gobiidae), a small fish that reaches the maximum length of 6 cm, can be sold as “bianchetto”.

If we look to the flat fish, there are many cases of replacement. This occur between “zanchette”, i.e. fish of the genera *Lepidorhombus* Günther, 1862 (Pleuronectiformes Scophthalmidae) or *Arnoglossus* Bleeker, 1862 (Pleuronectiformes Bothidae) instead of the “sogliole”, fish of the genera *Solea*. In some cases, consumers can buy instead of the *Solea solea* Quensel, 1806 (Pleuronectiformes Soleidae), two Atlantic specie the *Synaptura cadenati* Cantor, 1849, Guinean sole, or the Senegalese tongue sole *Cynoglossus senegalensis* (Kaup, 1858) (Pleuronectiformes Cynoglossidae).

Other very curios replacement of species concerns the “pangasio”, *Pangasianodon hypophthalmus*

(Sauvage, 1878) (Siluriformes Pangasiidae) imported from Asia (Vietnam), which is bred mainly in the Mekong basin and then sold in the markets as fillets of perch, *Perca fluviatilis* Linnaeus, 1758 (Perciformes Percidae). The “pangasio” has very little economical and nutritional value (it contains a lot of water, low protein and low amount of polyunsaturated fat). Another species that can be sold instead of the European perch, *Perca fluviatilis* is the Nile perch, *Lates niloticus* (Linnaeus, 1758) (Perciformes Latidae).

Among the Tunnidae family we have the difficulty to understand what species of tuna we are buying especially when this is sold in tins or jars; often companies reported in the pack the general label “tuna fish”. Substitutions of species concern also the cartilaginous fish. This is the case of the blue shark, *Prionace glauca* (Linnaeus, 1758) (Carchariniformes Carcharhinidae) species subjected to the pressure of commercial fishing and sold some times for swordfish, *Xiphias gladius* Linnaeus, 1758 (Perciformes Xiphiidae).

FINAL REMARKS

It is important to be able to recognize the species, especially when these are considered over exploited or endangered or threatened and included in the Red List of the IUCN. This is the case, for example, of the shark *Prionace glauca*, a “near threatened species” (<http://www.iucnredlist.org/details/39381/>). The specific knowledge also allows us to properly estimate actual catches and then to adopt appropriate strategies for conservation.

For expert people, on the banks of the free fish markets it is easy to take a rip: a fish similar but of lower value can be sold for one more precious and of greater nutritional value. But if the fish is cleaned and filleted, even for experts recognize fraud is impossible.

In addition to the consequences of fraud, these “alien” fish create unfair competition against our national product. Moreover, if the fish of Italian origin are controlled thanks to laws and the “traceability” from the producer (fisheries, aquaculture, companies, etc.), for non-European Union controls are more difficult; lots from Vietnam or Africa could come from any control inspection.

REFERENCES

- Frogia C., Silvestri R. & Serena F., 2012. First record of *Palinurus regius* (Decapoda: Palinuridae) in the Italian seas, with remarks on the earlier Mediterranean records. *Marine Biodiversity Records*, 5: 31–34.
- Golani D., L. Orsi-Relini, Massutti E. & Quignard J.P., 2002. Atlas of exotic species in the Mediterranean. Vol. 1 Fishes. CIESM, 256 pp.
- Galil B., Frogia C. & Noel P., 2002. Atlas of exotic species in the Mediterranean. Vol. 2 Crustaceans decapods and stomatopods. CIESM, 192 pp.
- Hebert P.D.N., Cywinska A., Ball S.L. & DeWaard J. R., 2003. Biological identifications through DNA barcodes. *Proceedings. Biological Sciences/The Royal Society*, 270: 313–321.
- Landi M., Dimech M., Arculeo M., Biondo G., Martins R., Carneiro M., Carvalho G.R., Lo Brutto S. & Costa F.O., 2014. DNA barcoding for species assignment: the case of Mediterranean marine fishes. *PlosOne*, 9: 1–9.
- Tsikliras A.C., Dinouli A., Tsiros V.Z. & Tsalkou E., 2015. The Mediterranean and Black Sea Fisheries at Risk from Overexploitation. *PlosOne*, 1–19.
- Zenetos A., Gofas S., Russo G. & Templado J., 2004. Atlas of exotic species in the Mediterranean. Vol. 3 Molluscs. CIESM, 376 pp.
- Zenetos A., Gofas S., Verlaque M., Cinar M.E, Garcia Raso J.E, Bianchi C.N., Morri M., Azzurro E., Bilecenoglu M., Frogia C., Siokou I., Violanti D., Sfriso A., San Martin G., Giangrande A., Katagan T., Ballesteros E., Ramos-Espla A., Mastrototaro F., Ocana O., Zingone A., Gambi M.G. & Streftaris N., 2010. Alien species in the Mediterranean Sea by 2010. A contribution to the application of European Union's Marine Strategy Framework Directive (MSFD). Part I. Spatial distribution. *Mediterranean Marine Science*, 11: 381–493.